

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022



Clyde Street
Knysna
6570

Clydestraat
Knysna
6570

iClyde
eKnysna
6570

PO Box 21
Knysna
6570

Posbus 21
Knysna
6570

Posbus 21
Knysna
6570

Tel: +27 44 302 6300
Fax: +27 44 302 6333

Tel: +27 44 302 6300
Faks: +27 44 302 6333

Umnxeba: +27 44 302 6300
Ifeksi: +27 44 302 6333

Notice is hereby given, in terms of Section 19(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 as amended, that a **SPECIAL MEETING** of the **MUNICIPAL COUNCIL** of Knysna Municipality will be held in the Municipal Council Chamber on **THURSDAY, 21 JULY 2022** at **09:00** to consider the business set forth in the attached agenda.

Kennis geskied hiermee ingevolge Artikel 19(b) van die Plaaslike Regering : Munisipale Stelsels Wet, 32 van 2000, dat 'n **SPESIALE VERGADERING** van die **MUNISIPALE RAAD** van Knysna Munisipaliteit in die Munisipale Raadsaal op **DONDERDAG, 21 JULIE 2022** om **09:00** gehou sal word ten einde sake soos uiteengesit in die aangehegte agenda te oorweeg.

Ibhunga lika**MASIPALA** waseKnysna lazisa ngomthetho okwisolotya 19(b) wenkqubo mgaqo olawula oMasipala, 32 of 2000, njengoko utshintshiwe, **NGENTLANGANISO EKHETHEKILEYO** ye**BHUNGA** lika**MASIPALA** waseKnysna eyakubanjelwa **NGOLWESINE, NGOMHLA WE 21 EYEKHALA 2022** ngentsimbi ye **09:00** umba iyakuba lushishino oluchazwe kwi-agenda.

CLLR J LOPES
The Speaker
Die Speaker
Usomlomo

MR P HARIPARSAD
Acting Municipal Manager
Waarnemende Munisipale Bestuurder
uManejala kaMasipala

Date : 14 July 2022

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	OPENING AND WELCOMING	3
2.	SILENT PRAYER	3
3.	ATTENDANCE OF MEMBERS	3
3.1	COUNCILLORS PRESENT	3
3.2	COUNCILLORS ABSENT WITH LEAVE	3
3.3	COUNCILLORS ABSENT WITHOUT LEAVE	3
4.	NOTING OF THE PROVISIONS OF CODE OF CONDUCT FOR COUNCILLORS	3
5.	DISCLOSURE OF INTEREST	3
6.	NEW MATTERS SUBMITTED BY THE ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
6.1	2021/2022 QUARTER FOUR NON-FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT REPORT FOR THE PERIOD 1 APRIL 2022 - 30 JUNE 2022	4
6.2	NOTIFY COUNCIL ON 2022-23 ELECTRICITY TARIFFS DIFFERENCES AND ADOPT NERSA FINAL LETTER	32
6.3	CONSIDERATION OF THE WAY FORWARD ON TOURISM FOR THE GREATER KNYSNA	58
6.4	QUARTERLY WITHDRAWAL REPORT: QUARTER 4 OF 2021/2022	104
6.5	MONTHLY & QUARTERLY BUDGET STATEMENT – JUNE 2022	111
6.6	LONG TERM CONTRACT FOR THE PROVISION OF BANKING SERVICES TENDER T69 2020/21: PROVISION OF BANKING SERVICES FOR A PERIOD OF 5 YEARS	239
6.7	REPORT ON THE APPOINTMENT OF AN ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER	282
7.	ADJOURNMENT	284

A G E N D A

1. **OPENING AND WELCOMING**
2. **SILENT PRAYER**
3. **ATTENDANCE OF MEMBERS**
 - 3.1 **COUNCILLORS PRESENT**
 - 3.2 **COUNCILLORS WITH LEAVE**
 - 3.3 **COUNCILLORS WITHOUT LEAVE**
4. **NOTING THE PROVISIONS OF SCHEDULE 1 (CODE OF CONDUCT FOR COUNCILLORS) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT, 32 OF 2000**
5. **DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS BY COUNCILLORS**

6. **NEW MATTERS SUBMITTED BY THE ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER**

6.1

SC01/07/22 2021/2022 QUARTER FOUR NON-FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT REPORT FOR THE PERIOD 1 APRIL 2022 - 30 JUNE 2022
--

REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

The purpose of this report is to comply with the requirements of Section 52 (d) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003. This report only deals with the state of affairs in respect of the implementation of the budget through the approved 2021/2022 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan for the period 1 April 2022 - 30 June 2022.

PREVIOUS RESOLUTIONS

None applicable.

BACKGROUND

Section 52 (d) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003 provides that the Mayor of a municipality must, within 30 days of the end of each quarter, submit a report to the Council on the implementation on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality. The report on the financial state of affairs will be submitted as a separate item.

DISCUSSION

The Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) requires municipalities to submit regular reports on matters related to the municipality's financial and non-financial performance. The quarterly non- financial report is submitted in accordance with Section 52 of the MFMA and provides an overview of the Municipality's Service Delivery Budget implementation status and its financial viability and sustainability.

This report presents the non-financial position of the above-mentioned indicators as at 30 June 2022. These non-financial results are provisional and subject to change as a result of year-end processes.

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

None applicable.

RELEVANT LEGISLATION

Section 52(d) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003

RECOMMENDATION OF THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR

The quarterly non-financial report for the quarter ended 30 June 2022 is submitted for information and noting only.

APPENDIX / ADDENDUM

Annexure A – Quarter 4 (Four) Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report – 30 June 2022.

File Number: 15/2/6/1/3

Execution: Municipal Manager



Knysna
Municipality ♦ Munisipaliteit ♦ uMasipala

Section 52(d) Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

2021/2022

Quarter 4 (01 April 2022 - 30 June 2022)

This report is compiled in terms of Section 52 (d) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003

inclusive || innovative || inspired

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

© Knysna Local Municipality

5 Clyde Street

KNYSNA

Western Cape

6570

Telephone: +27 (0)44 302 6300 | E-mail: knysna@knysna.gov.za

www.knysna.gov.za



Disclaimer

This Quarterly Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report is only based on the reported performance for the period identified and is unaudited. This report is subject to change upon the finalisation of the 2021/2022 Annual Performance Report.

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

TABLE OF CONTENTS

QUALITY CERTIFICATE	5
INTRODUCTION	6
FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	6
SERVICE DELIVERY PERFORMANCE ANALYSIS	6
CREATING A CULTURE OF PERFORMANCE	6
PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT CYCLE	6
PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT POLICY	7
PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT IMPLEMENTATION	8
PERFORMANCE MONITORING	8
SERVICE DELIVERY PERFORMANCE	11
PERFORMANCE PER NATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	12
PERFORMANCE PER MUNICIPAL STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	14
PERFORMANCE PER DIRECTORATE	16
Annexure A - 2021/2022 Quarter Four Performance Assessment Results per National Key Performance Area	18

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1 - Performance Management Cycle	7
Figure 2 - Stakeholder Role in Performance Management.....	9

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1 - Performance Assessment Criteria	10
Table 2 - National Key Performance Area Performance - Overall Result	13
Table 3 - Alignment Table	14
Table 4 - Strategic Objectives Performance - Overall Results	15
Table 5 - Organisational Structure	16
Table 6 - Directorate Performance - Overall Result	17
Table 7 - Basic Service Delivery Performance.....	27
Table 8 - Local Economic Development Performance	28
Table 9 - Municipal Financial Viability and Transformation Performance.....	34
Table 10 - Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development Performance.....	35
Table 11 - Good Governance and Public Participation Performance.....	40

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

QUALITY CERTIFICATE

I, Pravir Hariparsad, the Acting Municipal Manager of Knysna Local Municipality, hereby certify that-

	the monthly budget statement
X	quarterly report on the implementation of the budget and financial state of affairs of the municipality
	mid-year budget and performance assessment

for the month of **June 2022** of the **2021/2022 financial year** has been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management act and regulations made under that Act.

Name: Mr. Pravir Hariparsad

The Acting Municipal Manager, Knysna Local Municipality (WC048)

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Name: Mr. Levaël Davis

The Executive Mayor, Knysna Local Municipality (WC048)

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

INTRODUCTION

Section 52 (d) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003, requires of the Executive Mayor to submit a quarterly report to council on the implementation of the budget and the financial states of affairs of the municipality, within 30 days of the end of each quarter.

This Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report represents the quarter four outcomes of the set indicators and targets which are prepared in accordance with Circular 13 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003 and the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

The information herein exemplifies the Municipality's Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment for the period 01 April 2022 to 30 June 2022.

FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

The financial performance information of the Municipality, for the same reporting period, will be submitted as a separate item for Council consideration.

SERVICE DELIVERY PERFORMANCE ANALYSIS

CREATING A CULTURE OF PERFORMANCE

PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT CYCLE

The performance management cycle is an integrated approach which focusses on improving performance planning, monitoring, measurement, review, reporting, auditing and improvement. These processes run concurrent with the overall planning, budget and reporting cycle.

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

The performance management cycle can be summarised as illustrated in the following diagram:

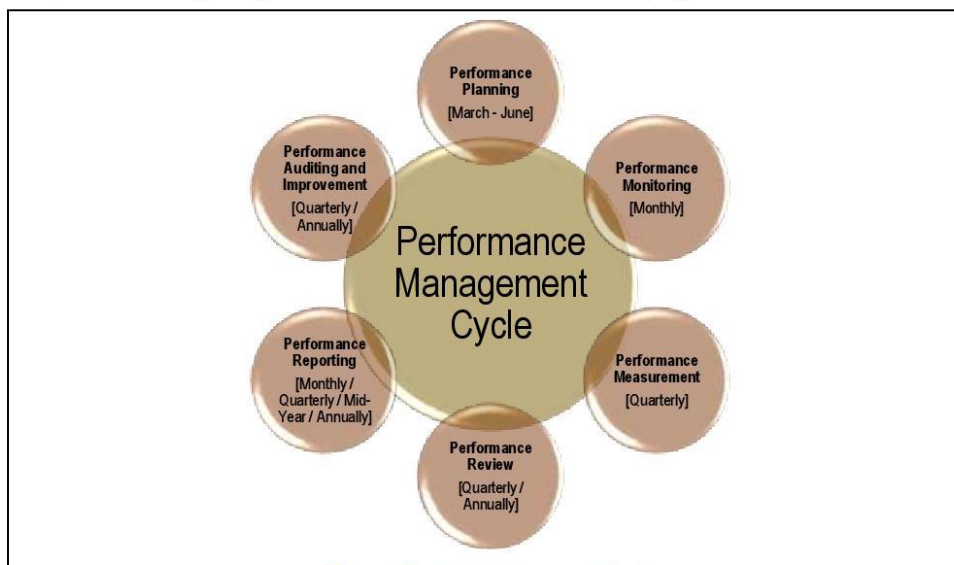


Figure 1 - Performance Management Cycle

PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT POLICY

At Local Government level, performance management is institutionalised through the legislative requirements on performance management. Chapter 6 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000 requires municipalities to establish a performance management system that commensurate with its resources; which best suit its circumstances; and that is in line with the priorities, objectives, indicators, and targets contained in its Integrated Development Plan. The law further requires that a culture of performance management must be created among the political structures, political office bearers and, councillors and administration. The established performance management system must administer the affairs of the municipality in an economical, effective, efficient and accountable manner.

In addition, Regulation 17(1) of the Local Government Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001 states that *"A Municipality's performance management system entails a framework that describes and represents how the municipality's cycle and processes of performance planning, monitoring, measurement, review, reporting and improvement will be conducted, organised and managed, including determining the responsibilities of the different role players."*

The Performance Management Policy has been developed with the prescriptions of promulgated local government legislation, regulations and guidelines pertaining to performance management.

The Knysna Local Municipality revised its Performance Management Policy, as approved by Council on 28 May 2020, resolution number C17/05/2020.

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT IMPLEMENTATION

The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan gives effect to the Integrated Development Plan and Budget of the municipality and will be possible if the Integrated Development Plan and Budget are fully aligned as required by the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003.

The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan converts the Integrated Development Plan and Budget into measurable criteria's which indicate how, where, and when the strategies, council objectives, and normal business process of the Municipality will unfold.

The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan sets in-year targets, such as quarterly service delivery and monthly to yearly budget targets, all of which are linked to the budget and strategic objectives of Council, to be met within a financial year. The plan sets out the responsibilities and outputs for each of the senior managers, all the inputs to be used, and the timeframes for meeting each input, and for this reason, paves the way for the performance agreements of the municipal manager and senior managers.

The 2021 - 2022 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) Review was approved by Council on 31 March 2021, resolution number C03/03/21, together with the 2021/2022 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan on 28 June 2021, as approved by the Executive Mayor.

PERFORMANCE MONITORING

The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan serves as a contract between the administration, council, and the community. It serves as a management, implementation, and monitoring tool that will assist the Mayor, Councillors, Municipal Manager, Senior Managers, and the Community to monitor the execution of the budget, performance of senior management, and the achievement of the strategic objectives set by council.

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

The below diagram illustrates the vital role of the stakeholders in performance management:

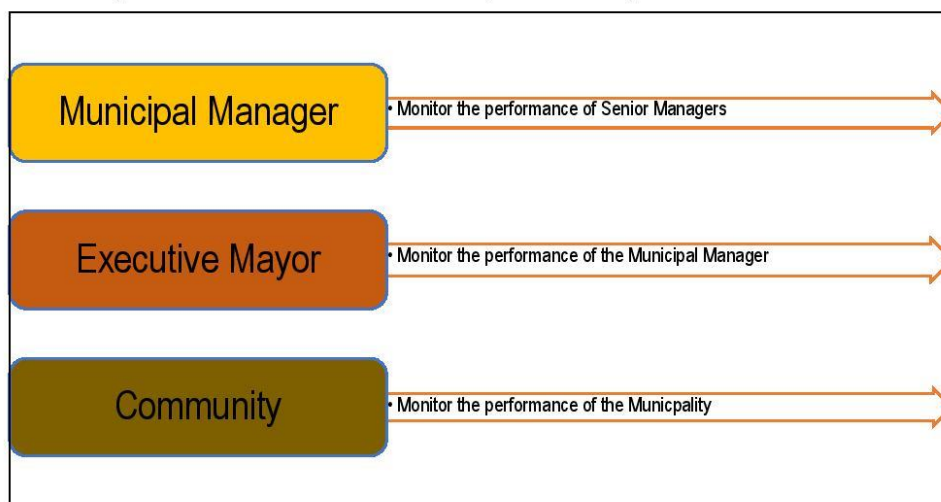


Figure 2 - Stakeholder Role in Performance Management

It is therefore of pivotal importance that the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan should determine and align with the performance agreements between the Executive Mayor and Municipal Manager and the Municipal Manager and Senior Management. These performance agreements are determined and concluded at the start of each financial year and may be reviewed as circumstances determine.

The approved Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan is transferred onto an electronic web-based performance management system and is monitored on an ongoing basis to determine whether performance targets have been met, exceeded or not met. The system is designed to send automated monthly e-mail reminders to key performance indicator owners for the updating of actual performance against projected targets.

The objective of the performance management system includes:

- Facilitating:
 - Strategy development;
 - Increased accountability;
 - Learning and improvement; and
 - Decision-making.
- Provide early warning signs of under-performance; and
- Creating a culture of best practice.

The overall assessment of actual performance against targets set for Key Performance Indicators as documented in the SDBIP is illustrated in terms of the following assessment methodology (as per the performance management system):

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

KPI RESULT	CATEGORY	CALCULATION EXPLANATION
N/A	KPI Not Yet Applicable	KPIs with no targets or actuals in the selected period.
R	KPI Not Met	$0\% \leq \text{Actual/Target} \leq 66.999\%$
O	KPI Almost Met	$67.000\% \leq \text{Actual/Target} \leq 99.999\%$
G	KPI Met	Actual meets Target (Actual/Target = 100%)
G2	KPI Well Met	$100.001\% \leq \text{Actual/Target} \leq 132.999\%$
B	KPI Extremely Well Met	$133.000\% \leq \text{Actual/Target}$

Table 1 - Performance Assessment Criteria

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

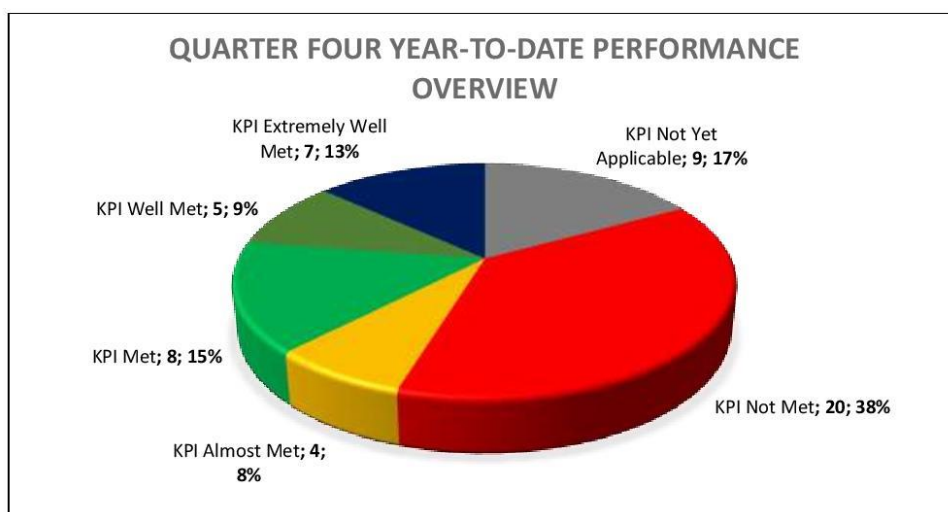
SERVICE DELIVERY PERFORMANCE

The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan is a key management, implementation and monitoring tool. It sets out how the Municipality will deliver on its Constitutional mandate which includes: -

- Providing democratic and accountable government for local communities;
- Ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
- Promote social and economic development;
- Promote a safe and healthy environment; and
- Encouraging the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.

As a Local Government sphere, Knysna Local Municipality strives to achieve its Constitutional mandate within its financial and administrative capacity.

The graph represents an overview of the overall year-to-date performance of the Municipality for the fourth quarter of the 2021/2022 financial year:



A total of **twenty (20)** key performance indicators were met for the period under review, **twenty-four (24)** not met and **nine (9)** indicators were measured in the previous quarters of the financial year.

The remainder of this report is structured to illustrate the service delivery performance of Knysna Local Municipality per:

- National Key Performance Area;
- Strategic Objective; and
- Directorate.

NOTE: The final financial figures of the key performance indicators measured by the percentage of the budget spent, will be made available after the conclusion of the year-end procedure and will be included in the 2021/2022 Annual Performance Report.

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

PERFORMANCE PER NATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE AREA

Section 43(1) of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000, states that:

"The Minister, after consultation with the MECs for local government and organised local government representing local government nationally, may -

- (a) by regulation prescribe general key performance indicators that are appropriate and that can be applied to local government generally; and*
- (b) when necessary, review and adjust those general key performance indicators."*

These general key performance areas, hereinafter referred to as National Key Performance Areas (NKPAs) are prescribed in the Local Government Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001.

The table below illustrates the Municipality's performance against the National Key Performance Areas (NKPA's):

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

Knysna Municipality Overall National Key Performance Area Performance Result		NATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE AREA				
		Basic Service Delivery	Local Economic Development	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	Good Governance and Public Participation
Not Yet Applicable	9 (16.98%)	-	-	2 (13.33%)	-	7 (41.18%)
Not Met	20 (37.74%)	10 (55.56%)	-	5 (33.33%)	1 (50.00%)	4 (23.53%)
Almost Met	4 (7.55%)	2 (11.11%)	-	2 (13.33%)	-	-
Met	8 (15.09%)	-	1 (100%)	1 (6.67%)	1 (50.00%)	5 (29.41%)
Well Met	5 (9.43%)	4 (22.22%)	-	1 (6.67%)	-	-
Extremely Well Met	7 (13.21%)	2 (11.11%)	-	4 (26.67%)	-	1 (5.86%)
Total:	53	18	1	15	2	17
	100%	33.96%	1.89%	28.30%	3.77%	32.08%

Table 2 - National Key Performance Area Performance - Overall Result

Annexure A provides a detailed overview of the respective key performance indicators linked to the National Key Performance Areas.

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

PERFORMANCE PER MUNICIPAL STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

The Council of Knysna Local Municipality crafted a set of strategic objectives which are aligned to the national strategic focus areas as well as the Provincial Strategic Goals of the Western Cape Government. This is intended to guide directorates within the municipality to develop departmental business plans with specific deliverables and targets to give effect to the strategic objectives of Council.

The following table provides the alignment of Knysna's strategic objectives against the national strategic focus areas and provincial strategic goals:

Strategic Focus Area / National Key Performance Area (NKPA and MKPA)	Strategic Objective (SO)	Priority (PR)
Basic Service Delivery	To improve and maintain current basic service delivery through specific infrastructural development projects	Sanitation
		Electricity
		Streets and Storm Water Management
		Water Supply
	To promote a safe and healthy environment through the protection of our natural resources	Integrated Human Settlements
Environmental Conservation		
Local Economic Development	To create an enabling environment for social development and economic growth	Disaster management
		Decent employment opportunities and job creation
		Rural development
		Youth development
		Care for the elderly
		Opportunities for women and people living with disability
Municipal Financial Viability and Transformation	To grow the revenue base of the municipality	HIV/Aids awareness
Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development	To structure and manage the municipal administration to ensure efficient service delivery	Sound Financial Planning
Good Governance and Public Participation	To encourage the involvement of communities in the matters of local government, through the promotion of open channels of communication	Institutional capacity building
		Ward committees System
		Communication
		Responsive and accountable system of Local Government

Table 3 - Alignment Table

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

The table below illustrates the Municipality's performance against the Strategic Objectives:

Knysna Municipality Overall Strategic Objective Performance Result		STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES					
		To improve and maintain current basic service delivery through specific infrastructural development projects	To promote a safe and healthy environment through the protection of our natural resources	To create an enabling environment for social development and economic growth	To grow the revenue base of the municipality	To structure and manage the municipal administration to ensure efficient service delivery	To encourage the involvement of communities in the matters of local government, through the promotion of open channels of communication
Not Yet Applicable	9 (16.98%)	-	-	-	2 (14.29%)	1 (33.33%)	6 (37.50%)
Not Met	20 (37.74%)	7 (46.67%)	3 (75.00%)	-	5 (35.71%)	1 (33.33%)	4 (25.00%)
Almost Met	4 (7.55%)	2 (13.33%)	-	-	2 (14.29%)	-	-
Met	8 (15.09%)	-	-	1 (100%)	1 (7.14%)	1 (33.33%)	5 (31.25%)
Well Met	5 (9.43%)	5 (33.33%)	-	-	-	-	-
Extremely Well Met	7 (13.21%)	1 (6.67%)	1 (25.00%)	-	4 (28.57%)	-	1 (6.25%)
Total:	53	15	4	1	14	3	16
	100%	28.30%	7.55%	1.89%	26.42%	5.66%	30.19%

Table 4 - Strategic Objectives Performance - Overall Results

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

PERFORMANCE PER DIRECTORATE

The administrative component of Knysna Local Municipality is headed by the Municipal Manager, who has six directors reporting directly to him in terms of Section 56 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000. Apart from the legislative powers and functions, the Municipality deemed it fit to review and re-design the organisational structure to effectively address local needs, operational requirements, and service delivery demands. Subsequent to a comprehensive consultation process with all internal stakeholders, the new organisational structure of the municipality was adopted by Council on 29 October 2018 (SC09/10/18). The restructuring of the staff establishment was benchmarked against industry norms and financial sustainability was one of the key considerations.

The following tables provides an overview of the organisational structure:

DIRECTORATE	PURPOSE
Office of the Municipal Manager	The Municipal Manager heads the Administration arm of the Knysna Municipality and is therefore responsible and accountable for tasks and functions as provided for in section 55 of the Municipal Systems Act, other functions and tasks as provided for in legislation as well as functions delegated to him/her by the Executive Mayor and Council. According to the Municipal Finance Management Act he/she also assumes the role of Accounting Officer. The office also incorporates the Department Communications & Intergovernmental Relations, Internal Audit & Risk Management and the Department Integrated Development Planning (IDP) & Performance Management.
Corporate Services	The Directorate is responsible for the administrative processes that ensure good governance and the achievement of Council's strategic objectives. The directorate incorporates the Departments of Administration, Committee Services, Customer Relations, Estates, Human Resources, Legal Services, Property and Records Management, and Public Participation.
Financial Services	To manage and provide financial services in order to ensure financial viability, compliance and reporting. The Directorate administers all finance-related services. These include Financial Management Services, Revenue Services, Supply Chain Management, Information Technology, Assets & Liability Management, and Financial Statements & Compliance, Budget & Reporting as well as the Expenditure department.
Planning and Economic Development	To ensure that the functional and pro-active planning and the implementation of the municipality's constitutional obligations pertaining to land use planning, economic development, human settlements and environmental management
Community Services	To render integrated community services to enhance community development in general and promote a clean and safe environment. The Directorate comprises of four major sections that incorporate services including Disaster Management, Fire and Rescue, Traffic and Law Enforcement, Parks, Waste Management, Libraries, Halls, Cemeteries, Museums, Arts and Culture, Waste Management and Cleansing, Youth and Sport Development.
Infrastructure Services	To manage infrastructure services provisioning in order to ensure the rendering of sustainable and affordable services to the community. Services pertaining mainly to bulk infrastructure are the responsibility of the Director Technical Services. It also incorporates all Electrical & Mechanical services related to distribution of electricity and oversees the municipality's fleet and mechanical workshop.
Human Settlements Administration	The local Directorate of Human Settlements acts as an agent for Provincial Government and is working with them to achieve their vision, to develop sustainable integrated human settlements. Sustainable settlements are residential areas that allow its residents to access social and economic opportunities close to where they live.

Table 5 - Organisational Structure

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

The table below illustrates the Municipality's performance per Directorate:

Knysna Municipality Overall Directorate Performance Result		DIRECTORATES						
		Office of the Municipal Manager	Corporate Services	Financial Services	Planning and Economic Development	Community Services	Infrastructure Services	Human Settlements Administration
Not Yet Applicable	9 (16.98%)	5 (38.46%)	1 (20.00%)	3 (14.29%)	-	-	-	-
Not Met	20 (37.74%)	7 (53.85%)	2 (40.00%)	5 (23.81%)	2 (66.67%)	1 (50.00%)	1 (20.00%)	2 (50.00%)
Almost Met	4 (7.55%)	-	-	2 (9.52%)	-	-	2 (40.00%)	-
Met	8 (15.09%)	1 (7.69%)	2 (40.00%)	3 (14.29%)	1 (33.33%)	-	-	1 (25.00%)
Well Met	5 (9.43%)	-	-	4 (19.05%)	-	-	1 (20.00%)	-
Extremely Well Met	7 (13.21%)	-	-	4 (19.05%)	-	1 (50.00%)	1 (20.00%)	1 (25.00%)
Total:	53	13	5	21	3	2	5	4
	100%	24.53%	9.43%	39.62%	5.66%	3.77%	9.43%	7.55%

Table 6 - Directorate Performance - Overall Result

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

Annexure A - 2021/2022 Quarter Four Performance Assessment Results per National Key Performance Area

National Key Performance Area: Basic Service Delivery										
Strategic Objectives:										
To improve and maintain current basic service delivery through specific infrastructural development project										
To promote a safe and healthy environment through the protection of our natural resources										
Reference	KPI Name	Unit of Measurement	Calculation Type	Annual Target	Mid-Year Target Adjustment	Overall Performance 01 April - 30 June 2022			Overall Performance Comment	Overall Corrective Measures
						Target	Actual	R		
TL20	Limit unaccounted water losses to less than 25%	Less than 25%water losses recorded by end-June	Reverse Stand-Alone	25.00%	0.00%	25.00%	33.00%	R	The total water losses for the 2021/2022 financial year equates to 33%(Water Purified: 4,623,913 - Water Consumed: 3,097,168 = 1,526,745 Water Lost (Water Lost: 1,526,745 / Water Purified: 4,623,913 * 100 = 33%)	The department is busy with a pipe replacement program and usually during this period losses will increase due to pipe breaks and changing from old services to new services. Prepaid meters were also installed and this could have led to water losses as well.
TL21	Municipal Streets and Stormwater capital spending measured by the percentage (%) of budget spent	90% of the Streets and Stormwater capital budget spent by end-June	Last Value	90.00%	0.00%	90.00%	86.00%	0	The preliminary percentage of capital budget spent on Streets and Stormwater equates to 86% (Total Actual: R 48,557,791.37 / Total Budget: R 56,250,000.00 * 100%= 86%)	The final figures will be made available upon completion of the year-end procedure
TL22	90%compliance to general standards with regard to waste water outflow by 30 June of the financial year	90% compliance to the general standards for waste water outflow by end-June	Last Value	90.00%	0.00%	90.00%	76.53%	0	The total wastewater outflow for the 2021/2022 financial year equates to 76.53% The standard was not achieved due to load-shedding. The oxygen gets depleted in the bioreactor and causes deterioration of the effluent.	The department will budget and install generators at the different works. Note that this is a very costly exercise.

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

National Key Performance Area: Basic Service Delivery										
Strategic Objectives:										
To improve and maintain current basic service delivery through specific infrastructural development project										
To promote a safe and healthy environment through the protection of our natural resources										
Reference	KPI Name	Unit of Measurement	Calculation Type	Annual Target	Mid-Year Target Adjustment	Overall Performance 01 April - 30 June 2022			Overall Performance Comment	Overall Corrective Measures
						Target	Actual	R		
TL23	95%water quality level obtained as per SANS 241 physical and micro parameters by 30 June of the financial year	95%compliance to the SANS 241 in regards to the water quality level by end-June	Last Value	95.00%	0.00%	95.00%	95.42%	G2	The total water quality level for the 2021/2022 financial year equates to 95.42%in compliance with the Class 1 SANS 241.	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment:</u> No corrective measure is required, the key performance indicator has been met for the quarter.
TL24	Limit electricity losses to less than 11.5%by 30 June of the financial year (Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated - Number of Electricity Units Sold) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated)x 100	Less than 11.5% electricity losses by end-June	Reverse Stand-Alone	10.00%	1.05%	11.05%	9.15%	B	Electricity losses as at end-may equate to 9.15%(Units Lost: R 14,240,086.01 / Units Bought: R 155,601,228 * 100%= 9.15% The final electricity losses figure, as at end-June 2022 will be available upon the finalization of the year-end procedure.	The final electricity losses figure, as at end-June 2022 will be available upon the finalization of the year-end procedure.

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

National Key Performance Area: Basic Service Delivery										
Strategic Objectives:										
To improve and maintain current basic service delivery through specific infrastructural development project										
To promote a safe and healthy environment through the protection of our natural resources										
Reference	KPI Name	Unit of Measurement	Calculation Type	Annual Target	Mid-Year Target Adjustment	Overall Performance 01 April - 30 June 2022			Overall Performance Comment	Overall Corrective Measures
						Target	Actual	R		
TL25	Submit the Report on the Rehabilitation of Landfill Sites to Financial Services for inclusion in the Annual Financial Statements by end-June	One Report on the Rehabilitation of Landfill Sites submitted to Financial Services by end-June	Carry Over	1	0	1	0	R	RFQ 362/2020/21: To appoint a service provider to perform external audits on waste management facilities within the knysna municipal area + airspace determination i.to GRAP compliance Closing date: 19 May 2022 Evaluation done - order to be generated for start of project.	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment:</u> No corrective measures could be retrieved from the performance management system.

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

National Key Performance Area: Basic Service Delivery										
Strategic Objectives:										
To improve and maintain current basic service delivery through specific infrastructural development project										
To promote a safe and healthy environment through the protection of our natural resources										
Reference	KPI Name	Unit of Measurement	Calculation Type	Annual Target	Mid-Year Target Adjustment	Overall Performance 01 April - 30 June 2022			Overall Performance Comment	Overall Corrective Measures
						Target	Actual	R		
TL26	Submit the Reviewed Disaster Management Plan to Council for consideration by end-May	One Reviewed Disaster Management Plan submitted to Council by end-May	Stand-Alone	0	1	1	2	B	The IDP was submitted to the Special Council Meeting Agenda on 31 May 2022. The Disaster Management Plan was tabled as an Annexure 9 of the IDP. It was approved at such meeting. Notice of extension to Comment was published and the deadline for such submissions was extended to the 09th of May 2022. the comments will be included in the revised DM plan, if not covered in the current DM Plan. The IDP was submitted to the Special Council Meeting Agenda on 31 May 2022. The Disaster Management Plan was tabled as an Annexure 9 of the IDP. It was approved at such meeting.	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment:</u> No corrective measure is required, the key performance indicator has been met for the quarter.

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

National Key Performance Area: Basic Service Delivery										
Strategic Objectives:										
To improve and maintain current basic service delivery through specific infrastructural development project										
To promote a safe and healthy environment through the protection of our natural resources										
Reference	KPI Name	Unit of Measurement	Calculation Type	Annual Target	Mid-Year Target Adjustment	Overall Performance 01 April - 30 June 2022			Overall Performance Comment	Overall Corrective Measures
						Target	Actual	R		
TL30	Number of formal residential properties that receive piped water (credit and prepaid water) that is connected to the municipal water infrastructure network and billed for the service as at 30 June of the financial year	Fifteen-thousand, eight-hundred and one residential properties billed for water by end-June	Last Value	15 461	340	15 801	0	R	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment:</u> The information will be made available after the conclusion of the year-end procedure and will be included in the 2021/2022 Annual Performance Report.	
TL31	Number of formal residential properties connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network (credit and prepaid electrical metering) (Excluding Eskom areas) and billed for the service as at 30 June of the financial year	Twenty-one thousand, three-hundred and forty-eight residential properties billed for electricity by end-June	Last Value	20 839	509	21 348	0	R	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment:</u> The information will be made available after the conclusion of the year-end procedure and will be included in the 2021/2022 Annual Performance Report.	

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

National Key Performance Area: Basic Service Delivery										
Strategic Objectives:										
To improve and maintain current basic service delivery through specific infrastructural development project										
To promote a safe and healthy environment through the protection of our natural resources										
Reference	KPI Name	Unit of Measurement	Calculation Type	Annual Target	Mid-Year Target Adjustment	Overall Performance 01 April - 30 June 2022			Overall Performance Comment	Overall Corrective Measures
						Target	Actual	R		
TL32	Number of formal residential properties connected to the municipal waste water sanitation/sewerage network for sewerage service, irrespective of the number of water closets (toilets) and billed for the service as at 30 June of the financial year	Thirteen-thousand, one-hundred and seventy-two properties billed for sewerage by end-June	Last Value	10 928	2 244	13 172	0	R	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment</u> The information will be made available after the conclusion of the year-end procedure and will be included in the 2021/2022 Annual Performance Report.	
TL33	Number of formal residential properties for which refuse is removed once per week and billed for the service as at 30 June of the financial year	Sixteen-thousand, two-hundred and twenty-seven residential properties billed for refuse by end-June	Last Value	14 043	2 184	16 227	0	R	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment</u> The information will be made available after the conclusion of the year-end procedure and will be included in the 2021/2022 Annual Performance Report.	

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

National Key Performance Area: Basic Service Delivery										
Strategic Objectives:										
To improve and maintain current basic service delivery through specific infrastructural development project										
To promote a safe and healthy environment through the protection of our natural resources										
Reference	KPI Name	Unit of Measurement	Calculation Type	Annual Target	Mid-Year Target Adjustment	Overall Performance 01 April - 30 June 2022			Overall Performance Comment	Overall Corrective Measures
						Target	Actual	R		
TL36	Provide free basic water to indigent households	One-thousand, six-hundred and ninety indigents households receiving free basic water by end-June	Last Value	1 500	190	1 690	1 837	G2	1,837 Indigent households received free basic water	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment:</u> No corrective measure is required, the key performance indicator has been met for the quarter.
TL37	Provide free basic electricity to indigent account holders connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network	One-thousand, four-hundred and twenty-five households receiving free basic electricity by end-June	Last Value	1 500	0	1 425	1 535	G2	1,535 Indigent households received free 50 units FBE for Electricity	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment:</u> No corrective measure is required, the key performance indicator has been met for the quarter.

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

National Key Performance Area: Basic Service Delivery										
Strategic Objectives:										
To improve and maintain current basic service delivery through specific infrastructural development project										
To promote a safe and healthy environment through the protection of our natural resources										
Reference	KPI Name	Unit of Measurement	Calculation Type	Annual Target	Mid-Year Target Adjustment	Overall Performance 01 April - 30 June 2022			Overall Performance Comment	Overall Corrective Measures
						Target	Actual	R		
TL38	Provide free basic sanitation to indigent account holders connected to the municipal sanitation infrastructure network	One-thousand, six-hundred and ninety indigents households receiving free basic sanitation by end-June	Last Value	1 500	190	1 690	1 837	G2	1,837 Indigent households received free sanitation services	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment</u> No corrective measure is required, the key performance indicator has been met for the quarter.
TL39	Provide free basic refuse removal to indigent households	One-thousand, six-hundred and ninety indigents households receiving free basic refuse removal by end-June	Last Value	1 500	190	1 690	1 837	G2	1,837 Indigent households received free refuse services	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment</u> No corrective measure is required, the key performance indicator has been met for the quarter.
TL49	Submit the Reviewed Municipal Spatial Development Framework (SDF) to Council by end-May	One Reviewed Municipal Spatial Development Framework submitted to Council by end-May	Carry Over	1	0	1	0	R	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment</u> No information could be retrieved from the performance management system upon the finalization of this quarterly report.	

25 | Page

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

National Key Performance Area: Basic Service Delivery										
Strategic Objectives:										
To improve and maintain current basic service delivery through specific infrastructural development project										
To promote a safe and healthy environment through the protection of our natural resources										
Reference	KPI Name	Unit of Measurement	Calculation Type	Annual Target	Mid-Year Target Adjustment	Overall Performance 01 April - 30 June 2022			Overall Performance Comment	Overall Corrective Measures
						Target	Actual	R		
TL50	Review and submit Draft Climate Change Strategy to Council	One Climate Change Strategy submitted to Council with the Integrated Development Plan	Carry Over	1	0	1	0	R	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment:</u> No information could be retrieved from the performance management system upon the finalization of this quarterly report.	
TL52	Service Sites for future housing development through the programme on the Upgrading of Informal Settlements Plan (UISP) and Enhanced People's Housing Process (EPHP)	Services one-hundred and three sites through the Human Settlements Development Grant (HSDG) programme by end-June	Accumulative	73	0	73	19	R	Installation of services for 3 Sites, 2 Damsebos 4 Ethembeni 13 Hlalani	Sites are actively operating.

26 | Page

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

National Key Performance Area: Basic Service Delivery										
Strategic Objectives:										
To improve and maintain current basic service delivery through specific infrastructural development project										
To promote a safe and healthy environment through the protection of our natural resources										
Reference	KPI Name	Unit of Measurement	Calculation Type	Annual Target	Mid-Year Target Adjustment	Overall Performance 01 April - 30 June 2022			Overall Performance Comment	Overall Corrective Measures
						Target	Actual	R		
TL55	Construct and provide housing opportunities through the programme on Upgrading of Informal Settlements Plan (UISP); Enhanced People's Housing Process (EHPH); and Integrated Rural Development Program (IRDP)	Provide one-hundred and ninety-five housing opportunities through the Human Settlements Development Grant (HSDG) programme	Accumulative	55	0	55	12	R	6 Signed Happy letters. Title deeds were received and are being distributed to the community. Six houses were handed over for the month of June 2022, respectively in the areas of Ethembeni, Dam-se-Bos North, Dam-se-Bos South and Happy Valley	There is slow progress on site due to material delays. Additional houses were handed over, the Human Settlements Directorate is awaiting the happy letters and letters from the Consulting Engineers to confirm the actuals of 28. Upon the receipt of the letters, the totals will be amended to reflect the same

Table 7 - Basic Service Delivery Performance

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

National Key Performance Area: Local Economic Development										
Strategic Objective:										
To create an enabling environment for social development and economic growth										
Reference	KPI Name	Unit of Measurement	Calculation Type	Annual Target	Mid-Year Target Adjustment	Overall Performance 01 April - 30 June 2022			Overall Performance Comment	Overall Corrective Measures
						Target	Actual	R		
TL48	Quarterly reporting on grant-funded EPWP projects to the Department: Public Works and Infrastructure	Four reports submitted to the Department: Public Works and Infrastructure by end-June	Accumulative	4	0	1	1	G	Performance achieved. EPWP Quarterly Report submitted to Department Public Works.	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment</u> No corrective measure is required, the key performance indicator has been met for the quarter.

Table 8 - Local Economic Development Performance

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

National Key Performance Area: Municipal Financial Viability and Transformation										
Strategic Objective: To grow the revenue base of the municipality										
Reference	KPI Name	Unit of Measurement	Calculation Type	Annual Target	Mid-Year Target Adjustment	Overall Performance 01 April - 30 June 2022			Overall Performance Comment	Overall Corrective Measures
						Target	Actual	R		
TL7	Capital conditional grant spending measured by the percentage (% spent)	95% of the capital conditional grant spent by end-June	Last Value	95.00%	0.00%	95.00%	0.00%	R	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment</u> The information will be made available after the conclusion of the year-end procedure and will be included in the 2021/2022 Annual Performance Report.	
TL8	Operational conditional grant spending measured by the percentage (% spent)	95% of the operational conditional grant spent by end-June	Last Value	95.00%	0.00%	95.00%	0.00%	R	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment</u> The information will be made available after the conclusion of the year-end procedure and will be included in the 2021/2022 Annual Performance Report.	
TL12	The percentage of the municipality capital budget actually spent on capital projects by 30 June 2022 ((Actual amount spent on projects/Total amount budgeted for capital projects)x100) as approved in the Capital Budget as at 30 June of the financial year	90% of the municipal capital budget spent by end-June	Last Value	90.00%	0.00%	90.00%	0.00%	R	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment</u> The information will be made available after the conclusion of the year-end procedure and will be included in the 2021/2022 Annual Performance Report.	

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

National Key Performance Area: Municipal Financial Viability and Transformation										
Strategic Objective: To grow the revenue base of the municipality										
Reference	KPI Name	Unit of Measurement	Calculation Type	Annual Target	Mid-Year Target Adjustment	Overall Performance 01 April - 30 June 2022			Overall Performance Comment	Overall Corrective Measures
						Target	Actual	R		
TL18	The percentage of a municipality's operating budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan by 30 June 2022 ((Actual total training expenditure divided by total training (budget) x100)	90% of the municipal operating budget spent by end-June	Last Value	90.00%	0.00%	90.00%	67.00%	R	Training Budget Spent is 67 % on Budget Spent for Training	New Training Interventions needs to take place and be rolled out.
TL34	Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors (NKPI Proxy MSA, Reg. S10(g)(ii))	Service debtors to revenue ratio - (Total outstanding service debtors / revenue received for services) measured by 30 June of the financial year	Reverse Stand-Alone	50.00%	0.00%	50.00%	0.00%	B	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment</u> The information will be made available after the conclusion of the year-end procedure and will be included in the 2021/2022 Annual Performance Report.	

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

National Key Performance Area: Municipal Financial Viability and Transformation										
Strategic Objective: To grow the revenue base of the municipality										
Reference	KPI Name	Unit of Measurement	Calculation Type	Annual Target	Mid-Year Target Adjustment	Overall Performance 01 April - 30 June 2022			Overall Performance Comment	Overall Corrective Measures
						Target	Actual	R		
TL35	Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure (NKPI Proxy MSA, Reg. S10(g)(iii))	Cost coverage as at 30 June annually ((Cash and Cash Equivalents Unspent Conditional Grants Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, Provision for bad debts, Impairment and Loss on disposal of assets)	Stand-Alone	1.1	0	1.1	1	0	The Audited figures of the 2020/2021 financial period was used for the calculation, as we are in process of preparing the Annual Financial Statements as at 30 June 2022.	The Audited figures of the 2020/2021 financial period was used for the calculation, as we are in process of preparing the Annual Financial Statements as at 30 June 2022.
TL39	Provide free basic refuse removal to indigent households	One-thousand, six-hundred and ninety indigents households receiving free basic refuse removal by end-June	Last Value	1 500	190	1 690	1 837	G2	1,837 indigent households received free refuse services	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment.</u> No corrective measure is required, the key performance indicator has been met for the quarter.

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

National Key Performance Area: Municipal Financial Viability and Transformation										
Strategic Objective: To grow the revenue base of the municipality										
Reference	KPI Name	Unit of Measurement	Calculation Type	Annual Target	Mid-Year Target Adjustment	Overall Performance 01 April - 30 June 2022			Overall Performance Comment	Overall Corrective Measures
						Target	Actual	R		
TL40	Submission of Fixed Asset Register (FAR) in compliance with applicable Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) Standards to the Auditor-General by end-August	One Fixed Asset Register submitted to the Auditor-General by end-August	Stand-Alone	0	0	0	0	N/A	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment.</u> The key performance indicator has been met in the previous quarters of the financial year and is only included for completeness.	
TL41	Financial viability measured in terms of the Municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations (NKPI Proxy MSA, Reg. S10(g)(i))	Debt coverage ratio ((Total operating revenue - conditional operating grants received) / (Debt service payments due within the year)) measured by 30 June of the financial year	Reverse Stand-Alone	15	0	15	0	B	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment.</u> The information will be made available after the conclusion of the year-end procedure and will be included in the 2021/2022 Annual Performance Report.	
TL42	Sound financial management by maintaining an acceptable Liquidity Ratio	Liquidity: Current Ratio, Calculated as (Current Assets / Current Liabilities)	Stand-Alone	1.2	0	1.2	1.2	G	The Audited figures of 2020/2021 financial period was used for the calculation as we are in process of preparing the Financial Statements as at 30 June 2022.	The Audited figures of 2020/2021 financial period was used for the calculation as we are in process of preparing the Financial Statements as at 30 June 2022.

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

National Key Performance Area: Municipal Financial Viability and Transformation										
Strategic Objective: To grow the revenue base of the municipality										
Reference	KPI Name	Unit of Measurement	Calculation Type	Annual Target	Mid-Year Target Adjustment	Overall Performance 01 April - 30 June 2022			Overall Performance Comment	Overall Corrective Measures
						Target	Actual	R		
TL43	Financial viability measured in terms of the collection period (average number of days) as at 30 June ((Gross Debtors Bad Debt Provision) / Billed Revenue)) A- 365	Debtors ratio in number of days	Reverse Stand-Alone	80	0	80	77	B	The Audited figures of 2020/2021 financial period was used for the calculation as we are in process of preparing the Financial Statements as at 30 June 2022.	The Audited figures of 2020/2021 financial period was used for the calculation as we are in process of preparing the Financial Statements as at 30 June 2022.
TL44	Achieve an average payment percentage of 91% by 30 June [Gross Debtors (Opening Balance + Billed Revenue Gross Debtors Closing Balance Bad Debts Written Off) / Billed Revenue x 100]	Gross Debtors (Opening Balance + Billed Revenue Gross Debtors Closing Balance Bad Debts Written Off) / Billed Revenue x 100	Stand-Alone	91.00%	0.00%	91.00%	90.00%	O	The Audited figures of the 2020/2021 financial period was used for the calculation, as we are in process of preparing the Annual Financial Statements as at 30 June 2022.	The Audited figures of the 2020/2021 financial period was used for the calculation, as we are in process of preparing the Annual Financial Statements as at 30 June 2022.
TL45	Submission of the Annual Financial Statements to the Auditor-General by end-August	One Annual Financial Statements submitted to the Auditor-General by end-August	Stand-Alone	0	0	0	0	N/A	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment:</u> The key performance indicator has been met in the previous quarters of the financial year and is only included for completeness.	

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

National Key Performance Area: Municipal Financial Viability and Transformation										
Strategic Objective: To grow the revenue base of the municipality										
Reference	KPI Name	Unit of Measurement	Calculation Type	Annual Target	Mid-Year Target Adjustment	Overall Performance 01 April - 30 June 2022			Overall Performance Comment	Overall Corrective Measures
						Target	Actual	R		
TL46	Financial viability measured in terms of number of days taken for creditors to be paid [Trade creditors outstanding/creditors purchases (operating and capital) x 365]	Fifty-days to pay creditors	Reverse Stand-Alone	50	0	50	65	R	The Audited figures of 2020/2021 financial period was used for the calculation as we are in process of preparing the Financial Statements as at 30 June 2022.	The Audited figures of 2020/2021 financial period was used for the calculation as we are in process of preparing the Financial Statements as at 30 June 2022.
TL47	Submission of the Reviewed Long-Term Financial Plan to Council by end-March	One Reviewed Long-Term Financial Plan submitted to Council by end-March	Stand-Alone	0	0	0	1	B	Updated INCA LTFF tabled in Council in May 2022.	Updated INCA LTFF tabled in Council in May 2022.

Table 9 - Municipal Financial Viability and Transformation Performance

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

National Key Performance Area: Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development										
Strategic Objective: To structure and manage the municipal administration to ensure efficient service delivery										
Reference	KPI Name	Unit of Measurement	Calculation Type	Annual Target	Mid-Year Target Adjustment	Overall Performance 01 April - 30 June 2022			Overall Performance Comment	Overall Corrective Measures
						Target	Actual	R		
TL17	Submit the Employment Equity Report to Council on the number of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with the municipality's approved employment equity plan as at end-June	One Employment Equity Report submitted to Council by end-June	Carry Over	1	0	1	0	R	The number of people from EE target groups employed in three highest levels of management are reflected on the Employment Equity Report for June 2022 extracted from the system	Resources Management: Employment Equity Extract for June 2022
TL19	Submit the Workplace Skills Plan to the Local Government Sector Education and Training Authority (LGSETA) by end-April	One Workplace Skills Plan submitted to the Local Government Sector Education and Training Authority (LGSETA) by end-April	Carry Over	1	0	1	1	G	WSP has been submitted successfully on 22 April 2022 and has been acknowledged by LGSETA WSP has been submitted successfully on 22 April 2022 and has been acknowledged by LGSETA	WSP has been submitted successfully on 22 April 2022 and has been acknowledged by LGSETA

Table 10 - Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development Performance

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

National Key Performance Area: Good Governance and Public Participation										
Strategic Objective: To encourage the involvement of communities in the matters of local government, through the promotion of open channels of communication										
Reference	KPI Name	Unit of Measurement	Calculation Type	Annual Target	Mid-Year Target Adjustment	Overall Performance 01 April - 30 June 2022			Overall Performance Comment	Overall Corrective Measures
						Target	Actual	R		
TL1	Submit to the Executive Mayor the draft 2021/2022 SDBIP for consideration by no later than 14 days after the approval of the annual budget in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003	One Draft Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) submitted to the Executive Mayor	Carry Over	1	0	1	0	R	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment:</u> No information could be retrieved from the performance management system upon the finalization of this quarterly report.	
TL2	Conclude signed performance agreements in terms of Section 57 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000 for the Municipal Manager and Managers directly accountable to the Municipal Manager	Seven signed performance agreements concluded within the legislative deadline	Carry Over	0	0	0	0	N/A	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment:</u> The key performance indicator has been met in the previous quarters of the financial year and is only included for completeness.	
TL3	Conduct formal performance evaluations of the Municipal Manager and Managers directly accountable to the Municipal Manager in line with the signed performance agreements	Additional amendments: Two performance evaluation sessions concluded for the financial year	Accumulative	0	1	1	0	R	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment:</u> No information could be retrieved from the performance management system upon the finalization of this quarterly report.	

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

National Key Performance Area: Good Governance and Public Participation										
Strategic Objective: To encourage the involvement of communities in the matters of local government, through the promotion of open channels of communication										
Reference	KPI Name	Unit of Measurement	Calculation Type	Annual Target	Mid-Year Target Adjustment	Overall Performance 01 April - 30 June 2022			Overall Performance Comment	Overall Corrective Measures
						Target	Actual	R		
TL4	Risk-Based Audit Plan submitted to the Audit Committee for approval by end-June of the financial year	One Risk-Based Audit Plan submitted to the Audit Committee by end-June	Carry Over	0	1	1	1	G	The Internal Audit Plan served, and was approved before a Special Audit Committee meeting held on 20 June 2022	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment:</u> No corrective measure is required, the key performance indicator has been met for the quarter.
TL5	Bi-annually submit performance management-related reports to the Audit Committee	Two performance management-related reports submitted to the Audit Committee	Accumulative	0	0	0	0	N/A	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment:</u> The key performance indicator has been met in the previous quarters of the financial year and is only included for completeness.	
TL6	Submit the Integrated Development Plan and Budget Time Schedule to Council for consideration by end-August	One Integrated Development Plan and Budget Time Schedule submitted to Council	Carry Over	0	0	0	0	N/A	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment:</u> The key performance indicator has been met in the previous quarters of the financial year and is only included for completeness.	
TL9	Review and submit the Risk Register to the Risk Management Committee by end-April of the financial year	One Reviewed Risk Registers submitted to the Risk Management Committee	Carry Over	0	1	1	0	R	Risk Register will be reviewed and discussed at the next Risk Management Committee meeting on the 14th July 2022	Risk Register to be reviewed at next Risk Management Committee meeting

37 | Page

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

National Key Performance Area: Good Governance and Public Participation										
Strategic Objective: To encourage the involvement of communities in the matters of local government, through the promotion of open channels of communication										
Reference	KPI Name	Unit of Measurement	Calculation Type	Annual Target	Mid-Year Target Adjustment	Overall Performance 01 April - 30 June 2022			Overall Performance Comment	Overall Corrective Measures
						Target	Actual	R		
TL10	Comply with all the relevant legislation and procedures tested annually by the Auditor-General of South Africa	Less than three findings in the Auditor General's report on material noncompliance with laws and regulations	Reverse Stand-Alone	0	0	0	0	N/A	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment</u> The key performance indicator has been met in the previous quarters of the financial year and is only included for completeness.	
TL11	Develop and submit the Oversight Report to Council by end-March in terms of Section 129 (1) of the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003	One Oversight Report submitted to Council by end-March	Accumulative	0	0	0	0	N/A	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment</u> The key performance indicator has been met in the previous quarters of the financial year and is only included for completeness.	
TL13	Submit the Reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP) to Council for consideration by end-May	One Reviewed Integrated Development Plan submitted to Council by end-May	Carry Over	1	0	1	0	R	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment</u> No information could be retrieved from the performance management system upon the finalization of this quarterly report.	
TL14	Develop and submit the 2020/2021 Annual Performance Report (APR) to the Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA) by end-August	One Annual Performance Report submitted to the Auditor-General by end-August	Carry Over	0	0	0	0	N/A	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment</u> The key performance indicator has been met in the previous quarters of the financial year and is only included for completeness.	

38 | Page

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

National Key Performance Area: Good Governance and Public Participation										
Strategic Objective: To encourage the involvement of communities in the matters of local government, through the promotion of open channels of communication										
Reference	KPI Name	Unit of Measurement	Calculation Type	Annual Target	Mid-Year Target Adjustment	Overall Performance 01 April - 30 June 2022			Overall Performance Comment	Overall Corrective Measures
						Target	Actual	R		
TL15	Number of Council Meetings held	Four Council meetings held for the financial year	Accumulative	1	0	1	1	G	4 Ordinary Council Meetings were held in 2021/22	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment</u> No corrective measure is required, the key performance indicator has been met for the quarter.
TL27	Submit the Section 52(d) Report to Council following the end of each quarter as prescribed in the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003	Four Section 52(d) Reports submitted to Council by end-June	Accumulative	1	0	1	1	G	The quarterly section 52 report for quarter 3 ending 31 March 2022 was tabled at a special council meeting dated 28 April 2022.	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment</u> No corrective measure is required, the key performance indicator has been met for the quarter.
TL28	Submit the Annual Budget to Council for consideration by end-May as prescribed in the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003	One Annual Budget submitted to Council within the legislative deadline	Stand-Alone	1	0	1	1	G	The Annual 2022/2023 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework Budget, served before a Special Council meeting held on 31st May 2022, however, was referred to a Special Council meeting scheduled for 7th June 2022 and was approved	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment</u> No corrective measure is required, the key performance indicator has been met for the quarter.

Knysna Local Municipality - 2021/2022 Section 52(d) Quarter Four Non-Financial Performance Assessment Report

National Key Performance Area: Good Governance and Public Participation										
Strategic Objective: To encourage the involvement of communities in the matters of local government, through the promotion of open channels of communication										
Reference	KPI Name	Unit of Measurement	Calculation Type	Annual Target	Mid-Year Target Adjustment	Overall Performance 01 April - 30 June 2022			Overall Performance Comment	Overall Corrective Measures
						Target	Actual	R		
TL29	Submit the Adjustment Budget to Council for consideration by end-February as prescribed in the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003	One Adjustment Budgets submitted to Council within the legislative deadline	Stand-Alone	0	0	0	0	N/A	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment</u> The key performance indicator has been met in the previous quarters of the financial year and is only included for completeness.	
TL51	Facilitate seven Public Housing meetings on the human settlements plan for the financial year	Seven Public Housing meetings held for the financial year	Accumulative	2	0	2	3	B	Three Housing Community meetings were held for the month of June, respectively in Happy Valley, Smutsville, and Hlalani	<u>Integrated Development Plan and Institutional Performance Management comment</u> No corrective measure is required, the key performance indicator has been met for the quarter.
TL53	Review Human Settlements Master Plan and submit to the Portfolio Committee by 30 June of the financial year	One Reviewed Human Settlements Master Plan submitted to the Portfolio Committee by end-June	Carry Over	1	0	1	1	G	Departmental weekly meetings.	We only had 1 meeting due to the workload in the department. The chair had to attend to workshops and meetings. No public meetings attended in April.

Table 11 - Good Governance and Public Participation Performance

6.2

**SC02/07/22 NOTIFY COUNCIL ON 2022-23 ELECTRICITY TARIFFS DIFFERENCES
AND ADOPT NERSA FINAL LETTER**

REPORT FROM THE DIRECTOR FINANCIAL SERVICES

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To notify Council on differences of the final NERSA approved letter received 8 July 2022 against the Electricity Tariffs approved by Council on 07 June 2022 for the 22-23 Budget MTREF, and Council to adopt the NERSA final letter for implementation from 1 July 2022-30 June 2023.

COUNCIL RESOLUTION

SC01/06/22:

- [c] That Council takes note of the revenue increases for property rates, service charges and other fees contained in the 2022/2023 Tariff Book, attached as Annexure B to the item.*

RELEVANT LEGISLATION

- 1) Section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) states that a municipality may:
 - (a) Levy and recover fees, charges or tariffs in respect of any function or services of the municipality, and
 - (b) Recover collection charges and interest on any outstanding debt.
- 2) Section 17(3) (a) requires that draft resolution imposing any municipal tax and setting any municipal tariffs as may be required for the budget year be submitted together with the annual budget.

The Council of Knysna Municipality approved the electricity tariffs as included in **Annexure B** of the Tariff Book of the 2022-23 MTREF supporting documents.

- 3) section 24 (2) (C) of the MFMA requires that an annual budget be approved together with the adoption of resolutions as may be necessary imposing and municipal tax and setting any municipal tariffs for the budget year.

DISCUSSION

Council in its 2022-23 MTREF final budget approved its tariffs (Annexure B of the budget document) based on the 7.47% NERSA guideline publicised for all Municipalities with no new tariffs imposed under electricity.

The cents rate tariffs were reduced from four to the nearest cents on Knysna Municipality application however, NERSA's final letter approved for KM reflects the four nearest cents for implementation which will have an impact per consumer and overall when buying the energy. The increases will be more than the NERSA final letter approved for KM and the differences are reflected on the attached Council structure tariffs approved.

Tariffs Implicated:

1. 20Amp Domestic Tariffs: Prepaid Meters Electrification Scheme

KM has 11876 customers that are on the 20Amp system as at end June 2022 reporting across Council and the 0.0004 impact on all customers average between R0.01- R7.23 per customer depending on consumption and total loss for Council is estimated at R5,000. 85.

2. Commercial Three Phase Credit Meter 30Amp

KM applied for R2.49 across Amp systems in this category however, approved is R2.4883 for most Amp systems except for the 30Amp that came at R2.4884. submission to NERSA is done that the consumption MUST be the same and NERSA final letter will be implemented or their final response after their letter dated 07 July 2022 will be implemented.

3. Industrial Tariffs: Bulk Supply Low Voltage (<400V)

The Energy charge approved by KM was R1.07 however NERSA approved is R1.0714 which is more than Council approved.

Network Demand Charge tariff approved by KM Council was 306.40 /kVA versus NERSA final letter 306.39 /kVA which is 0.01 /kVA less than and the Council approved by a cent.

In both tariff differences, NERSA letter dated 07 July 2022 tariffs will be implemented.

4. Residential Bulk Low Voltage

The Energy charge approved by KM was 182kWh and NERSA final letter approved is 182.42 c/kWh which is more than Council approved.

KM will implement NERSA final letter.

5. Athletics and Sports Clubs

The Energy charge approved by Council for all Amp systems in this category was 182kWh however, NERSA final letter approved is 182.42 c/kWh which is more than Council approved.

KM will implement NERSA final letter.

6. Time of Use - TOU

- a) The Basic Charge for the Low Voltage Supply (<500V) approved by Council is R1,142.85 however, NERSA letter approved is R1,222.92 which translates to 15% or R159.51 increase from 2021-22 tariff implemented (R1,063.41).

This is a serious mistake from NERSA as the impact for these customers will be significant and will be more than the 7.47% NERSA guideline.

KM will implement NERSA final letter.

- b) High Energy charges Standard tariff Council approved is R1.64 however NERSA approved is R1.6391. As well as the Off-Peak tariff Council approves was R0.95 and NERSA R0.9476.
- c) Low Energy charges
 - Peak: Council R1.76 versus NERSA R 1.7553
 - Standard: Council R1.25 versus NERSA R 1.2473
 - Off-peak: Council R0.84 versus NERSA R 0.8386

7. Small Scale Embedded Generation (SSEG)

The Basic charge (no buy-back by municipality) approved by Council is R110.91 per month versus R110.90 approved by NERSA and

The Basic charge (buy-back by municipality) approved by Council is R258.79 per month versus NERSA R258.78.

Council does not have customers in this category as yet however, the applications are received and will be considered after policy submission and approval by January 2023. However NERSA final letter will be implemented.

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

The calculated impact for the 20Amp customers is projects in total at R5,000.85 per month or R60,010.20 for the 2022-23 financial year, so is all the other tariffs that differs with cents due to roundings will not be more that the Domestic Category.

The TOU tariff was a serious error from NERSA. The increase is 15% instead of 7.47% from 2021-22 tariff implemented.

There are few customers in this category and this will yield an additional revenue of R149,455 from these consumers. NERSA letter will be implemented if no objection or their final correspondence after their 07 July 2022 letter.

RECOMMENDATION OF THE ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER

- [a] That the 20Amp Domestic Tariffs: Prepaid Meters Electrification Scheme to be aligned with NERSA letter Dated 07 July 2022 or their final correspondence after the final letter;
- [b] That the Commercial Three Phase Credit Meter 30Amp to be aligned with NERSA final letter Dated 07 July 2022 or their final correspondence after the final letter;
- [c] That the Industrial Tariffs: Bulk Supply Low Voltage (<400V) to be aligned with NERSA final letter Dated 07 July 2022 or their final correspondence after the final letter;
- [d] That the Residential Bulk Low Voltage to be aligned with NERSA final letter Dated 07 July 2022 or their final correspondence after the final letter;
- [e] That the Athletics and Sports Clubs to be aligned with NERSA final letter Dated 07 July 2022 or their final correspondence after the final letter;

- [f] That the Time of Use – TOU
 - a. Basic Charge for the Low Voltage Supply (<500V) to be limited to 7.47% NERSA guideline increases. NERSA error was 15%.
 - b. High Energy charges to be aligned with NERSA final letter Dated 07 July 2022 or their final correspondence after the final letter.
 - c. Low Energy charges to be aligned with NERSA final letter Dated 07 July 2022 or their final correspondence after the final letter.
- [g] That the Small Scale Embedded Generation (SSEG) to be aligned with NERSA final letter Dated 07 July 2022 or their final correspondence after the final letter;
- [h] That Council delegates the CFO to implement NERSA tariffs should there be differences between Council approved tariffs in future and the final NERSA tariffs letter usually issued after budget approval.

APPENDIX / ADDENDUM

- 1. Annexure A_Council Final Tariff Book 2022-23 Electricity (to be circulated separately)
- 2. Annexure B_NERSA Final Letter 2022-23 07-July-2022 (to be circulated separately)

File Number: 9/1/2/10

Execution: Acting Director Financial Services

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

ELECTRICITY TRADING SERVICES TARIFFS: 2022 - 2023 IBT (Inclined Block Tariff)							% Increase	NERSA Approved Letter
ITEM No.	DETAILS	Frequency/ Units	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff		
			2021/22 (15% VAT Excl)	2021/22 (15% VAT Incl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Excl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Incl)		
6	ELECTRICITY TRADING SERVICE							
6.1	CLASS OF CONSUMER							
6.1.1 (a)	Tariff 1 and 2 : Domestic							
	Private dwellings, individual flats, unlicensed residential, social clubs, libraries, museums, churches and church halls, charitable institutions, non-profit organisations, homeowners associations and electric gates not exceeding a rating of 60 Amp per phase. In the case of consumers in the Housing Schemes the maximum rating shall be 20 Amp, but this maximum may be exceeded at the discretion of the Manager Electrotechnical. All new applications will only be metered by means of a prepaid meter.							
6.1.1 (b)	Tariff 3, 4 and 5 : Commercial							
	Any new commercial or industrial consumer not exceeding a rating of 100 Amp per phase, will only be metered by means of a prepaid meter. Commercial consumers may recourse on an existing credit meter. Any change from conventional to prepaid metering will be for the cost of the consumer. Only 30, 60 and 100 Amp ratings are available.							
6.1.1 (c)	Tariff 7 : Bulk Supply							
	Any consumer having a notified maximum demand in excess of 66 kVA (viz. 100Amps).							
6.1.1 (d)	Tariff 9 : Street Lighting							
	Installations maintained by the Council.							
6.1.1 (e)	Tariff 10 : Sports Clubs							
	Athletic and Sports Clubs operating on premises leased from the Council or occupied by them.							
6.1.1 (f)	Tariff 11 : Availability							
	An erf, with or without improvements, or any individual flat or office suite held under sectional title deed, situated within the Municipal Area, which is not connected to the Council's Electricity Supply and which in the opinion of the Council, can reasonably be so connected.							
6.1.2	TARIFF USE RESTRICTION							
	No consumer shall be entitled to use more than one of the foregoing tariffs on any premises without the prior approval, in writing, of the Manager Electrotechnical.							
6.1.3	ELECTRICITY RESALE RESTRICTION							
	The resale of electricity must comply with Section 20 of the Standard Electricity By-Laws.							
6.1.4	SUPPLY CONTRACT							
	Electricity shall be supplied under these tariffs by contract made or implied, and, with the exemption of approved charges in tenancy, such contract shall be subject to the provisions of section 5 of the Additional Electricity Supply By-Law. If the applicant for an electricity supply is not the owner of the relevant premises, no such supply shall be given by the Council unless, and until such time as the permission of the owner of the premises, or his appointed agent, is given to Council in writing. In such an event the owner ceases to be a consumer in respect of such premises and he will upon again becoming a consumer of such premises have to pay the electricity deposit prescribed in paragraph 6.10.							
6.1.5	BASIC CHARGES							

2022/2023 Tariff Book

1

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

ITEM No.	DETAILS	Frequency/ Units	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	% Increase	NERSA Approved Letter
			2021/22 (15% VAT Excl)	2021/22 (15% VAT Incl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Excl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Incl)		
6	ELECTRICITY TRADING SERVICE							
6.1.5.1	Conventional Metering							
	The fixed basic (service) charges shall be payable at the rate indicated from every month, or portion thereof, following the date upon which the consumer has applied for the services to be connected or upon which the Council is ready to effect such connection to the supply mains, whichever may be the later, irrespective of whether the supply of electricity is used or not.							
6.1.5.2	Prepaid Metering							
	Prepaid meters will have a fixed daily rate.							
6.1.6	HOLIDAY HOUSE							
6.1.6.1	A single residential property at which electricity (kWh) has not been purchased for three consecutive months is classified as a "Holiday Home".							
6.1.6.2	In order to change the name of the consumer as well as the tariff codes etc. an administration fee will be charged whenever a holiday house becomes permanently occupied.							
6.1.6.3	The responsibility to prove that a house is/was physically permanently occupied, will be on the onus of the applicant.							
6.1.6.4	The same tariff as Domestic Prepaid Electricity Meter is applicable where a Daily Rate is charged. If the criteria is met, application can be made on a yearly basis for an electrical consumption assessment in order to qualify for the All Inclusive Energy Charge.							
6.2	SUPPLY RATING							
6.2.1	ALTERATION OF SUPPLY RATING							
	In respect of tariffs 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 one (1) month's written notice shall be given if a consumer wishes to alter the rating of the Council's circuit breaker installed under these tariffs, except that a reduction in size will only be permitted in respect of tariffs 1 and 2 within 6 months of a previous change in the circuit breaker size. The following fees are payable in advance and must accompany the written notice for a change in circuit breaker size :-							
	Consumers Within Municipal Areas: Downgrades / Upgrades (Excl augmentation where applicable done by Electro Tech managers)							
6.2.1.1	Credit meter connections - Single Phase	per connection	R 770.32	R 885.87	R 827.86	R 952.04	7,47%	
6.2.1.2	Credit meter connections - Three Phase	per connection	R 2,037.64	R 2,343.29	R 2,189.85	R 2,518.33	7,47%	
6.2.1.3	Prepaid Metering - Single and Three Phase	per connection	R 869.72	R 1,000.18	R 934.69	R 1,074.89	7,47%	
	CHANGE FROM THREE PHASE TO SINGLE PHASE							
6.2.2	Change from Three phase Credit or Prepaid to Single Phase Prepaid metering only	per connection	R 2,671.29	R 3,071.98	R 2,870.84	R 3,301.46	7,47%	
6.3	TARIFFS : DOMESTIC							
6.3.1	TARIFF 1[A] : DOMESTIC - 1 PHASE Prepaid meter							
6.3.2	TARIFF 1[B] : DOMESTIC - 3 PHASE Prepaid meter							

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

ITEM No.	DETAILS	Frequency/ Units	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	% Increase	NERSA Approved Letter
			2021/22 (15% VAT Excl)	2021/22 (15% VAT Incl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Excl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Incl)		
6	ELECTRICITY TRADING SERVICE							
6.3.3	TARIFF 2[A] : DOMESTIC - 1 PHASE Credit meter							
6.3.4	TARIFF 2[B] : DOMESTIC - 3 PHASE Credit meter							
6.3.4.1	Energy is charge for all domestic consumers (pre-paid and credit meters) in accordance with an Inching Block Tariff (IBT) of essentially 3 blocks, but is reflected below as 4 blocks in order to make provision for Housing Schemes where these consumers receive the first 50 units per month free. The energy charge is given in the table below.							
6.3.4.2	There is a basic charge per month for all supplies as is tabled below. This is charged at daily rate for pre-paid meters and monthly for credit meters.							
6.3.5	Domestic Consumption Charges Single Phase							
6.3.5.1	Block 1 : 1 - 50kWh : The first 50kWh are free for registered Pensioners, Indigents and people with disabilities	per kWh	R 1.2296	R 1.4140	R 1.3218	R 1.5196	7.47%	1.3214
6.3.5.2	Block 2 : 51 - 350kWh	per kWh	R 1.5607	R 1.7948	R 1.68	R 1.93	7.47%	1.6773
6.3.5.3	Block 3 : 351 - 600kWh	per kWh	R 2.2392	R 2.5751	R 2.41	R 2.77	7.47%	2.4064
6.3.5.4	Block 4 : > 600kWh	per kWh	R 2.4874	R 2.8605	R 2.67	R 3.07	7.47%	2.6629
6.3.6	Domestic Basic charges							
6.3.6.1	30A : 1 Phase : Domestic Pre-paid	per day	R 2.84	R 3.27	R 3.05	R 3.51	7.47%	
6.3.6.1.1	Block 1 : 1 - 50kWh	per kWh	R 1.2296					1.3200
6.3.6.1.2	Block 2 : 51 - 350kWh	per kWh	R 1.5607					1.6773
6.3.6.1.3	Block 3 : 351 - 600kWh	per kWh	R 2.2392					2.4065
6.3.6.1.4	Block 4 : > 600kWh	per kWh	R 2.4874					2.6700
6.3.6.2	60A : 1 phase : Domestic Pre-paid	per day	R 5.40	R 6.21	R 5.80	R 6.67	7.47%	
6.3.6.2.1	Block 1 : 1 - 50kWh	per kWh	R 1.2296					1.3214
6.3.6.2.2	Block 2 : 51 - 350kWh	per kWh	R 1.5607					1.6773
6.3.6.2.3	Block 3 : 351 - 600kWh	per kWh	R 2.2392					2.4065
6.3.6.2.4	Block 4 : > 600kWh	per kWh	R 2.4874					2.6700
6.3.6.3	30A : 3 phase : Domestic Pre-paid	per day	R 7.92	R 9.11	R 8.51	R 9.79	7.47%	
6.3.6.3.1	Block 1 : 1 - 50kWh	per kWh	R 1.2296					1.3214
6.3.6.3.2	Block 2 : 51 - 350kWh	per kWh	R 1.5607					1.6773
6.3.6.3.3	Block 3 : 351 - 600kWh	per kWh	R 2.2392					2.4065
6.3.6.3.4	Block 4 : > 600kWh	per kWh	R 2.4874					2.6660
6.3.6.4	60A : 3 phase : Domestic Pre-paid	per day	R 15.55	R 17.88	R 16.71	R 19.22	7.47%	
6.3.6.4.1	Block 1 : 1 - 50kWh	per kWh	R 1.2296					1.3218
6.3.6.4.2	Block 2 : 51 - 350kWh	per kWh	R 1.5607					1.6800
6.3.6.4.3	Block 3 : 351 - 600kWh	per kWh	R 2.2392					2.4100
6.3.6.4.4	Block 4 : > 600kWh	per kWh	R 2.4874					2.6700
6.3.6.5	30A : 1 Phase : Credit meter	per month	R 138.54	R 159.32	R 148.89	R 171.22	7.47%	
6.3.6.5.1	Block 1 : 1 - 50kWh	per kWh	R 1.2296					1.3218
6.3.6.5.2	Block 2 : 51 - 350kWh	per kWh	R 1.5607					1.6800

2022/2023 Tariff Book

3

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

ITEM No.	DETAILS	Frequency/ Units	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	% Increase	NERSA Approved Letter
			2021/22 (15% VAT Excl)	2021/22 (15% VAT Incl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Excl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Incl)		
6	ELECTRICITY TRADING SERVICE							
6.3.6.5.3	Block 3 : 351 - 600kWh	per kWh	R 2.2392					2.4100
6.3.6.5.4	Block 4 : > 600kWh	per kWh	R 2.4874					2.6700
6.3.6.6	60A : 1 Phase : Credit meter	per month	R 262.11	R 301.43	R 281.69	R 323.95	7.47%	
6.3.6.6.1	Block 1 : 1 - 50kWh	per kWh	R 1.2296					1.3214
6.3.6.6.2	Block 2 : 51 - 350kWh	per kWh	R 1.5607					1.6773
6.3.6.6.3	Block 3 : 351 - 600kWh	per kWh	R 2.2392					2.4065
6.3.6.6.4	Block 4 : > 600kWh	per kWh	R 2.4874					2.6732
6.3.6.7	30A : 3 Phase : Credit meter	per month	R 385.68	R 443.53	R 414.49	R 476.66	7.47%	
6.3.6.8	60A : 3 Phase : Credit meter	per month	R 756.36	R 869.81	R 812.86	R 934.78	7.47%	
6.3.7	Domestic Consumption Charges Three Phase							
6.3.7.1	Block 1 : 1 - 50kWh :	per kWh	R 1.2296	R 1.4140	R 1.32	R 1.52	7.47%	1.3218
6.3.7.2	Block 2 : 51 - 350kWh	per kWh	R 1.5607	R 1.7948	R 1.68	R 1.93	7.47%	
6.3.7.3	Block 3 : 351 - 600kWh	per kWh	R 2.2392	R 2.5751	R 2.41	R 2.77	7.47%	
6.3.7.4	Block 4 : > 600kWh	per kWh	R 2.4874	R 2.8605	R 2.67	R 3.07	7.47%	
6.3.8	Domestic - All inclusive Energy Tariff Charge							
6.3.8.1	Limited to single phase 60A or the maximum design capacity of the network supplying the area i.e. 30A or 60 A, and only for residential areas. Application must be made to convert to this tariff and it will be at the discretion of the Manager Electrotechnical if the criteria is met. Monthly purchases of electricity have to be made for at least 11 of the prior 12 consecutive months in order to qualify for the following year. This tariff has the Daily Rate built into the energy charge of Blocks 1&2. This tariff is NOT available to holiday houses, the commercial sector or 3 Phase metering.							
6.3.8.1.1	Block 1 : 1 - 50kWh (Blocks 1 and 2 have been combined to form one price).	per kWh	R 1.6221	R 1.8655	R 1.74	R 2.00	7.47%	
6.3.8.1.2	Block 2 : 51 - 350kWh	per kWh	R 1.7764	R 2.0428	R 1.91	R 2.20	7.47%	
6.3.8.1.3	Block 3 : 351 - 600kWh	per kWh	R 2.2841	R 2.6267	R 2.45	R 2.82	7.47%	
6.3.8.1.4	Block 4 : > 600kWh	per kWh	R 2.5371	R 2.9177	R 2.73	R 3.14	7.47%	
6.4	TARIFF S[A] : COMMERCIAL TARIFFS							
6.4.1	Energy consumption charge - no limit on units used	per kWh	R 2.3154	R 2.6627	R 2.49	R 2.86	7.47%	2.4883
6.4.2	Commercial Prepaid							
6.4.2.1	30 Amp : 1 phase : Commercial Prepaid	per day	R 7.92	R 9.11	R 8.51	R 9.79	7.47%	
6.4.2.2	60 Amp : 1 phase : Commercial Prepaid	per day	R 15.48	R 17.80	R 16.64	R 19.13	7.47%	
6.4.2.3	30 Amp : 3 phase : Commercial Prepaid	per day	R 21.90	R 25.19	R 23.54	R 27.07	7.47%	
6.4.2.4	60 Amp : 3 phase : Commercial Prepaid	per day	R 43.43	R 49.94	R 46.67	R 53.67	7.47%	
6.4.2.5	100 Amp : 3 phase : Commercial Prepaid	per day	R 72.15	R 82.97	R 77.54	R 89.17	7.47%	
6.4.3	Commercial Credit Meter: 1 Phase							
6.4.3.1	30 Amp : 1 phase : Commercial Credit meter	per month	R 321.41	R 369.63	R 345.42	R 397.24	7.47%	
6.4.3.2	60 Amp : 1 phase : Commercial Credit meter	per month	R 585.00	R 672.76	R 628.70	R 723.02	7.47%	

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

ITEM No.	DETAILS	Frequency/ Units	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	% Increase	NERSA Approved Letter
			2021/22 (15% VAT Excl)	2021/22 (15% VAT Incl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Excl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Incl)		
6	ELECTRICITY TRADING SERVICE							
6.4.3.3	30 Amp : 1 phase : Commercial Credit meter - Accommodation Establishments where the number of lettable bedrooms is 3 - 8	per month	R 138.54	R 159.32	R 148.89	R 171.22	7,47%	
6.4.3.4	60 Amp : 1 phase : Commercial Credit meter - Accommodation Establishments where the number of lettable bedrooms is 3 - 8	per month	R 262.11	R 301.43	R 281.69	R 323.95	7,47%	
6.4.4	Commercial Credit Meter: 3 Phase							
6.4.4.1	30 Amp : 3 phase : Commercial Credit meter	per month	R 794.46	R 913.63	R 853.81	R 981.88	7,47%	853.51
6.4.4.2	60 Amp : 3 phase : Commercial Credit meter	per month	R 1,617.14	R 1,859.71	R 1,737.94	R 1,998.63	7,47%	
6.4.4.3	100 Amp : 3 phase : Commercial (NOT AVAILABLE TO NEW CONSUMERS OR CHANGE OF CONSUMER)	per month	R 2,618.38	R 3,011.14	R 2,813.97	R 3,236.07	7,47%	
6.4.4.4	30 Amp : 3 phase : Commercial Credit meter - Accommodation Establishments where the number of lettable bedrooms is 3 - 8	per month	R 385.68	R 443.53	R 414.49	R 476.66	7,47%	
6.4.4.5	60 Amp : 3 phase : Commercial Credit meter - Accommodation Establishments where the number of lettable bedrooms is 3 - 8	per month	R 756.36	R 869.81	R 812.86	R 934.78	7,47%	
6.5	SMALL SCALE EMBEDDED GENERATION (SSEG)							
(i)	SSEG refers in this instance to consumers who wish to fit a Solar generation plant (PV plant) to supplement their energy consumption by harvesting solar energy for their own use. These systems are generally Grid Tied to the municipal network allowing the consumer to draw energy (electricity kWh or Units) from the municipal network when their PV plant does not produce enough energy for their use. In the opposite case where the PV plant is producing more energy than the consumer is using this excess energy is fed back to the municipal network and the consumer receives some credit for this energy they supply to the municipality.							
(ii)	All consumers who wish to have a Grid Tied Solar plant must make application to the municipality via the Electrical Engineering Department, and this must comply with the municipal regulations as published. The applicant will be required to sign a contract with the municipality to ensure all conditions are met.							
(iii)	The consumer will have to change to a Time of Use (TOU) tariff and will be required to fit a "4-Quadrant" electricity meter with a modem to the municipalities specification for the municipality to read the meter remotely.							
(iv)	The consumer must remain a net consumer of energy in the year as no cash will be paid to the consumer.							
(v)	All installation work is to comply with SANS10142-1 Rev2, and any new regulation that may be published, and a copy of a valid Certificate of Compliance must be issued to the Electrical Engineering Department.							
(vi)	The SSEG tariffs are in the process of being refined in terms of a municipal Cost of Supply study currently in progress. The below figures may change in the year 2019/2020.							
6.5.1	Small customers (NMD less than 66kVA, 100A)							
6.5.1.1	Basic charge - With no buy-back by the municipality	per month	R103.20	R118.68	R 110.91	R 127.55	7,47%	110.90
6.5.1.2	Basic charge - With buy-back by the municipality	per month	R240.80	R276.92	R 258.79	R 297.61	7,47%	258.78
6.5.1.3	Power Charge - (e.g. 30 amp x R8.00 / amp = R240.00 per month)	R per Amp	R11.01	R12.66	R 11.83	R 13.61	7,47%	
6.5.1.4	Energy charges will be as per the IBT rates							
6.5.1.5	Municipality buy back rate	per kWh	R0.69	R0.79	R 0.74	R 0.85	7,47%	
6.5.2	Bulk customer (NMD > 66kVA, 100A - Only available from 2019/2020)							

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

ITEM No.	DETAILS	Frequency/ Units	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	% Increase	NERSA Approved Letter
			2021/22 (15% VAT Excl)	2021/22 (15% VAT Incl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Excl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Incl)		
6	ELECTRICITY TRADING SERVICE							
6.5.2.1	Typically this will consist of:							
(i)	These customers must convert the standard municipal Time of Use tariff in addition the following charges will be levied							
6.5.2.1.1	Basic charge	per month	As per TOU	As per TOU	As per TOU	As per TOU		
6.5.2.1.2	Municipality buy back rate	per kWh	R0.69	R0.79	R 0.74	R 0.85	7.47%	
6.6	TARIFF 7 : BULK SUPPLY							
6.6.1	TARIFF 7[A] : BULK SUPPLY - CONVENTIONAL							
(a)	Conditions of Supply							
(i)	Minimum Notified Maximum Demand shall be 66kVA							
(ii)	The supply of electricity to consumers metered in terms of this tariff scale shall be at MV (Medium Voltage) or LV (Low Voltage) connection and at the discretion of the Manager Electrotechnical.							
(iii)	This tariff shall be applicable to any service where the consumer contracts in writing to take supply or pay the minimum charges for an initial period of at least two (2) years after which the contract may be terminated subject to six (6) months written notice of termination by the consumer.							
(iv)	On making application for a supply under this tariff the consumer's notified maximum demand shall not be exceeded by more than 25% without at least three (3) months notice having been given in writing to the Manager Electrotechnical. On expiry of such period of notice, or immediately if such increase has occurred without notification, the increased figure shall become the notified maximum demand for the purposes of this tariff.							
(v)	The maximum demand charge shall be payable at the rate indicated for every month or portion thereof following the date upon which the consumer has applied for the service to be connected or upon which the Council is ready to effect such connection to the supply mains, whichever may be the later, irrespective of whether the supply of electricity is used or not. The said charge shall continue to be payable until the expiry of the period of notice required to be given and shall be based upon the notified maximum demand or the maximum demand of the installation. Such maximum demand shall be the maximum load of that installation sustained or averaged for any 30 minute period during any month. If so required by the Manager Electrotechnical, the maximum current in amperes sustained or averaged for any such 30 minute period in the heaviest load phase at the declared voltage of supply. Any demand meter, time switch or other apparatus necessary for the determination of the maximum demand shall be deemed to be a meter in terms of the Standard By-Law.							
6.6.2	VACANT ERVEN - BULK Supply to Developments							
(a)	This fee shall apply to vacant erven only. In the case of developments taking the electricity supply at bulk, the availability fee payable in respect of vacant erven shall be waived, however the Network Access charge shall be payable on the Notified Demand or the highest recorded maximum demand for the month in question, whichever is the greatest.							
6.6.3	CLOSED HOUSING DEVELOPMENTS - RESIDENTIAL BULK SUPPLY TO CLOSED HOUSING DEVELOPMENTS							

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

ITEM No.	DETAILS	Frequency/ Units	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	% Increase	NERSA Approved Letter
			2021/22 (15% VAT Excl)	2021/22 (15% VAT Incl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Excl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Incl)		
6	ELECTRICITY TRADING SERVICE							
(a)	Closed Housing Developments that are metered by means of a Bulk meter can annually apply in writing for the Residential Bulk Low Voltage Tariff. This tariff is only for resellers of electricity to housing developments, sectional title schemes and blocks of flats. This tariff also does not allow for Time of Use. Eligibility for the new tariff will be determined by the Director of Finance and will be at his discretion. Application must be made one (1) month before the new financial year (01 June).							
(i)	MONTHLY BASIC CHARGE							
6.6.3.1	Basic Charge	per month	R 1,063.41	R 1,222.92	R 1,142.85	R 1,314.27	7.47%	
ii)	MAXIMUM DEMAND CHARGES - All areas							
6.6.3.2	Maximum Demand Charge: Low voltage supply (400V, 3 phase + N)	per KVA	R 285.10	R 327.87	R 306.40	R 352.36	7.47%	306.39
6.6.3.3	Network Access Charge	per KVA	R 54.67	R 62.87	R 58.75	R 67.57	7.47%	
6.6.3.4	Energy Charge - Low (< 500 V)	per kWh	R 0.9969	R 1.1464	R 1.07	R 1.23	7.47%	1.0714
6.6.3.5	Basic charge	per month	R 1,063.41	R 1,222.92	R 1,142.85	R 1,314.27	7.47%	
6.6.3.6	Maximum Demand Charge: High voltage supply (>= 400 V and <= 22kV, 3 phase)	per KVA	R 270.95	R 311.59	R 291.19	R 334.87	7.47%	
6.6.3.7	Network Access Charge	per KVA	R 51.96	R 59.75	R 55.84	R 64.21	7.47%	
6.6.3.8	Energy Charge - High (> 500 V)	per kWh	R 0.9511	R 1.0938	R 1.02	R 1.18	7.47%	
6.6.3.9	Basic charge	per month	R 1,075.09	R 1,236.36	R 1,155.40	R 1,328.72	7.47%	
6.6.4	TARIFF 7[B] : BULK SUPPLY - TIME OF USE TARIFF							
i)	Available to customers with supplies less than 500V who can shift their load to defined time periods							
ii)	Time of use tariff - Availability to bulk residential developments							
	The Time of Use (TOU) tariff will only be available for residential developments on a Commercial Bulk Supply after 60% of the erven in the development have houses build on the erven and occupation of the houses have been taken. The TOU tariff is not applicable to the new Residential Bulk Supply tariff (6.3.13.11).							
iii)	Once a consumer has changed to the TOU tariff, a minimum stay period of 12 months is required. Once the 12 months have elapsed, application can be made to change back to the Maximum Demand Tariff. A 3 Month termination notice must be given.							
iv)	Consumers must have the necessary electronic metering equipment installed and correctly programmed for the TOU at their cost.							
v)	Where existing Consumers consider conversion to TOU, it will be the Consumer's responsibility to do a tariff study.							
vi)	The Reactive Energy Charge is applied to kVAh in excess of 30% (0.96 Power Factor) of kWh recorded during peak and standard periods. The excess reactive energy is determined per 30 minute integrating period and accumulated for the month and will only be applicable during high-demand season.							
6.6.2.1	LOW VOLTAGE							
6.6.2.1.1	Basic Charge	per month	R 1,063.41	R 1,222.92	R 1,142.85	R 1,314.27	7.47%	1,222.92
6.6.2.1.2	Network Demand Charge	per KVA	R 72.20	R 83.03	R 77.59	R 89.23	7.47%	
6.6.2.1.3	Network Access Charge	per KVA	R 54.67	R 62.87	R 58.75	R 67.57	7.47%	

2022/2023 Tariff Book

7

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

ITEM No.	DETAILS	Frequency/ Units	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	% Increase	NERSA Approved Letter
			2021/22 (15% VAT Excl)	2021/22 (15% VAT Incl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Excl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Incl)		
6	ELECTRICITY TRADING SERVICE							
6.6.2.1.4	High Season (June to August)							
6.6.2.1.4.1	Peak Weekdays: 06:00 - 09:00 & 17:00 - 19:00; Sat & Sun: None	per kWh	R 4.7645	R 5.4792	R 5.12	R 5.89	7.47%	
6.6.2.1.4.2	Standard Weekdays: 09:00 - 17:00 & 19:00 - 22:00; Sat: 07:00 - 12:00 & 15:00 - 20:00; Sun: None	per kWh	R 1.5252	R 1.7540	R 1.64	R 1.89	7.47%	1.6391
6.6.2.1.4.3	Off-Peak Weekdays: 22:00 - 06:00; Sat: 12:00 - 15:00 & 20:00 - 07:00; Sun: All day	per kWh	R 0.8818	R 1.0141	R 0.95	R 1.09	7.47%	0.9476
6.6.2.1.5	Low Season (Sept. to May)							
6.6.2.1.5.1	Peak Weekdays: 07:00 - 10:00 & 15:00 - 20:00; Sat & Sun: None	per kWh	R 1.6333	R 1.8783	R 1.76	R 2.02	7.47%	1.7553
6.6.2.1.5.2	Standard Weekdays: 06:00 - 07:00 & 10:00 - 15:00 & 20:00 - 22:00; Sat: 07:00 - 12:00 & 15:00 - 19:00; Sun: None	per kWh	R 1.1606	R 1.3347	R 1.25	R 1.43	7.47%	1.2473
6.6.2.1.5.3	Off-Peak Weekdays: 22:00 - 06:00; Sat: 12:00 - 15:00 & 20:00 - 07:00; Sun: All day	per kWh	R 0.7794	R 0.8963	R 0.84	R 0.96	7.47%	0.8386
6.6.2.1.6	Reactive Energy Charge	per kVArh	R 0.2018	R 0.2321	R 0.22	R 0.25	7.47%	
6.6.2.2	HIGH VOLTAGE (~400V and < ~22kV)							
6.6.2.2.1	Basic Charge	per month	R 1,075.09	R 1,236.35	R 1,155.40	R 1,328.71	7.47%	
6.6.2.2.2	Network Demand Charge	per KVA	R 67.87	R 78.05	R 72.94	R 83.88	7.47%	
6.6.2.2.3	Network Access Charge	per KVA	R 51.39	R 59.10	R 55.23	R 63.51	7.47%	
6.6.2.2.4	High Demand (June to August)							
6.6.2.2.4.1	Peak Weekdays: 06:00 - 09:00 & 17:00 - 19:00; Sat & Sun: None	per kWh	R 4.4786	R 5.1504	R 4.81	R 5.54	7.47%	
6.6.2.2.4.2	Standard Weekdays: 09:00 - 17:00 & 19:00 - 22:00; Sat: 07:00 - 12:00 & 15:00 - 20:00; Sun: None	per kWh	R 1.4349	R 1.6501	R 1.54	R 1.77	7.47%	
6.6.2.2.4.3	Off-Peak Weekdays: 22:00 - 06:00; Sat: 12:00 - 15:00 & 20:00 - 07:00; Sun: All day	per kWh	R 0.8288	R 0.9531	R 0.89	R 1.02	7.47%	
6.6.2.2.5	Low Demand (Sept. to May)							
6.6.2.2.5.1	Peak Weekdays: 07:00 - 10:00 & 15:00 - 20:00; Sat & Sun: None	per kWh	R 1.5354	R 1.7657	R 1.65	R 1.90	7.47%	
6.6.2.2.5.2	Standard Weekdays: 06:00 - 07:00 & 10:00 - 15:00 & 20:00 - 22:00; Sat: 07:00 - 12:00 & 15:00 - 19:00; Sun: None	per kWh	R 1.0910	R 1.2547	R 1.17	R 1.35	7.47%	
6.6.2.2.5.3	Off-Peak Weekdays: 22:00 - 06:00; Sat: 12:00 - 15:00 & 20:00 - 07:00; Sun: All day	per kWh	R 0.7327	R 0.8426	R 0.79	R 0.91	7.47%	
6.6.2.2.6	Reactive Energy Charge	per kVArh	R 0.2018	R 0.2321	R 0.22	R 0.25	7.47%	
6.6.2.3	TARIFF 8: RESIDENTIAL BULK SUPPLY - HOUSING DEVELOPMENTS							
i)	Basic Charge	per month	R 1,075.09	R 1,236.35	R 1,155.40	R 1,328.71	7.47%	
ii)	Network Access Charge	per KVA	R 55.28	R 63.57	R 59.41	R 68.32	7.47%	
iii)	Energy Charge	per kWh	R 1.6974	R 1.9520	R 1.82	R 2.10	7.47%	1.8242

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

ITEM No.	DETAILS	Frequency/ Units	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	% Increase	NERSA Approved Letter
			2021/22 (15% VAT Excl)	2021/22 (15% VAT Incl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Excl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Incl)		
6	ELECTRICITY TRADING SERVICE							
6.7	TARIFF 9 : STREET LIGHTING							
6.7.1	Energy charge							
6.7.1.1	Street Lighting Consumption	per kWh	R 2.4488	R 2.8161	R 2.63	R 3.03	7.47%	
6.8	TARIFF 10 [A] : SPORTS CLUBS : Credit and Pre-paid							
6.8.1	Municipal sports fields							
6.8.1.1	There is no monthly fixed charge on municipal sports fields erected on municipal property, only energy charges for lighting through the use of a pre-paid meter.							
6.8.2	Private sports fields							
6.8.2.1	Basic charge: 30 Amp : 1 phase SPORTS CLUBS	per month	R 138.54	R 159.32	R 148.89	R 171.22	7.47%	
6.8.2.2	Basic charge: 60 Amp : 1 phase SPORTS CLUBS	per month	R 262.11	R 301.43	R 281.69	R 323.95	7.47%	
6.8.2.3	Basic charge: 30 Amp : 3 phase SPORTS CLUBS	per month	R 385.68	R 443.53	R 414.49	R 476.66	7.47%	
6.8.2.4	Basic charge: 60 Amp : 3 phase SPORTS CLUBS	per month	R 756.36	R 869.81	R 812.86	R 934.78	7.47%	
6.8.2.5	Energy charge	per kWh	R 2.2392	R 2.5751	R 2.41	R 2.77	7.47%	2.4065
6.9	TARIFF 11 : AVAILABILITY CHARGE [see 6.1.1 (f)]							
6.9.1	- Single residential	per month	R295.74	R340.10	R 317.83	R 365.51	7.47%	
6.9.2	- Single residential	per annum	R 3,548.88	R 4,081.20	R 3,813.98	R 4,386.07	7.47%	
6.9.3	- Other	per month	R 813.28	R 935.27	R 874.03	R 1,005.13	7.47%	
6.9.4	- Other	per annum	R 9,759.36	R 11,223.26	R 10,488.38	R 12,061.64	7.47%	
6.9.5	This charge is due and payable on 1 July each year by the owner of each erf or individual flat, shop or office suite held under Sectional Title Deed or sub-vental agreement which is not connected to the Council's mains and which, in the opinion of the Council, can reasonably be so connected. Should such erf, individual flat, shop or office suite be connected to the supply mains during the period in respect of which the annual charges per 6.3 or 6.4 were payable, such annual charge shall be adjusted for that year for the period calculated from the date of connection to the 30th of June of that year. Should the supply to any such erf, individual flat, shop or office suite be discontinued, then a pro-rata amount of the annual charge per 6.3 or 6.4, whichever is applicable, shall be levied from the date of disconnection to the 30th June of that year and thereafter annually for as long as supply is not taken from the Council's mains.							
6.9.6	Should the charge not be paid by 30 September in the year in which it became due and payable, interest at the standard rate defined.							
6.9.7	Property owners who have elected to pay their assessment rates in instalments shall be entitled to pay the charges referred to in sub-section 6.3.18.1 and 6.3.18.2 in equal monthly instalments, interest free, provided each instalment is paid by the last day of each month. Failure to pay such instalments timeously will result in the same interest mentioned in sub-section 6.3.18.4 above being payable for each month the property owner defaults.							
6.10	SERVICE CONNECTIONS							
6.10.1	SERVICE CONNECTION TO PREMISES							

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

ITEM No.	DETAILS	Frequency/ Units	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	% Increase	NERSA Approved Letter
			2021/22 (15% VAT Excl)	2021/22 (15% VAT Incl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Excl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Incl)		
6	ELECTRICITY TRADING SERVICE							
6.10.1.1	The council shall provide a service connection between the supply main and the consumer's installation within the Council Area in terms of the Standard By-Law. In all cases within the Council's area of supply the consumer shall, at no cost to the Council, provide a satisfactory cable trench on his property for such service connection to the boundary line of the premises along a route indicated by the Manager Electrotechnical.							
6.10.1.2	In the case of a Temporary Builder's Supply, the connection will be a 30Amp (maximum) supply that will be conventionally metered until the connection is converted to the permanent supply which will be a Prepaid Metering.							
6.10.1.3	For Public Lighting and Gate House Controls, only a prepayment meter with a 30Amp (maximum) supply will be permissible.							
6.10.2	SERVICE CONNECTION METERING REQUIREMENTS							
6.10.2.1	In the case of single phase or three phase domestic and commercial connections, use will only be made of the Prepaid Metering system unless otherwise determined by the Manager Electrotechnical.							
6.10.3	CONNECTION FEES/TARIFFS 1.2.3 and 5							
6.10.3.1	Connection fee for Single phase:							
6.10.3.1.1	- Service Connection Fee	per connection	R 10,389.61	R 11,948.05	R 11,165.71	R 12,840.57	7.47%	
6.10.3.1.2	- Pre-paid Meter Data Base Registration Fee	per connection	R 325.42	R 374.23	R 349.73	R 402.18	7.47%	
6.10.3.2	Connection fee for Three phase:							
6.10.3.2.1	- Service Connection: Prepaid Meter	per connection	R 13,367.77	R 15,372.94	R 14,366.34	R 16,521.30	7.47%	
6.10.3.2.2	Commitment fee for pre-paid metered supply in self-help housing schemes	per connection	R 723.14	R 831.61	R 777.16	R 893.73	7.47%	
6.10.3.3	Where the distance from the Council's point of supply and the consumer's point of control exceeds 50 meters, the consumer shall pay the additional costs plus 15% administration and supervision fees based on such calculated costs.							
6.10.3.4	All service connections other than those described in paragraph (a) shall be charged at cost from supply mains to consumer's point of supply inclusive of the Council's main switch, metering equipment and where applicable HV switch gear, transformers, HV and LV cabling and tariff circuit breaker plus 15% administration and supervision charges. In the event of the total cost being less than the appropriate fees in paragraph (a) the fees therein shall be payable.							
6.10.3.5	Where a new connection is required to premises from which a previous connection has been disconnected and removed, the fees and charges prescribed in sub-section (3) shall be payable, subject to adjustment for the depreciated value of any materials or equipment the Manager Electrotechnical may decide to re-use for the new service connection.							
6.10.3.6	Where in terms of the Standard By-Law accommodation is provided on the premises for the housing of the Council's transformer plant required to supply the consumer's premises as well as to supply the adjacent area, the connection fee shall be the cost of providing the medium voltage connection, The Council's main switch and metering equipment plus the pro-rata cost of the transformer and HV switch-gear plus 15% of the total cost in respect of administration and supervision charges.							
6.10.3.7	The total cost of connection fees shall be payable in advance.							
6.10.3.8	Conversion from conventional meter to prepaid meter. This conversion fee only subsidizes the first change from a credit meter to a prepaid meter.							

2022/2023 Tariff Book

10

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

ITEM No.	DETAILS	Frequency/ Units	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	% Increase	NERSA Approved Letter
			2021/22 (15% VAT Excl)	2021/22 (15% VAT Incl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Excl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Incl)		
6	ELECTRICITY TRADING SERVICE							
6.10.3.9	Where an erf is supplied with a 60 amp single phase supply this may be split into two 30 amp supplies so as to provide a separate supply to a "granny flat" or similar. Both supplies will be on pre-paid meters and the owner must pay the full cost for the second pre-paid meter.							
6.10.3.9.1	- Single Phase		R 1,946.47	R 2,238.44	R 2,091.87	R 2,405.65	7.47%	
6.10.3.9.2	- Three Phase		R 2,723.85	R 3,132.43	R 2,927.32	R 3,366.42	7.47%	
6.11	SERVICE CALLS							
6.11.1	When the Council is called upon by a consumer to attend to any fault or failure of supply at his premises and such fault or failure is not attributed to the Council's staff or equipment, the fee for such service in terms of Section 22 of the Standard By-Law shall be as follows :-							
6.11.2	DURING NORMAL WORKING HOURS							
6.11.2.1	- All Areas	per service	R 583.34	R 670.84	R 626.92	R 720.95	7.47%	
6.11.3	AFTER NORMAL WORKING HOURS							
6.11.3.1	- All Areas	per service	R 876.22	R 1,007.65	R 941.67	R 1,082.92	7.47%	
6.11.4	PREPAID METERING CHARGES							
6.11.4.1	Tariff change Admin. Fee - single or 3-Phase Prepaid Metering	per change	R 414.61	R 476.80	R 445.59	R 512.42	7.47%	
6.11.4.2	Vendors - Admin. Charge for Token Validation	per service	R 149.19	R 171.57	R 160.33	R 184.39	7.47%	
6.11.4.3	Issue of Tokens that have been incorrectly purchased by the consumer on a different meter and not the consumer's meter.	per service	R 887.07	R 1,020.13	R 953.33	R 1,096.33	7.47%	
6.12	DISCONNECTION AND RECONNECTION : CHANGE OF CONSUMER							
6.12.1	Where premises have been disconnected upon termination of the supply agreement as result of change of consumer, or when a temporary disconnection of supply has been effected in terms of Section 28(1) and (2) of the Standard By-Law, reconnection shall be made after payment of the following:-							
6.12.2	DURING NORMAL WORKING HOURS							
6.12.2.1	- All Areas	per service	R 583.34	R 670.84	R 626.92	R 720.95	7.47%	
6.12.3	AFTER NORMAL WORKING HOURS							
6.12.3.1	- All Areas	per service	R 873.80	R 1,004.87	R 939.07	R 1,079.93	7.47%	
6.12.4	DISCONNECTION AND RECONNECTION : NON-PAYMENT OF ACCOUNT							
6.12.4.1	When disconnection of the supply has been effected in terms of section 19 of the standard By-Law, reconnection shall be made subject to the approval of the Financial Services Director on payment of a basic fee as stated below, provided that no such approval shall be given if the full amount of the outstanding charges which have accrued in terms of these Tariff of Charges either prior to or during the period of disconnection, have not been paid, together with any outstanding deposit referred to in Section 6.10.							

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

ITEM No.	DETAILS	Frequency/ Units	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	% Increase	NERSA Approved Letter
			2021/22 (15% VAT Excl)	2021/22 (15% VAT Incl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Excl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Incl)		
6	ELECTRICITY TRADING SERVICE							
6.12.4.2	The basic reconnection fee payable for non-payment of account shall accrue and be due and payable whether the supply has been disconnected or not, provided that in all cases the Financial Services Director has issued written instructions to the Manager Electrotechnical to disconnect the supply to the premises. Notwithstanding such connection the amperage charge for the contracted supply shall accrue as if disconnection was not made.							
6.12.4.3	- All Areas							
6.12.4.3.1	During normal working hours	per service	R 330.23	R 379.76	R 354.90	R 408.13	7.47%	
6.12.4.3.2	After normal working hours	per service	R 829.21	R 953.59	R 891.15	R 1,024.82	7.47%	
6.12.4.3.3	When in terms of Section 28 of the Standard By-Law a temporary disconnection of supply has been effected at the consumer's request or as directed by the Manager Electrotechnical to enable such building alterations or additions to be made and such building is supplied with an overhead service connection, the Manager Electrotechnical may require the reconnection to be by means of an underground service connection. The cost, excluding the Council's main switch and metering equipment shall be borne by the consumer.							
6.12.4.3.4	When in terms of Section 28 of the Standard By-Law a temporary disconnection is made at the request of the consumer, the amperage charge for the contracted supply will accrue against the consumer and be paid by him in terms of these Tariff of Charges and Additional Electrical By-Laws as if such disconnection was not effected.							
6.13	METER TEST							
6.13.1	When in terms of Section 58 of the Standard By-Law, a consumer requires a meter to be tested, the fee to be deposited at the office of the Municipal Manager Finance for each such meter shall be as follows :-							
6.13.2	WITHIN THE MUNICIPAL AREA							
6.13.2.1	- Single and Three phase meter (including Pre Paid meter)	per test	R 1,296.84	R 1,491.37	R 1,393.71	R 1,602.78	7.47%	
6.14	SPECIAL METER READINGS							
6.14.1	Where in terms of Section 59 of the Standard By-Law a consumer requires a special reading of a meter, such service shall be rendered by the Council on payment of the following fees :-							
6.14.2	All Areas	per service	R 583.34	R 670.84	R 626.92	R 720.95	7.47%	
6.14.3	In cases where a final account is required for an approved of tenancy is involved, the fee referred to in this section shall be waived.							
6.14.4	This sum will also be waived in cases where a special meter reading reveals that the last reading was incorrect and provided that such incorrect reading had not been processed for assessment purposes.							
6.15	INSPECTION AND TEST							
6.15.1	Where in terms of Section 53 of the Standard By-Law the inspection or test of an installation is required, the following fees shall be payable before each such inspection or test :-							
6.15.2	Within the Municipal Area	per service	R 648.42	R 745.69	R 696.86	R 801.39	7.47%	

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

ITEM No.	DETAILS	Frequency/ Units	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	% Increase	NERSA Approved Letter
			2021/22 (15% VAT Excl)	2021/22 (15% VAT Incl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Excl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Incl)		
6	ELECTRICITY TRADING SERVICE							
6.16	DEPOSITS							
6.16.1	The Municipal Manager Finance may accept bank or such other suitable guarantees in lieu of deposits which exceed R 1 000.00. Before obtaining a supply of electricity from the Council's mains, in terms of Section 17 of the Standard By-law, all consumers must pay cash deposits as set out below:-							
6.16.2	TARIFF 1							
6.16.2.1	Where metering is done by means of the Prepaid Meters, no deposit will be payable.							
6.16.3	TARIFF 2							
6.16.3.1	With the use of the rotating disc meter the deposit will be six times the total charge of the ampere rating of the circuit breaker installed and which does not exceed 40 ampere, and five times the total charge of the ampere rating of the circuit breaker or circuit breakers installed if such charge exceeds 40 amperes.							
6.16.4	TARIFF 3							
6.16.4.1	Three times the total charge of the ampere rating of the circuit breaker or circuit breakers installed.							
6.16.5	TARIFF 5							
6.16.5.1	Where metering is done by means of the Prepaid Meters, no deposit will be payable.							
6.16.6	TARIFF 7							
6.16.6.1	Three times the demand charge based on 70% of the notified maximum demand. Bulk Supply Section notice is given of an intended increase in the notified maximum demand.							
6.16.7	DEPOSIT ADJUSTMENT							
6.16.7.1	When a domestic consumer fails to pay the account by the due date and his name appears on the Disconnection List thereafter issued by the Financial Services Director, the deposit of the consumer shall be reviewed and adjusted by the Financial Services Director to cover an account for electricity and water for a period of 3 months based on the consumers consumption over the previous 6 months.							
6.16.7.2	When, at the request of the consumer the rating of the tariff circuit breaker is increased, the consumer must augment his deposit by an amount fixed by the Financial Services Director.							
6.16.7.3	Where the rating of the main circuit breaker is decreased the consumer is entitled to claim in writing a refund of the difference between the previous deposit and the deposit applicable to the lower rating. In the above tariffs the words "charge" and "amount" shall be that prescribed.							
6.16.7.4	That the Council agrees to the Financial Services Director conducting a review of all bank guarantees lodged in lieu of a electricity consumer deposit every two years in August and that this process be initiated by immediate review.							
6.16.7.5	The increased electricity guarantee to be lodged with the Council shall be the equivalent amount payable under the applicable electricity tariff which the consumer, in the Financial Services Director's opinion, is likely to consume during three consecutive months and is based on the consumption over the previous 6 months.							
6.16.7.6	Any security deposited by a customer in cash or as a bank guarantee for a supply of electricity shall cover a supply of 3 months and shall be held as security to be offset against the customers account only in the event of termination of the supply agreement or default of the consumer.							

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

ITEM No.	DETAILS	Frequency/ Units	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	% Increase	NERSA Approved Letter
			2021/22 (15% VAT Excl)	2021/22 (15% VAT Incl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Excl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Incl)		
6	ELECTRICITY TRADING SERVICE							
6.16.7.7	In the event that a customer has not claimed a refund of a cash deposit, after terminating the supply agreement or has for whatever reason ceased to receive a supply for one year, then on the expiry of one year such deposit shall be forfeited to the Council.							
6.17	ELECTRICITY CAPITAL CONTRIBUTION FEE							
6.17.1	Electricity Capital Contribution	per equivalent residential unit	R 18,856.14	R 21,684.56	R 20,264.69	R 23,304.40	7.47%	
6.17.2	Additional Salt River / Eastford Special Levy: for new developments that would normally be supplied from the Salt River and Eastford Substations (as determined by the Manager Electrotechnical).	per equivalent residential unit	R 8,505.22	R 9,871.00	R 9,140.56	R 10,608.36	7.47%	
6.17.3	Additional Sedgfield OH Line Capital Contribution	Per Amp	R 184.63	R 212.32	R 198.42	R 228.18	7.47%	
6.18	LOAD CONTROL UNIT (GEYSER RELAY)							
6.18.1	A fixed charge payable by consumers who elect to pay the fixed charge in order not to have a load control relay (geyser relay) installed on their premises. This tariff is not available to NEW CONSUMERS or CHANGE of CONSUMERS.	Per geyser per month	R 583.34	R 670.84	R 626.92	R 720.95	7.47%	
6.19	RELOCATION OF PREPAID METERS/RELAY BOARDS							
6.19.1	A fixed charge payable by consumers (only applicable to the electrification projects) who elect to have the pre-paid meter and relay boards installed in their informal dwelling and after formal dwelling is build requests to be relocated to formal house.	per erf	R 519.46	R 597.38	R 558.26	R 642.00	7.47%	
6.20	SHADING OF STREETLIGHTS							
6.20.1	Only streetlights on the same side of the road of applicant will be considered. At the discretion of the Manager Electrotechnical.	per pole	R 768.94	R 884.28	R 826.38	R 950.34	7.47%	
6.21	TAMPERING WITH METERS							
6.21.1	A service charge for the first incident of a meter tampering will be billed to the customer who benefited from the tampering.	per incident	R 3,560.00	R 4,094.00	R 3,825.93	R 4,399.82	7.47%	
6.21.2	A service charge for the second incident of a meter tampering will be billed to the customer who benefited from the tampering.	per incident	R 5,300.00	R 6,095.00	R 5,695.91	R 6,550.30	7.47%	
6.21.3	A service charge for the third incident of a meter tampering will be billed to the customer who benefited from the tampering.	per incident	R 7,200.00	R 8,280.00	R 7,737.84	R 8,898.52	7.47%	
6.21.4	After the 4th tamper the meter shall be removed and a new connection fee shall be payable before supply is re-installed.							
6.21.5	Replacement of prepaid meter keypad.	per incident	R 2,025.00	R 2,328.75	R 2,176.27	R 2,502.71	7.47%	
6.22	SURCHARGE: INACCESSIBILITY TO ELECTRICITY METERS							
6.22.1	Customers will be notified in writing whenever an electricity meter has for whatever reason become inaccessible. Consumers will have 14 days from the date of notification to arrange for a reading to be taken.							

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

ITEM No.	DETAILS	Frequency/ Units	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	Tariff	% Increase	NERSA Approved Letter
			2021/22 (15% VAT Excl)	2021/22 (15% VAT Incl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Excl)	2022/23 (15% VAT Incl)		
6	ELECTRICITY TRADING SERVICE							
6.22.2	A surcharge will thereafter be levied if no response is received on or before the notice period has expired.	per incident	R 599.00	R 688.85	R 643.75	R 740.31	7.47%	
6.23	BOWMAST STREET LIGHT POLES AND CONCRETE STREET LIGHT POLES							
6.23.1	Where the street lights are damaged (whether accidentally or purposely) by the public the following charges will be levied:							
6.23.1.1	Bowmast Street Light Pole complete with fitting and lamp	per incident	R 28,800.47	R 33,120.54	R 30,951.87	R 35,594.64	7.47%	
6.23.1.2	Concrete Street Light Pole complete with fitting and lamp	per incident	R 16,086.36	R 18,499.31	R 17,288.01	R 19,881.21	7.47%	
6.24	TRAFFIC LIGHTS							
6.24.1	Where the traffic lights and / or controller are damaged (whether accidentally or purposely) by the public the following charges will be levied:							
6.24.1.1	Per 3 light head.		R 20,229.33	R 23,263.73	R 21,740.46	R 25,001.53	7.47%	
6.24.1.2	Per additional single light head (e.g. pedestrian, turn light, etc.)		R 6,743.11	R 7,754.58	R 7,246.82	R 8,333.85	7.47%	
6.24.1.3	Replacement of controller unit complete with housing.		R 53,944.89	R 62,036.62	R 57,974.57	R 66,670.76	7.47%	
6.24.1.4	Flashing warning light		R 9,440.36	R 10,856.41	R 10,145.55	R 11,667.38	7.47%	

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022



Kulawula House
526 Madiba Street
Arcadia 0083
Pretoria, SOUTH AFRICA

PO Box 40343
Arcadia 0007
Pretoria
SOUTH AFRICA
Tel: +27(0)12 401 4600
Fax: +27(0)12 401 4700
Email: info@nersa.org.za
www.nersa.org.za



Enquiries: Zingisa Mavuso
Tel. (012) 401-4794
Fax. (012) 401-4700
Email: Zingisa.Mavuso@nersa.org.za

Ref. NER/D/NC053/2022-23

Dr S Vatala
The Municipal Manager
Knysna Municipality
P O Box 21
Knysna
6570

Per Email: mm@knysna.gov.za

Dear Dr Vatala,

ELECTRICITY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 01 JULY 2022 – 30 JUNE 2023

Your application dated 06 June 2022 refers.

The Energy Regulator at its meeting held on 25 May 2022 approved the guideline increase of 7.47% for municipalities applicable for the 2022/23 financial year. Consequently, the Energy Regulator considered your application for a tariff increase for the period 01 July 2022 - 30 June 2023 and approved the tariffs as follows:

Domestic Tariffs

• **Prepaid Meters Electrification Scheme**

Tariff Blocks	c/kWh
Block 1 (0-50 kWh)	132.14
Block 2 (51 - 350 kWh)	167.73
Block 3 (351 – 600 kWh)	240.64
Block 4 (> 600 kWh)	266.29

Regulator Members:

Ms Z Mpungose (Chairperson) *Adv NP Sithole (Chief Executive Officer)
*Mr N Gumede *Ms N Maseti *Mr MW Mkhize
*Full-Time Regulator Members

NERSA is a Regulatory Authority established in terms of the National Energy Regulator Act, 2004 (Act No 40 of 2004)

- **All-inclusive Energy Charge 60A Prepaid**

Tariff Blocks	c/kWh
Block 1 (0-50 kWh)	174.00
Block 2 (51 - 350 kWh)	191.00
Block 3 (351 – 600 kWh)	245.00
Block 4 (>600 kWh)	273.00

- **Prepaid Meter One Phase 30A**

Tariff Blocks	c/kWh
Block 1 (0-50 kWh)	132.00
Block 2 (51 - 350 kWh)	167.73
Block 3 (351 – 600 kWh)	240.65
Block 4 (>600 kWh)	267.00

Service charge: R/day	3.05
-----------------------	------

- **Prepaid 60A**

Tariff Blocks	c/kWh
Block 1 (0-50 kWh)	132.14
Block 2 (51 - 350 kWh)	167.73
Block 3 (351 – 600 kWh)	240.65
Block 4 (>600 kWh)	267.00

Service charge: R/day	5.80
-----------------------	------

- **Domestic Three Phase Prepaid Meter 30A**

Tariff Blocks	c/kWh
Block 1 (0-50 kWh)	132.14
Block 2 (51 - 350 kWh)	167.73
Block 3 (351 – 600 kWh)	240.65
Block 4 (>600 kWh)	266.60

Service charge: R/day	8.51
-----------------------	------

- **Three Phase 60A Prepaid**

Tariff Blocks	c/kWh
Block 1 (0-50 kWh)	132.18
Block 2 (51 - 350 kWh)	168.00
Block 3 (351 – 600 kWh)	241.00
Block 4 (>600 kWh)	267.00

Service charge: R/day	16.71
-----------------------	-------

- Domestic Phase Credit Meters 30A**

Tariff Blocks	c/kWh
Block 1 (0-50 kWh)	132.18
Block 2 (51 - 350 kWh)	168.00
Block 3 (351 – 600 kWh)	241.00
Block 4 (>600 kWh)	267.00

Service charge: R/month	148.89
-------------------------	--------

- Domestic Phase Credit Meters 60A**

Tariff Blocks	c/kWh
Block 1 (0-50 kWh)	132.14
Block 2 (51 - 350 kWh)	167.73
Block 3 (351 – 600 kWh)	240.65
Block 4 (>600 kWh)	267.32

Service charge: R/month	281.69
-------------------------	--------

- Domestic Three Phase Credit Meters 30A**

Tariff Blocks	c/kWh
Block 1 (0-50 kWh)	132.18
Block 2 (51 - 350 kWh)	168.00
Block 3 (351 – 600 kWh)	241.00
Block 4 (>600 kWh)	267.00

Service charge: R/month	414.49
-------------------------	--------

- Domestic Three Phase Credit Meters 60A**

Tariff Blocks	c/kWh
Block 1 (0-50 kWh)	132.18
Block 2 (51 - 350 kWh)	168.00
Block 3 (351 – 600 kWh)	241.00
Block 4 (>600 kWh)	267.00

Service charge: R/month	812.86
-------------------------	--------

Commercial Tariffs

- Commercial One Phase Credit Meter 30A**

Knysna Municipality: Electricity Tariffs for the period 1 July 2022 – 30 June 2023

- Basic charge: R345.42/month
- Energy charge: 248.83c/kWh
- **Commercial One Phase Credit Meter 60A**
 - Basic charge: R628.70/month
 - Energy charge: 248.83c/kWh
- **Commercial Three Phase Credit Meter 30A**
 - Basic charge: R853.51/month
 - Energy charge: 248.84c/kWh
- **Commercial Three Phase Credit Meter 60A**
 - Basic charge: R1 737.94/month
 - Energy charge: 248.83c/kWh
- **Commercial Three Phase Credit Meter 100A**
 - Basic charge: R2 813.97/month
 - Energy charge: 248.83c/kWh
- **Commercial One Phase Prepaid Meter 30A**
 - Basic charge: R255.34/month
 - Energy charge: 248.83c/kWh
- **Commercial One Phase Prepaid Meter 60A**
 - Basic charge: R499.09/month
 - Energy charge: 248.83c/kWh
- **Commercial Three Phase Prepaid Meter 30A**
 - Basic charge: R706.07/month
 - Energy charge: 248.83c/kWh
- **Commercial Three Phase Prepaid Meter 60A**
 - Basic charge: R1 400.22/month
 - Energy charge: 248.83c/kWh



Page | 4

- **Commercial Three Phase Prepaid Meter 100A**
 - Basic charge: R2 326.18/month
 - Energy charge: 248.83c/kWh

Industrial Tariffs

- **Bulk Supply Low Voltage (<400V)**
 - Basic charge: R1 142.85/month
 - Energy charge: 107.14c/kWh
 - Network demand charge: 306.39/kVA
 - Network access charge: R58.75/kVA
- **Bulk Supply High Voltage (>=400V and <=22kV)**
 - Basic charge: R1 155.40/month
 - Energy charge: 102.00c/kWh
 - Network demand charge: R291.19/kVA
 - Network access charge: R55.84/kVA
- **Residential Bulk Low Voltage**
 - Basic charge: R1 155.40/month
 - Energy charge: 182.42c/kWh
 - Network access charge: R59.41/kVA
- **Street lighting**
 - Energy charge: 263.00c/kWh
- **Athletics and Sports Club Single Phase 30A**
 - Basic charge: R148.89/month
 - Energy charge: 240.65c/kWh
- **Athletics and Sports Clubs 60A Single Phase**
 - Basic charge: R281.69/month
 - Energy charge: 240.65c/kWh
- **Athletics and Sports Clubs 30A Three Phase**
 - Basic charge: R414.49/month
 - Energy charge: 240.65c/kWh
- **Athletics and Sports Clubs Three Phase 60A**
 - Basic charge: R812.86/month
 - Energy charge: 240.65c/kWh

- **TOU Low Voltage Supply (<500V)**
 - Basic charge: R1 222.92/month
 - **High Energy charges:**
 - Peak: 512.00c/kWh
 - Standard: 163.91c/kWh
 - Off-Peak: 94.76c/kWh
 - **Low Energy charges:**
 - Peak: 175.53c/kWh
 - Standard: 124.73c/kWh
 - Off-Peak: 83.76c/kWh
 - Reactive energy charge: 22.00c/kVAh
 - Network demand charge: R77.59/kVA
 - Network access charge: R58.75/kVA
- **TOU High Voltage Supply**
 - Basic charge: R1 155.40/month
 - **High Energy charges:**
 - Peak: 481.00c/kWh
 - Standard: 154.00c/kWh
 - Off-Peak: 89.00c/kWh
 - **Low Energy charges:**
 - Peak: 165.00c/kWh
 - Standard: 117.00c/kWh
 - Off-Peak: 79.00c/kWh
 - Reactive energy charge: 22.00c/kVAh
 - Network demand charge: R72.94/kVA
 - Network access charge: R55.23/kVA
- **Availability Charge - Single Residential**
 - Basic charge: R317.83/month
- **Availability Charge – Other**
 - Basic charge: R874.03/month

Small Scale Embedded Generation (SSEG)

NERSA has duly considered and noted the application submitted for approval of the SSEG Tariffs. The application could not be approved because NERSA lacks both statutory and regulatory jurisdictions over the proposed activity between yourself and the Small Scale Embedded Generators.

- **Small Scale Embedded Generation (SSEG) Tariffs:**



Page | 6

Knysna Municipality: Electricity Tariffs for the period 1 July 2022 – 30 June 2023

- Basic charge (no buy-back by municipality): R110.90/month
- Basic charge (buy-back by municipality): R258.78/month
- Power charge: R11.83/amp
- Buy-back rate: 74.00c/kWh

The Energy Regulator further directs:

- The municipality should improve their percentage surplus to be within the NERSA benchmark.
- The expected acceptable collection rate is 95%. The municipality must provide NERSA with a S-M-A-R-T plan on how the collection rate will be brought to acceptable levels. The collection plan, together with its budget (where applicable), must be monitored on a quarterly basis and reported to NERSA bi-annually commencing 30 September 2021.
- The municipality needs to prudently spend a minimum of 6% of its electricity revenue towards repairs and maintenance. This spend should minimize the impact of energy losses.

Please note that in terms of the National Energy Regulator Act, 2004 (Act No. 40 of 2004), the National Energy Regulator is entrusted to perform all the functions that the National Electricity Regulator used to perform, and amongst others, to review and approve tariff increase proposals by all licensed distributors of electricity in South Africa. Implementation of tariffs without approval of the Energy Regulator is a contravention of the license conditions issued to you.

It is therefore important that provision is made in your planning / budgeting cycle to allow time for the submission of applications for future changes or increases to NERSA for consideration.

It is further recommended that:

- The municipality regroups and reduces its tariff categories to a reasonable number.
- The municipality increases its tariff categories that are above the benchmarks, below the guideline in the next tariff cycle to gradually align to the NERSA benchmarks.

Should you have any enquiries please do not hesitate to contact Ms Phumla Botha in the Electricity Pricing and Tariffs Department on (012) 401 4600 or email: Phumla.Botha@nersa.org.za

Yours sincerely,


Adv. Nomalanga Sithole
Chief Executive Officer

Date: 05/07/2022

Page | 7

Knysna Municipality: Electricity Tariffs for the period 1 July 2022 – 30 June 2023

6.3

SC03/07/22 CONSIDERATION OF THE WAY FORWARD ON TOURISM FOR THE GREATER KNYSNA

REPORT FROM THE ACTING DIRECTOR: PLANNING & ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

The purpose of the report is:

1. To consider the short, medium and long term interventions that are required to support and promote tourism within the Greater Knysna Area;
2. To obtain support for the review of the Knysna Municipality Tourism Destination Plan (2019).
3. To outline the respective roles of the municipality, the private sector and communities in tourism as per the White Paper on Tourism (1996).
4. To illustrate Tourism best practices in other areas.
5. To obtain approval from Council on the institutional arrangements required to promote and manage Tourism for the Greater Knysna.

PREVIOUS RESOLUTIONS

At a Special Council meeting that was held on 24 February 2022, it was resolved in terms of Resolution SC09/02/22 that:

- [a] That two positions be created, being Tourism Information Officer, the Finance, HR and Office Co-ordinator, under the Manager: Economic Development on Task Level 12 and 11 respectively;*
- [b] That one position be created, being the Website & Social Media Co-ordinator, under the Manager Communications and IGR on Task Level 12;*
- [c] That Knysna Municipality appoint the Knysna Local Tourism Office staff being the Tourism Information Officer, the Finance, HR and Office Co-ordinator and the Website & Social Media Co-ordinator on a fixed term contract for the period March 2022 to June 2022;*
- [d] That it be noted that Vote Account No. 9/233-137-824 will be utilised to cover the anticipated monthly operation expenses amounting to R 1 089 140 in total;*
- [e] That Council consider the acquisition of Wesgro office equipment assets with book value of R 17 408, 17 for office equipment and R 147 134, 34 for the vehicle (VW Polo Vivo);*
- [f] That Knysna Municipality enter into a rental agreement with the Greater Knysna Business Chamber for office furniture and 2 billboards at the entrances of Knysna town for the period March 2022 to June 2022; and*

[g] That it be noted that a Tourism Industry Engagement Workshop will be held on 4 March 2022 at the Knysna Hollow Country Estate.

All the resolutions have been executed except item where a draft rental agreement from the Greater Knysna Business Chamber for office furniture and 2 billboards is awaited. After an investigation it was discovered that the 2 Billboards are illegal and situated on municipal property. The GKBC is currently applying for a lease agreement with the Property Department and should it be successful and application will be submitted in terms of the Knysna Municipality: Regulation of Building Aesthetics and Heritage By-law (2021).

Subsequently, at a meeting held on 28 April 2022, it was resolved in terms of Resolution SM09/04/22:

“That the matter with regard to the consideration of the way forward on Knysna Tourism be referred to a subsequent Council meeting to enable the administration to provide a more comprehensive report on the organizational structure and the availability of funds for the positions.”

1. BACKGROUND

1.1 Staffing arrangements at the Knysna Information Centre

Since Wesgro's Service Level Agreement came to an end at the end of February 2022, the Knysna Visitor Information Centre was reopened on 7 March 2022. There are 3 staff are currently managing the centre on a fixed term contract until end of July 2022. It is of critical importance that the Acting Municipal Manager be delegated by Council to extend their contracts until a service provider has been appointed via a Tender process to attend to Destination Marketing.

Two of the other former WESGRO casual staff members who were responsible for the maintenance and cleaning of the centre have been appointed on fixed term EPWP contract until the end of December 2022.

It must be noted that Knysna Municipality's legal mandate includes tourism in terms of the Constitution of South Africa and that the parameters for municipal tourism function are not clearly defined at the moment. At the same time the private tourism sector of Greater Knysna wants a voice to steer marketing efforts as was highlighted during the engagement on 6 April 2022 by private tourism role players. It is imperative that Knysna Tourism remains free of bureaucracy so that flexibility and agility are core characteristics of its operations.

For tourism in the Greater Knysna to grow, a partnership approach towards tourism between the public and the private sector is critical (not necessarily a formal, legal partnership). This is in line with the White Paper on the Development and Promotion of Tourism in South Africa of 1996 which states that the tourism industry in South Africa should be “government-led, private sector driven and community based”.

The structure of this report will cover the following aspects for Council to consider:

1. The respective roles of the municipality, the private sector and communities in tourism as per the White Paper on Tourism (1996);
2. Tourism best practices in other areas;
3. Actions that are required in the short term;

4. Institutional arrangements for the medium to long term.

2. DISCUSSION

2.1 The respective roles of the municipality, the private sector and communities in tourism as per the White Paper on Tourism (1996).

Given the fact that tourism is a function of Local Government and that it is cross cutting various economic sectors, it is important to highlight the respective roles of the municipality, the private sector and communities as per the White Paper on Tourism (1996).

The role of local government in terms of tourism is the following:

- responsible land-use planning, urban and rural development;
- control over land-use and land allocation;
- provision and maintenance of tourist services, sites and attractions, e.g. camping and caravan sites, recreational facilities (parks, historical buildings, sports facilities, theatres, museums, etc.) and public services;
- provision of road signs in accordance with nationally established guidelines;
- market and promote specific local attractions and disseminate information in this regard;
- control public health and safety;
- facilitate the participation of local communities in the tourism industry;
- own and maintain certain plant, e.g. ports and airports;
- provide adequate parking, also for coaches;
- facilitate the establishment of appropriate public transportation services, e.g. taxi services;
- license establishments in accordance with national framework;
- **promote and financially support the establishment of local publicity associations /community tourism and marketing organisations to facilitate, market, coordinate and administer tourism initiatives**

The role of private sector is the following:

- investment in the tourism industry;
- operate and manage the tourism plant efficiently, profitably and according to appropriate standards;
- advertise and promote individual tourism services as well as the country -locally, regionally and internationally;
- continuously upgrade the skills of the workforce by continuously providing training and retraining;
- continuously refurbish plant and equipment;
- satisfy customer needs by providing quality products and services;
- develop and promote socially and environmentally responsible tourism;
- ensure the safety, security and health of visitors in collaboration with the government and other private sector members;
- **collaborate with the government in planning, promoting and marketing tourism;**
- involve local communities and previously neglected groups in the tourism industry through establishing partnership ventures with communities, out-sourcing, purchase

of goods and services from communities (e.g. poultry, herbs, vegetables and other agricultural supplies, entertainment, laundry services, etc.);

- enable communities to benefit from tourism development, for example communities benefiting directly from new reticulation systems and village electrification programmes developed through tourism investment in rural areas;
- **efficiently organise itself to speak with one voice;**
- represent the interests of private business on the boards of the major national and provincial tourism bodies.

The role of communities is the following:

- **organise themselves to interact with government at all levels;**
- maximise the sharing of information and experiences;
- identify potential tourism resources and attractions within their communities;
- exploit opportunities for tourism training and awareness, finance and incentives for tourism development;
- **seek partnership opportunities with the established tourism private sector;**
- participate in all aspects of tourism, including being tourists;
- actively participate in, support and promote responsible tourism and sustainable development;
- oppose developments that are harmful to the local environment and culture of the community;
- participate in decision-making with respect to major tourism developments planned or proposed for the area;
- work toward enhancing the positive benefits of tourism and minimise the negative impacts;
- encourage the press, particularly the radio and the print media to proactively provide tourism information and awareness to communities;
- work closely with NGOs to educate communities concerning tourism and engender tourism awareness;
- make information on community tourism resources and attitudes transparent and accessible to all levels of national, provincial and local governments;
- sensitise the private sector, tourism parastatals, environmental agencies and NGOs to the importance of communities' involvement in tourism development.

As mentioned, the tourism industry in South Africa should be “government-led, private sector driven and community based”.

2.2 Tourism best practices in other areas.

The Western Cape Department of Economic Development and Tourism (DEDAT) provided the following case examples to place the tourism function in perspective:

1. Plett Tourism

- Destination marketing incl. events / development;
- Voluntary Association, owned by members;
- Association can not apply for NPO funding;
- ‘Plett it’s a feeling’ owned by Association;

- Funded by Bitou Municipality (R3.4m (2020/2021): R2.8m direct tourism spend + R600,000 for council-approved events and SMME Tourism Development), corporate sponsors, members.

2. Mosselbay Tourism

- SLA with Mosselbay Municipality to run LTO / Info Office;
- R3.7million per annum (2019/2020);
- Membership based;
- Marketing of events, no own events;
- Domestic Marketing only.
- Private sector funds international marketing.

3. Kruger Lowveld Tourism

- Destination Marketing;
- No direct municipal funding;
- Part of the broader Chamber of Commerce known as Kruger Lowveld Enhlazeni Chamber of Business & Tourism;
- Funding for Tourism goes through the Chamber.

4. Oudtshoorn Tourism

- R600,000 funding from Municipality for LTO;
- Membership based;
- Main tourist attraction (Cango Caves) is government owned / funded;
- Strong collaboration with / between members with regards to marketing.

5. Franschhoek Wine Valley Tourism

- Develop and implement marketing plans to profile the Franschhoek Wine Valley;
- Arrange and advertise events that support the Franschhoek Wine Valley brand;
- Represent the business interests of members to the Stellenbosch Municipality;
- Partly funded through local 'tourism levy' paid by visitors to participating products.

It can be concluded that different possibilities exist from organizational point of view. Multiple income streams exist that include the municipality, membership, corporate sponsorships, etc. Furthermore, there is a need for a private sector driven proposal.

2.3 Actions that are required in the short term.

The following measures are required in the short term to support and promote tourism within the Greater Knysna Area:

1. The further extension of the contracts of the staff managing the Knysna Visitor Information Office.

It is imperative that the contracts of the 3 staff members who are currently managing the Knysna Visitor Information Centre be extended until the end of the 2022/23

Financial Year. This will provide time for appointing a service provider via a Tender process to attend to the the tourism function, especially destination marketing, in the short term.

2. Finalisation of the Tender process in order to appoint a service provider to perform the services of destination marketing.

The purpose of the tender is to appoint a service provider to perform the functions of tourism destination marketing, event management, in order to position the greater Knysna area as a preferred destination for domestic and international leisure and business travel. In order to achieve this, the tender specifications needs to be finalised to cover inter alia the following aspects:

- undertake a brand review
- implement destination marketing activities
- coordinate and promote events and festivals
- organise flagship events on behalf of the Municipality;
- ensure brand presence at trade shows;
- coordinate the activities of the visitor information centre and capacitate staff;
- engage with other travel and trade partners including the District Municipality and Wesgro DMO regarding both consumer and trade activities, events and campaigns, and
- track and report on key tourism metrics in respect of the performance of the brand, channels and the destination.

3. Research into the Creation of a Tourism Unit

The Municipal Systems Act (MSA) Section 78 Report on the Knysna tourism function states the following under paragraph 5.2 (**refer to a copy of the MSA Section 78 Report under Annxure "A"**):

"The Knysna Municipality via the Economic Development Department do not have the required resource capacity or capability to perform a fully fledged tourism function. However, they do have the capacity to perform the coordination function for tourism as part of economic development. Appointment of additional staff to the Department will definitely strengthen their capacity to perform any additional tasks related to any component specifically to the tourism industry."

It is therefore imperative that during the organisational review, the creation of a Tourism Unit as well as absorbing the positions of the Knysna Visitor Information Centre (VIC) be explored. During the engagement session with the tourism industry on 2 March 2022, the following functions for the proposed Manager: Tourism were identified:

- Runs Visit Knysna Local Tourism Office (LTO);
- Liaison with RTO, SATourism, Wesgro, other government structures;
- Liaison with GKBC Tourism Forum.

4. The Review / Update of the Knysna Destination Marketing Plan (2019).

The Knysna Destination Marketing Plan (2019) is still relevant, however, due to the impact of Covid 19 as well as recent policy and planning developments such as the finalisation of

the National Tourism Sector Recovery Plan and Tourism Blueprint 2030, a review and update is required.

3. Potential Institutional arrangements for the medium to long term.

During the engagement with Knysna Council on 2 March 2022 the following insitutional models with their respective advantages and disadvantages were outlined:

Model 1: Municipal Unit with tourism marketing outsourced to service provider

In terms of this model an internal municipal tourism unit will be established with destination marketing outsourced to an external service provider that will be managed according to a Service Level Agreement.

The possible advantages of this model are:

- No specific accountability requirements;
- Use of public funds subject to normal local authority procedures;
- Minimal transaction costs as no contractual arrangements involved;
- Not subject to company tax;
- Outcomes can be related to IDP and SDBIP;
- Strong linkages between tourism and other council functions/activities;
- High level of direct control over activities.

The possible disadvantages of this model are:

- Identity not separate from local authority;
- May not be perceived as a tourism–focused entity;
- May not be effective in performing role if tourism is not seen as important;
- Less flexible;
- Stakeholders interaction may be ineffective;
- Possibly less attractive to industry members;
- Ability to attract appropriately qualified staff –perceived as public sector

Model 2: Municipal Unit with Local Tourism Association and the establishment of a Tourism Forum

In terms of this model an internal municipal tourism unit will be established with destination marketing outsourced to an extenal Local Tourism Association and the establishment of a Tourism Forum.

The possible advantages are:

- No specific accountability requirements;
- Use of public funds subject to normal local authority procedures;
- Minimal transaction costs as no contractual arrangements involved;
- Not subject to company tax;
- Outcomes can be related to IDP;
- Strong linkages between tourism and other council functions/activities;
- High level of direct control over activities.

The possible disadvantages are:

- Identity not separate from local authority;
- May not be perceived as a tourism-focused entity;
- May not be effective in performing role if tourism is not seen as important;
- Less flexible;
- Stakeholders interaction may be ineffective;
- Possibly less attractive to industry members;
- Ability to attract appropriately qualified staff –perceived as public sector.

Model 3: Outsourcing destination management and/ or marketing to municipal entity

In terms of this model, destination management and marketing can be either outsourced to Destination Management Organisation (Municipal Entity with Board) or another option is to only outsource destination marketing but perform destination management in-house. In addition, it is proposed that a Local Tourism Forum & Association be created.

The possible advantages of this model are:

- Independent legal status;
- Ability to appoint skilled and experienced, independent directors;
- Independent of local authority -more flexible;
- Able to source alternative funding;
- Funding from local authorities fixed on basis of contracted outputs;
- Focused on its functions and delivery of contracted outputs;
- Not subject to local authority procedures;
- Able to develop good relationships with industry stakeholders;
- More able to attract appropriately skilled staff.

The possible disadvantages are:

- Possible council and community perceptions of loss of “public control”;
- Requires greater governance skill and effort from local authorities;
- Accountability requirements more cumbersome than council department;
- May not be seen as “transparent” in use of funding;
- Linkage to IDP outcomes is indirect through a service delivery agreement.
- Transaction costs greater than some other options (separate audit, service level agreement);
- Subject to taxation;
- Specific municipal entity compliance requirements and associated costs;
- May require greater effort to ensure local authority’s functions and activities are well-aligned with tourism.

During subsequent engagements with role players of the local tourism industry on 4 March 2022 and 6 April 2022 they expressed their view of creating Tourism Manager position within Knysna Municipality with the inter alia the following functions:

- function of managing the Visit Knysna Local Tourism Office (LTO);
- Liaison with RTO, SATourism, Wesgro, other government structures;
- Liaison with GKBC Tourism Forum.

In addition, they expressed the need for the creation of GKBC Tourism Forum with the following characteristics:

- Trade relations incl. (international) trade shows and fam trips / educationals in collaboration with Tourism Manager;
- New product development incl. routes, events/festivals;
- Coordinates Destination Marketing & Advertising, incl. branding, online marketing;
- Membership / private sector driven.

With regards to establishing municipal entities, the following aspects need to be considered:

- financial management of all entities regulated by the MFMA;
- Chapter 10 of the MFMA requires the following:
 1. Accountability and responsibility:
 - CEO of the entity is the accounting officer;
 - board of directors is responsible for the governance over municipal entities
 2. Financial management arrangements
 - Budgeting process
 - Reporting: monthly, midyear and annual
 3. Establishment of entities
 - Sets rules and procedures for establishment of entities
- requirement that municipalities convert non-compliance structures like section 21 companies, trusts etc.
- disclosure of costs and budgets to public

In the medium to longer-term, Council will have to investigate the establishment of a Destination Marketing Organisation as a municipal entity. One option would be to undertake a feasibility study in order to fully understand the costs and benefits involved.

The Municipality should also investigate the establishment of a Tourism Forum to ensure that the voices of affected and interested communities are also included in its dialogues and that engagements with the private sector and community are regularised. The Southern Cape Economic Development Partnership (SCEP) has indicated that they can assist with the set-up of this forum.

The MSA Section 78 Report on the Knysna tourism function makes the following recommendations (**refer to a copy of the MSA Section 78 Report under Annexure "B"**):

Recommendation 1: That the Knysna Municipality Economic Department takes full responsibility for the tourism facilitation responsibilities of the Municipality but within the broader context of economic development and with the understanding that all other departments in the Municipality contribute in one way or another towards tourism and the creation of a conducive environment.

Recommendation 2: That the Knysna Municipality critically analyse the Tourism Key Performance Areas in order to functionally decide on which tasks the Municipality can perform and what needs to be outsourced to external role-players or mechanisms.

Recommendation 3: That the Knysna Municipality approve Phase 2 of the investigation as spelled out in Scope of Work related to Systems Act 76(b) that deals with an external

mechanism. Depending on the decision on Recommendation 2, the investigation will focus on those key performance areas that need outsourcing and the best external mechanism to use.

COMMENTS BY THE ACTING CHIEF FINANCE OFFICER:

None

COMMENTS BY THE DIRECTOR: TECHNICAL SERVICES

None

COMMENTS BY THE ACTING DIRECTOR: INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

None

COMMENTS BY THE DIRECTOR: COMMUNITY SERVICES

The tourism office played a vital role in the coordination of the Oyster festival. A steering committee was established consisting of key stakeholders to make the best decisions for the greater Knysna as well as the oyster festival.

Below option is recommended

Mosselbay Tourism Model

- SLA with Municipality to run LTO / Info Office;
- R3.7million per annum (2019/2020);
- Membership based;
- Marketing of events, no own events;
- Domestic Marketing only.
- Private sector funds international marketing.

COMMENTS BY THE ACTING DIRECTOR: CORPORATE SERVICES

None

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

The budget for Tourism 2022/23 financial year is 3 512 889.00 in total. The tourism budget will address the following aspects:

1. The further extension of the contracts of the staff at the Knysna Visitor Information Office.
2. Tender for the appoint a service provider to perform the services of destination marketing for a 3 year period.
3. The Review / Update of the Knysna Destination Marketing Plan (2019).
4. Implementation of the recommendations of the Section 78 Report with the aim of establishing of an external entity.

RELEVANT LEGISLATION

- The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996);
- Tourism Act (Act No. 3 of 2014);
- Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 of 2000).
- Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003).
- Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No 56 of 2003).

RECOMMENDATION OF THE ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER

- [a] That the extension of the contracts of the staff managing and maintaining the Knysna Visitor Information Office be delegated to the Acting Municipal Manager;
- [b] That the terms of reference for the appointment of a service provider to perform the destination marketing function be approved and tender process be followed;
- [c] That establishment of a Tourism Unit be investigated as part of the organisational review process;
- [d] That the Knysna Destination Marketing Plan (2019) be reviewed during the 2022/23 Financial Year;
- [e] That the recommendations of the Section 78 Report on the tourism function be implemented that includes the investigation of the possible institutional model 2, being a municipal unit with Local Tourism Association and the establishment of a Tourism Forum.

APPENDIX / ADDENDUM

Annexure A: Section 78 Report on the Knysna tourism function (to be circulated separately)

File Number : 9/1/2/5

Execution : Acting Director: Planning & Economic Development
Manager: Economic Development



TENDER NUMBER:	T 32/2018/19
TENDER DESCRIPTION:	INVESTIGATION AND REPORT ON OPTIONS FOR PROVISION OF TOURISM FUNCTION IN TERMS OF SECTION 76 & 78 OF THE MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT

REPORT TO COUNCIL: PHASE 1

Prepared by

Thousand Sensations (Pty) Ltd

30 October 2019

Table of Contents

1. PURPOSE.....	3
2. INTRODUCTION	4
2.1. The importance of Tourism in Knysna	4
2.2. Understanding Tourism	5
3. SCOPE OF WORK.....	10
4. CURRENT STATUS QUO OF SERVICE DELIVERY	10
4.1. Legal Framework.....	10
4.2. Tourism related service delivery	11
4.2.1. Status of Tourism in Knysna Municipality	12
4.2.2. Knysna Integrated Development Plan	15
4.2.3. Making a Tourism Destination Viable.....	15
4.2.4. Tourism Stakeholders.....	17
4.2.5. Understanding the local tourism industry	18
4.2.6. Knysna Municipality IDP 2019/2020 (Economic Development).....	19
4.2.7. Knysna Annual Report 2018/2019.....	21
4.2.8. Review Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) 2019/20 ..	22
4.2.9. Knysna Economic Development Strategy (May 2019).....	23
4.2.10. Industry Role-Player Consultation	27
5. ANALYSIS OF STATUS QUO PHASE 1 INTERNAL MECHANISM.....	30
5.1. Status Quo in Service Delivery.....	30
5.1.1. Organisational structure & staffing	30
5.1.2. Costs of the service	31
5.2. CONCLUSION ON STATUS QUO.....	33
5.3. RECOMMENDATIONS	33
Bibliography and Works Cited	35

1. PURPOSE

Schedule 4B of the Constitution of South Africa identifies "Local Tourism" as a municipal competency. The purpose of this tender is to appoint a service provider to investigate if Knysna municipality should provide an in house tourism function or whether it should be outsourced to an external service provider or agency.

The Constitution recognizes local government as one of the three fundamental spheres of government (in Section 151 – 164), and provides for the allocation of powers and functions in sections and Parts B of Schedules 4 and 5. "Local tourism" is explicitly defined as a function of local authorities within the Constitution. The various responsibilities of local government in fulfilling the tourism function is set out in the national White Paper on the Sustainable Development Marketing. In the context of "developmental local government", the "local tourism" function of municipalities must be interpreted as "developmental tourism at a local level".

Local government plays various roles in relation to tourism that includes the following:

- a) Local government has a significant impact on natural and cultural resources in and around tourism destinations.
- b) Local government affects tourism products in how they manage their environment and provide services to their communities. Local government has a mandate to plan for, impact upon, improve and monitor tourism development (NEMA, 1999). Tourism, among other industries, relies on having these resources in a healthy state.
- c) Local government provides the core utilities and infrastructure on which the tourism industry is based.

This includes district and municipal roads, lighting, water and sewerage, public transport systems, signs and, at times, airports and ports. Local government has a role to play in the operation of attractions such as museums, art galleries, sports stadia, convention centres, parks, gardens, events, tours, and other amenities.

- d) Local government alongside other governmental actors enable local and regional marketing and provides visitor information by cooperating with Provincial Tourism Authorities (PTA) and providing visitor information desks.

Section 152 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa sets out the objects of Local government.

These objects define the principles on which local government are founded.

Objects of local government:

- . To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities;
- . To ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
- . To promote social and economic development;

. To promote a safe and healthy environment; and

. To encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.

A municipality must strive within its financial and administrative capacity to achieve the objects as set out above.

Part 2 of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 deals with the provision of services (functional areas of a municipality).

2. INTRODUCTION

2.1. The importance of Tourism in Knysna

Tourism in the greater Knysna is the main economic driver and plays a pivotal role in fulfilling the Constitutional mandate of the Knysna municipality. Tourism is an important facet of the Greater Knysna.

It is essential that the economy of Knysna be diversified as much as possible in a range of sectors ensuring sustainability for all economic participants. Tourism development and best practice destination management services support small and medium businesses within the local economy and it is of vital importance that this service be delivered in an effective and efficient manner.

There are various options available to the Municipality to attain the required destination and product marketing skills necessary to deliver the services required in terms of the following outputs:

- i. Destination marketing: Marketing the destination to promote the Greater Knysna both domestically and internationally in relation to all categories of tourism.
- ii. Business Events: To promote the destination as a top destination for all aspects of discretionary business tourism i.e. post and pre tour events and as an incentive destination etc.
- iii. Event facilitation and support services: A total event solution service for clients and event organisers, including free and impartial advice on planning meetings, conferences, events, exhibitions, incentives and launch parties in the Greater Knysna.
- iv. Securing events: To support the major events such as the Knysna Oyster Festival as well as securing and delivering additional suitable major events for the region.
- v. Brand Management: To manage and develop the brand Knysna.
- vi. Investment and Trade Promotion: To attract investment to specific tourism investment opportunities.

vii. Management of visitor information centres and services including general town and tourism information, assistance to walk-in accommodation bookings, activity bookings, event ticket sales etc.

viii. Membership Services Strategies and the implementation thereof

ix. Provision of tourism market intelligence and tourism research

The cost of the tourism function was to R4 million per year for the past few years as the function has been provided by an external mechanism for more than eight years. The contract however with the service provider ended on 30 June 2018.

2.2. Understanding Tourism

In order to make an informed decision, the Knysna Municipality must take cognisance of the significance of tourism in modern day life.

Different interpretations and assumptions exist of the definition of tourism and its value chain.

Tourism essentially refers to the activities undertaken by visitors, also known as the visitor economy. The **tourism** industry encompasses all activity that takes place within the visitor economy. (Source Wikipedia)

Tourism is travel for pleasure or business; also the theory and practice of touring, the business of attracting, accommodating, and entertaining tourists, and the business of operating tours. The World Tourism Organization defines tourism more generally, in terms which go "beyond the common perception of tourism as being limited to holiday activity only", as people "traveling to and staying in places outside their usual environment for not more than one consecutive year for leisure and not less than 24 hours, business and other purposes".

Tourism can be domestic (within the traveler's own country) or international, and international tourism has both incoming and outgoing implications on a country's balance of payments.

The **tourism industry**, as part of the service sector, has become an important source of income for many regions and even for entire countries. The *Manila Declaration on World Tourism of 1980* recognized its importance as "an activity essential to the life of nations because of its direct effects on the social, cultural, educational, and economic sectors of national societies, and on their international relations."

Tourism brings large amounts of income into a local economy in the form of payment for goods and services needed by tourists. It also generates opportunities for employment in the service sector of the economy associated with tourism.

The hospitality industries which benefit from tourism include transportation services (such as airlines, cruiseships, trains and taxicabs); lodging (including hotels, hostels, home stays, resorts and renting out rooms); and entertainment venues (such as amusement parks, restaurants, casinos, shopping malls, music venues, and theatres). This is in addition to goods bought by tourists, including souvenirs.

The terms *tourism* and *travel* are sometimes used interchangeably. In this context, travel has a similar definition to tourism but implies a more purposeful journey. The terms *tourism* and *tourist* are sometimes used pejoratively, to imply a shallow interest in the cultures or locations visited. By contrast, *traveller* is often used as a sign of distinction. The sociology of tourism has studied the cultural values underpinning these distinctions and their implications for class relations.

Modern day tourism

- Mass Tourism

Academics have defined mass tourism as travel by groups on pre-scheduled tours, usually under the organization of tourism professionals

- Niche Tourism

Niche tourism refers to the numerous specialty forms of tourism that have emerged over the years, each with its own adjective. Many of these terms have come into common use by the tourism industry and academics. Examples of the more common niche tourism markets are:

- Agritourism
- Birth tourism
- Culinary tourism
- Cultural tourism
- Dark tourism (also called "black tourism" or "grief tourism")
- Eco tourism
- Extreme tourism
- Geotourism
- Heritage tourism
- LGBT tourism
- Medical tourism
- Film tourism
- Nautical tourism
- Pop-culture tourism
- Religious tourism
- Sex tourism
- Slum tourism
- Sports tourism
- Textile tourism
- Virtual tourism
- War tourism
- Wellness tourism
- Wildlife tourism

- Sustainable tourism

"Sustainable tourism is envisaged as leading to management of all resources in such a way that economic, social and aesthetic needs can be fulfilled while maintaining cultural integrity, essential ecological processes, biological diversity and life support systems." (Source: World Tourism Organization)

Sustainable development implies *"meeting the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs."* (World Commission on Environment and Development, 1987)

An important part of sustainable tourism is something known as the three pillars of sustainability which include Economic, Environmental/Ecological and Socio-cultural. For a destination to be truly sustainable it must have an equal balance among the three pillars. Economic is in relation to money and making and maintaining a certain amount of income. Environmental is of course in relation to the environment it looks into whether the local ecosystems can support the influx of visitors and also how these visitors affect the ecosystem. Then finally Socio-cultural is about how well the culture of this area is able to maintain its traditions with the incoming tourists. These pillars are important because they are the true key to being sustainable when discussing tourism.

Sustainable tourism can be seen as having regard to ecological and social-cultural carrying capacities and includes involving the community of the destination in tourism development planning. It also involves integrating tourism to match current economic and growth policies so as to mitigate some of the negative economic and social impacts of 'mass tourism'. Murphy (1985) advocates the use of an 'ecological approach', to consider both 'plants' and 'people' when implementing the sustainable tourism development process.

However, Butler questions the exposition of the term 'sustainable' in the context of tourism, citing its ambiguity and stating that "the emerging sustainable development philosophy of the 1990s can be viewed as an extension of the broader realization that a preoccupation with economic growth without regard to its social and environmental consequences is self-defeating in the long term." Thus 'sustainable tourism development' is seldom considered as an autonomous function of economic regeneration as separate from general economic growth.

Guidelines for 'Sustainable Tourism Development' as proposed by tourism planning literature (Hall, 1997; Hall, 2000) indicate that: 1) Local government planning should be strategic 2) Local government's tourism planning should ensure a quality visitor experience 3) Local government's tourism planning should be co-ordinated with management efforts of other sectors and with community stakeholders 4) Local government planning should ensure tourism development respects the scale and character of the host location 5) Local government's tourism planning should facilitate stakeholder participation and be accountable to stakeholders 6) Local government's tourism planning should be efficient and effective 7) Local government's tourism planning should include monitoring and be adaptive and educational

- Volunteer tourism

Volunteer tourism (or volunteerism) is growing as a largely Western phenomenon, with volunteers travelling to aid those less fortunate than themselves in order to counter global inequalities. Wearing (2001) defines volunteer tourism as applying "to those tourists who, for various reasons, volunteer in an organised way to undertake holidays that might involve aiding or alleviating the material poverty of some groups in society".

This form of tourism is largely praised for its more sustainable approach to travel, with tourists attempting to assimilate into local cultures, and avoiding the criticisms of consumptive and exploitative mass tourism. However, increasingly, volunteerism is being criticised by scholars who suggest it may have negative effects as it begins to undermine local labour, and force unwilling host communities to adopt Western initiatives, while host communities without a strong heritage fail to retain volunteers who become dissatisfied with experiences and volunteer shortages persist.

- Pro-Poor tourism

Pro-poor tourism, which seeks to help the poorest people in developing countries, has been receiving increasing attention by those involved in development; the issue has been addressed through small-scale projects in local communities and through attempts by Ministries of Tourism to attract large numbers of tourists.

- Event tourism

This type of tourism is focused on tourists coming into a region to either participate in an event or to see an organized event put on by the city/region. This type of tourism can also fall under sustainable tourism as well and companies that create a sustainable event to attend open up a chance to not only the consumer but their workers to learn and develop from the experience. Creating a sustainable atmosphere it creates a chance to inform and encourage sustainable practices.

An example of event tourism would be the music festival South by Southwest that is hosted in Austin, Texas annually. This is a perfect example because every year people from all over the world flock to this one city for one week to sit in on technology talks and see a whole city of bands perform. These people are being drawn here to experience something that they are not able to experience in their hometown which is exactly what event tourism is about.

- Creative tourism

Creative tourism has existed as a form of cultural tourism, since the early beginnings of tourism itself. More recently, creative tourism has been given its own name by Crispin Raymond and Greg Richards, who as members of the Association for Tourism and Leisure Education (ATLAS). They have defined "creative tourism" as tourism related to the active participation of travellers in the culture of the host community, through interactive workshops and informal learning experiences.

Meanwhile, the concept of creative tourism has been picked up by high-profile organizations such as UNESCO, who through the Creative Cities Network, have endorsed creative tourism as an engaged, authentic experience that promotes an active understanding of the specific cultural features of a place. UNESCO wrote in one of its documents: "'Creative Tourism' involves more interaction, in which the visitor has an educational, emotional, social, and participative interaction with the place, its living culture, and the people who live there. They feel like a citizen."¹ Saying so, the tourist will have the opportunity to take part in workshops, classes and activities related to the culture of the destination.

More recently, creative tourism has gained popularity as a form of cultural tourism, drawing on active participation by travellers in the culture of the host communities they visit. The growing interest of tourists in this new way to discover a culture regards particularly the operators and branding managers, attentive to the possibility of attracting a quality tourism, highlighting the intangible heritage (craft workshops, cooking classes, etc.) and optimising the use of existing infrastructure (for example, through the rent of halls and auditoriums).

- Experiential tourism

Experiential travel (or "immersion travel") is one of the major market trends in the modern tourism industry. It is an approach to travelling which focuses on experiencing a country, city or particular place by connecting to its history, people, food and culture.

Impacts

- Tourism fatigue

Excessive hordes of visitors (or of the wrong sort of visitors) can provoke backlashes from otherwise friendly hosts in popular destinations.

- Negative environmental consequences

Negative environmental consequences related to tourism activities, such as greenhouse gas emissions from air travel, and litter at popular locations, can be significant.

- Illegal activities

Tourism is sometimes associated with export or theft of contraband such as endangered species or certain cultural artefacts, and illegal sex trade activities.

- Anti-tourism sentiment and mobilization

In the last years, there are many places in the world that the local population develops an anti-tourism sentiment and protests against tourists. One of the most prominent examples of such a mobilization was the so-called "Tourists go home" movement, which emerged in 2014 in Spain due to the slogans and mottos calling the tourists to go back to their homes. Barcelona, as one of the most visited cities of the globe, has millions of tourists per year. The irresponsible behaviour of the tourists in association with the overpopulation, usually during the summer months, caused the rage of the local population against the tourists.



(Source: Dr Hayley Stainton – Tourism Teacher)

3. SCOPE OF WORK

The Municipal Systems Act 2000 (MSA) Section 77 requires municipalities to “review and decide on mechanisms to provide a municipal service”. Although not specifically stated in Section 77, the implications of Sections 77 through 81 are clear that only those municipalities with the service authority need perform a Section 78 review, since they are the only municipalities who can decide on a service provision mechanism.

Section 78 of the Municipal Systems Act deals with the ‘Criteria and process for deciding on mechanisms to provide municipal services’. The provision deals with the situation where the municipality has in terms of section 77 of the Act, decided on a mechanism to provide a municipal service in the municipality or a part of the municipality, or to review any existing mechanisms.

4. CURRENT STATUS QUO OF SERVICE DELIVERY

4.1. Legal Framework

Local Government Municipal Systems Act (No 32 of 2000) makes provision for occasions when municipalities must review and decide on mechanisms to provide municipal services. A municipality must review and decide on the appropriate mechanism to provide a municipal service when—

- preparing or reviewing its integrated development plan;
- a new municipal service is to be provided;
- an existing municipal service is to be significantly upgraded, extended or improved;
- a performance evaluation in terms of Chapter 6 requires a review of the delivery mechanism;
- the municipality is restructured or reorganised in terms of the Municipal Structures Act;
- requested by the local community through mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4; or
- instructed to do so by the provincial executive acting in terms of section 139(l)(a) of the Constitution.

Section 78(1) and (2) of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act provide Criteria and process for deciding on mechanisms to provide municipal services

78 (1) When a municipality has in terms of section **77 to decide** on a mechanism to provide a municipal service in the municipality or a part of the municipality, or to review any existing mechanism—

(a) it must first assess—

- (i) the direct and indirect costs and benefits associated with the project **if** the service is provided by the municipality through an internal mechanism, including the expected effect on the environment and on human health, well-being and safety;
 - (ii) the municipality's capacity and potential future capacity to furnish the skills, expertise and resources necessary for the provision of the service through an internal mechanism mentioned in section 76(i);
 - (iii) the extent to which the re-organisation of its administration and the development of the human resource capacity within that administration as provided for in sections 51 and 68, respectively could be utilised to provide for service through an internal mechanism mentioned in section 76
 - (iv) the likely impact on development, job creation and employment patterns in the municipality; and
 - (v) the views of organised labour; and
- (b) it may take into account any developing trends in the sustainable provision of municipal services generally.
- (2) After having applied subsection (1), a municipality may—
- (a) decide on an appropriate internal mechanism to provide the service; or
 - (b) before it takes a decision on an appropriate mechanism, explore the possibility of providing the service through an external mechanism mentioned in section 76(b).

4.2. Tourism related service delivery

Tourism development is a mandate for Knysna Municipality and must be part of the service delivery outputs in the IDP, budget and SDBIP. In order to execute this mandate, it is important to understand the tourism framework.

As set out in Chapter 7, Section 152 of the Constitution, one of the objectives of Local Government is to promote social and economic development. We also know that one of the developmental duties of municipalities is to structure and manage their administration, budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and to promote the social and economic development of the community. We further know that Local Tourism is singled out in Schedule 4 (B) is one of the competency areas of Local Government; and that in terms of Schedule 4 (a), it is also a concurrent responsibility between National and Provincial government. There are various other mandating prescripts such as the White Paper on Local Government and the Tourism Act, that basically make the case that the local sphere of government has a duty to promote and support economic development, within the confines of its powers and functions. From all this we make the conclusion that as a priority economic Sector of government and a stimulus for economic growth and employment creation, Local Government has an obligation to support the development of the Tourism Sector.

4.2.1. Status of Tourism in Knysna Municipality

Knysna Municipality exert great influence over the social and economic wellbeing of the local communities through traditional responsibilities such as service delivery and regulations. Knysna Municipality are not responsible for job creation, but rather are responsible for taking active steps to ensure that overall economic and social conditions of the locality are conducive to the creation of employment opportunities. As providers of social services, builders of economic infrastructure, regulators of economic activities and managers of the natural environment; local government has many direct instruments to influence the direction of local tourism development. (Source: SA Tourism Planning Toolkit for Local Government)

Tourism development is a joint responsibility of local government with the private sector. It is predominantly a private sector business whilst public sector facilities, services and amenities are complementary to successful tourism. *The role of local government is therefore to attract investors with their capital, undertake planning and provide leadership while the private sector is to attract customers with its capital and the quality of its tourism offering.* It is also important to note that tourism is not a community service, but rather a commercial industry with a clear intent to attract visitors so that they spend their money at destination businesses and services. It is also a highly competitive industry, and customers have to be attracted and encouraged to stay and spend their money locally.

Knysna Municipality Role in Tourism is a local economic development directive that is mandated by the South African Constitution, 1996; and the Tourism Act, 1993.

a) Local government has a significant impact on natural and cultural resources in and around tourism destinations. Local government impacts on tourism products in how they manage their environment and provide services to their communities. Local government has a mandate to plan for, impact upon, improve and monitor tourism development. (NEMA. 1999) Tourism, among other industries, relies on having these resources in a healthy state.

b) Local government provides the core utilities and infrastructure on which the tourism industry is based. This includes district and municipal roads, lighting, water and sewerage, public transport systems, signs and, at times, airports and ports. Local government has a role to play in the operation of attractions such as museums, art galleries, sports stadia, convention centres, parks, gardens, events, tours, and other amenities.

c) Collectively, this represents a multi billion rand investment of public money. *It also means that local government is perhaps the largest 'tourism operator' in the country*

d) Local government alongside other governmental actors enable regional marketing and provides visitor information by cooperating with Provincial Tourism Authorities (PTA) and providing visitor information desks.

Tourism in Knysna places a significant demand on public sector infrastructure. Growing numbers of visitors, particularly overnight visitors, are steadily increasing the demands for a range of public services. Knysna has its own unique visitor sector profile in terms of seasonal variability, proportion of holiday homes and day visitors relative to its permanent resident population, variable itinerant population, and industrial and commercial demands.

Local government's role in tourism is critical in providing the utilities and infrastructure on which the tourism industry is based. This includes services such as public roads, water, wastewater and waste services, parking and signage, museums, art galleries, sporting facilities, visitor centres, reserves, gardens and other amenities, and identifying sites for development. Infrastructure for tourism is provided by both local government and the private sector. It is recognised that there is increasing interest in South Africa in infrastructure services provided by public-private partnerships (PPPs). There is also increasing emphasis on providing infrastructural services that meet sustainability criteria. These services include:

- Water supply
- Wastewater management
- Solid waste management
- Electricity supply

(where local government is service provider)

Within Local Government, Tourism Development fits within the Local Economic Development (LED) function of municipalities. In fact, in a typical municipality, all Tourism Development and support activities are undertaken under LED – and hence the point that we cannot separate our understanding of LED from understanding Tourism Development in municipalities. Local Government influences Tourism products in how they manage their socio-economic environment and how they provide services to their communities.

Some examples of how Local Government can “make or break” Tourism development includes the following:

- Provision of basic services (e.g. water, sanitation and electricity)
- Provision and maintenance of public infrastructure (e.g. roads, energy, signage, public transport, parking)
- Provision and maintenance of tourist attractions and other public amenities such as museums, art galleries, parks, maintenance of visitor information services, etc.
- Promotion of the physical attractiveness and aesthetics of the locality (beautification of the area)
- The regulatory environment: by laws; data-base of Tourism offerings; land-use planning and zoning

Additionally, the Department of Tourism highlights the following roles for Local Government (Source: *South African Tourism Planning Toolkit for Local Government*):

- Supporting sustainable Tourism Development through LED and Integrated Development Plans;
- Appropriate infrastructure;
- Public education, awareness, and general training;
- Acting as catalysts for new business development and supporting existing enterprises (e.g. access to information);
- Promoting partnerships between the public and private Sector;
- Maintenance of the natural environment;
- Political will to support the Sector.

The Tourism function in a municipality resides within the Local Economic Development Unit. Generally, the LED functions and units of municipalities are one of the most challenged units in terms of functionality. At the core of the problem is the fact that there are competing demands on the responsibilities of municipalities, and as we would know, service delivery tends to receive the primary attention.

Numerous national, provincial and local acts, policies and strategies have a direct or indirect implication for tourism development. These acts, policies and strategies are all embedded within one another. The Knysna Tourism Destination Plan(2019) clearly outlines these from page 27 – 38.

The following key principles for tourism in Knysna can be highlighted:

- *To promote broad-based economic development the sharing of economic benefits via direct job creation and equitable access to economic opportunity;*
- *To enhance economic growth via value added products and value chain expansion;*
- *To provide an enabling environment for economic development via infrastructure investment (energy, water, transport, communication, housing & property development) and skills development;*
- *To protect environmental assets and promote ecologically sustainable development;*
- *To create opportunities for enterprise development, and support SMMEs;*
- *To enhance effective, cooperative governance via institutional strengthening;*
- *To promote human development and social development, with a special focus on historically disadvantaged people and the youth, and on community partnerships; and*
- *To foster spatial integration and address spatial injustices*

(Source: Knysna Tourism Destination Plan 2019)

“The Knysna Municipal tourism strategy must identify and prioritise the specific interventions and initiatives that are required to ensure governance and assure quality in the industry at a local level, develop and grow both demand and supply for local tourism products, and drive skills and people development within the local population.”

Knysna's Economic Development department is focused on promoting economic growth, creating jobs, reducing poverty and monitoring inequalities in the area.

The specific objectives of the Knysna Local Economic Development Department are to:

- Improve business investment climate.
- Investment in hard strategic infrastructure.
- Investment in sites & premises for business.
- Investment in soft infrastructure.
- Encouraging local business growth.
- Encouraging new enterprises.
- Promoting inward investment.
- Sector and business cluster development.
- Area targeting and regeneration.
- Informal economy sector development.

IMPLICATIONS for KNYSNA

Tourism can no longer be considered an isolated and separate sector of the economy – in Knysna, as in the rest of the world, the industry has grown to become an integral driver of value across multiple industry sectors, and a key cornerstone of socio-economic development. A strategic plan for the development of tourism at a local level is essential as it presents unmatched opportunities for investment and economic development in the area.

There are greater forces at work to promote the sector at regional, provincial, national and international levels presenting a multitude of opportunities to enhance Knysna's exposure as a destination by simply linking into these. Knysna cannot pursue its own development agenda without ensuring that this contributes to and enhances the overall development plan for the country.

4.2.2. Knysna Integrated Development Plan

The Municipal Systems Act (Section 25 of the Municipal Systems Act) deals with Integrated Development Planning which describes a single, inclusive and strategic plan that guides and informs all decisions with regard to management and development of the municipality. The Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) are central to the planning process, around which the full range of municipal functions are coordinated and integrated with provincial and private sector initiatives.

The Municipal Systems Act, 2000 requires all municipalities and local governments to undertake their planning with the framework of Integrated Development Planning (IDP). Integrated Development Planning is an approach to planning that involves the entire municipality and its citizens in finding the best solutions to achieve good long-term development. An Integrated Development Plan is a super plan for an area that gives an overall framework for development. It aims to co-ordinate the work of local and other spheres of government in a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in an area. It should take into account the existing conditions and problems and resources available for development.

The plan should look at economic and social development for the area as a whole. It must set a framework for how land should be used, what infrastructure and services are needed and how the environment should be protected. The municipality is responsible for the co-ordination of the IDP and must draw in other stakeholders in the area who can impact on and/or benefit from development in the area. Once the IDP is drawn up all municipal planning and projects should happen in terms of the IDP. The annual council budget should be based on the IDP. Other government departments working in the area should take the IDP into account when making their own plans.

Tourism plans and projects at a local level must fit into the IDP model. In effect the local tourism plan will be a subset of the IDP.

4.2.3. Making a Tourism Destination Viable

Local government have a role alongside the private sector owners/operators to ensure that tourism destinations remain viable business venture. A tourism destination's ability to attract tourism revenue is influenced by a number of factors such as:

- Political constraints and incentives (such as policies regarding local and foreign investments)
- Resources, facilities and conveniences such as attractions, transportation, access, hospitality, pricing, medical and other services)

- Market characteristics (such as visitor preference, disposable income, and proximity to destination)

- Political stability, expertise of human resources and the ability of decision makers (both in the public and private sectors) to market and promote the destination effectively.

Local Government Ways of Intervening in Tourism Local governments can therefore foster and build its commitment to tourism development in a number of ways:

- Raising awareness about tourism benefits at a local level, (e.g. SA Tourism Welcome Campaign)
- Work with stakeholders to align the locality's destination marketing and management
- Promote partnerships between public and private sectors
- Development and implementation of policies that promote sustainable tourism development (LED/MDP)
- Promotion of more mixed tourism developments with targets at the lower-end of the range of hotels (and services) that would allow for the growth of a more local ownership.
- Assist in training - in building local capacity to manage tourism at the local level
- Support public education programmes which encourage responsible consumption in tourism • Build political will to meet development targets
- Increase funding, or support to local NGO's (civil society) to enable them to engage with communities in dialogue on tourism.
- Facilitate (by promoting and assisting) existing business and new enterprises with required resources (such as information, land use matters, training)
- Act as a catalyst for new business development
- Ensure appropriate infrastructure is available to facilitate the development of businesses and industry
- Local governments are custodians of many natural resources frequented by tourists and locals (e.g. parks, beaches)
- Consolidate visitor information centre that (focus on destination marketing, visitor information)

4.2.4. Tourism Stakeholders

The following is a list of stakeholders in tourism:

- DEAT • Provincial and Local government/tourism departments
- SA Tourism - Marketing SA internationally
- Tourism Grading Council - To provide a framework and processing for grading across all relevant sectors of the tourism industry (not just hospitality)
- SANPARKS - The focus for SAN Parks in the first decade of democracy has been to make national parks more accessible to tourists in order to ensure conservation remains a viable contributor to social and economic development in rural areas.
- TEP - The Tourism Enterprise Partnership (TEP) is a public-private partnership between the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism and the Business Trust. TEP facilitates the growth and development of small, micro, and medium-sized enterprises (SMME's) in the tourism economy, resulting in income generating opportunities and sustainable job creation. This is achieved by assisting SMMEs to identify business opportunities and to equip themselves to take advantage of these business opportunities.
- FEDHASA - The Federated Hospitality Association of South Africa, (FEDHASA) a member driven organisation, is registered as a section 21 Company, and functions both as a Trade Association and an Employers' Association Fedhasa has been representing the South African Hospitality Industry on a local, Provincial, national and global level to protect the interests of all stakeholders of the industry, thereby enabling members to achieve their objectives.
- SATSA - The Southern Africa Tourism Services Association (SATSA) is the member driven association representing the private sector of the incoming tourism industry in Southern Africa. SATSA represents the key players and principles within the industry.
- Accommodation suppliers
- Brokers
- Adventure Tourism providers
- Business Tourism providers
- Tourism services providers
- ASATA - ASATA is a non-profit association that has represented the interests of the South African travel agents.
- TBCSA- The Tourism Business Council of South Africa (TBCSA) is the voice of the tourism business sector involved in tourism. Its primary purpose is to engage with all stakeholders in developing macro strategies that create an enabling environment for tourism development. The TBCSA does not replace the trade associations. Trade associations, representing their member's interests are members of the TBCSA.

- FTTSA - Fair Trade in Tourism South Africa (FTTSA) is a non-profit organisation that promotes sustainable tourism development. FITSA awards the use of special label to qualifying businesses as a way of signifying their commitment to Fair Trade criteria including fair wages and working conditions, fair purchasing, fair operations, equitable distribution of benefits and respect for human rights, culture and environment.
- THETA - The Tourism Hospitality and Sport Education Training Authority.
- Provincial Tourism Authorities.
- Local Tourism Related Organisations such as Knysna Accommodation Association.

4.2.5. Understanding the local tourism industry

The tourism industry is diverse, and it is important that local authorities understand the needs of the wide range of sectors that make up the tourism industry. In sections above we looked at the many sectors and stakeholders that make up the tourism industry and the importance of consultation and joint action of these stakeholders to find solutions to the challenges that face tourism.

Once local tourism policies objectives are in place, they will become an important driver to: Promote tourism as a social and economic force; Build community awareness of the benefits of tourism; Enhance sustainable tourism ; Facilitate the provision of basic facilities and infrastructure to encourage tourism development; Ensure facilities are adequate to cater for visitors; Ensure tourism development is consistent with the character of the region.

Tourism policies are important because: Councillors may be replaced after local elections, but a policy document ensures continuity of commitment to tourism; *A tourism strategy enables a long-term focus, forward planning and budget allocations for an integrated and coordinated approach within the framework of the local IDP*; Industry sector representation in an area may change, altering emphasis; Local authorities are often providers of substantial visitor infrastructure, but may not be identified as such; A policy document ensures agencies work together to benefit the community. In addition local authorities may develop specific policies covering: Budget allocation; Representatives on an regional tourism organisation board (RTO); Balanced development of tourism; Protection of sensitive areas, heritage and cultural assets; Municipality's role in the provision of visitor information services; Use of historic buildings for tourism purposes; Proposals for specific areas of land; Traffic flows resulting from tourism development; Acceptable levels of environmental impact; Regional and local tourism organisation input into policies.

Planning and development facilitation: A local tourism plan will improve visitor numbers locally. As visitor numbers increase, demand for facilities (e.g. accommodation) will grow. This could stimulate the private sector to invest at the appropriate time and in areas where the development can complement other related services.

Planning of Infrastructure and amenity provision: Additional visitors and demand for new facilities also increases the need for improved infrastructure (e.g. water/wastewater, solid waste, roads, parking, signage, and public toilets). The costs of providing these could become economically feasible if strong revenues are generated locally through tourism.

Improved marketing of the area: A successful tourism plan can improve the marketing of the local area and its destinations. It can also promote its local brand through Sister City organisations, the promotion of events and becoming known as a safe and visitor friendly environment.

Identification of financial requirements: Many local authorities directly fund local tourism activities and regional and district tourism organisations. These financial needs must be incorporated into the municipality's financial plan. In addition the tourism industry can also make recommendations regarding the provision of amenities and infrastructure improvements which can be essential elements in making a destination attractive to visitors (e.g. parks and gardens, streetscape). The need for local authorities to work with the tourism industry at the national and local level is paramount to making informed strategic decisions concerning the municipality's role in the development of a local tourism industry.

4.2.6. Knysna Municipality IDP 2019/2020 (Economic Development)

Economic Development In terms of Section 152 of the Constitution, it is an object and developmental duty of local government to promote economic development. This constitutional mandate necessitates municipalities to play a facilitative role in creating an enabling environment for economic development. Local Economic Development (LED) is an approach towards economic development which allows & encourages local people to work together to achieve sustainable economic growth & development thereby bringing economic benefits and improved quality of life for all residents in a local municipal area.

Sustainable economic growth in this sense refers to economic development that meets the needs of the present generation without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. LED aims to improve the economic performance of municipal areas across all industries (agriculture, manufacturing, tourism etc.) and sectors (formal and informal).

Local Economic Development is primarily implemented in the local municipal government sphere. LED is an on-going process that involves partnerships and coordination between all departments and relevant stakeholders, rather than a single project or intervention. It involves identifying and using both current and under-utilised local resources, ideas and skills to stimulate sustainable economic growth and development. The primary aim of LED is to create an environment that stimulate creation of employment opportunities for local residents in line with the competitive advantages of the area and alleviate poverty and the associated poverty cycles through business development.

In order for LED to be effective, a community needs to identify and consider its own economic strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and threats and agree on a shared strategy to unlock economic opportunities. This will ensure that identified LED strategies and projects are matched with local available skills and resources.

Local Economic Development is therefore characterised by the following objectives:

- Ensuring strong economic growth that promotes job creation.
- Bringing the poor and previously disadvantaged to the centre of economic development.
- Supporting trade and investment promotion through business retention, expansion and attraction of inward investment that increase local employment opportunities.
- Ensuring service delivery and municipal development planning that create an enabling environment for business growth and development.
- Assistance with local implementation of national, provincial and regional economic development strategies and plans. Strategic Pillars of LED provide strength and support for something. In the case of strategy formulation, strategic pillars hold up the vision. Remove a pillar, and the vision is in risk of collapse. Therefore, in relation to the development of the LED strategy, key pillars have been identified in the Knysna Municipality which need to be in place to uphold the vision of council in terms of economic development. These 6 pillars are defined in the figure below:



Sector Opportunities In order to identify projects that possess the potential to be developed and which are likely to have a significant impact on the economy, it is necessary to identify the current and future potential economic development opportunities within the greater Knysna municipal area. As summarised in the Draft Economic Development Strategy, a range of development opportunities and constraints in the greater Knysna municipal area exist which include the following:

- The agriculture and manufacturing sectors as well as the tourism industry within the greater Knysna municipal area have been shown to have a comparative advantage, with the tourism industry demonstrating a latent potential comparative advantage.

- Within the agricultural sector, the main constraints to development are availability of suitable land, water scarcity, high input costs (particularly land), low productivity and lack of access to financial support.
- Opportunities identified within the agricultural sector include the development of agricultural value chains, organic horticulture products, hydroponics, and aquaponics as well as a focus on niche high-value agricultural products.
- Development opportunities within the manufacturing sector include agro-processing, waste recycling, timber related products (furniture and timber craft, prefabricated homes, coffins, school desks, etc.) and niche products (vintage cars, drones, biomechanical equipment).
- A key gap identified is in the provision of educational services, particularly linked to trades, apprenticeships and tertiary education. This has significant development potential and has positive up- and downstream linkages in terms of industry demand-led skills development programmes.
- The performance of many of the other sectors, such as finance and business services, is essentially a derived demand. These sectors will benefit from the development of the previous economic sectors as well as the general strengthening of economic linkages within the greater Knysna municipal area. The transport and communications sector has a particularly important role to play in terms of creating an enabling environment for economic development. The improvement and expansion of transport linkages and communication technology will improve the accessibility and connectivity of the municipal area.

Economic Development Strategy Action Plan in the IDP includes:

Data and Research Initiative • Finalise the Tourism Destination Plan and Publish Tourism Destination Plan. Knysna Municipality is in the process of developing a tourism destination plan as a catalyst to optimise the tourism potential of the area. • Review economic development strategy • Festival & event surveys • Speed Festival • Knysna Oyster Festival 2019/2020 • Publish Tourism Destination Plan • Finalize economic development strategy by November 2019. - Tourism Development Programme: • Tourism product development o Tourism infrastructure development. • Tourism skills development • Planning phase for tourism development programme Phase 1 2019/2020

4.2.7. Knysna Annual Report 2018/2019

Information contained in the Knysna Annual Report of 2018/2019 related to economic and tourism development includes the following:

Knysna Local Municipality's Economic Development Department's functional mandate is as follows:

"To manage and coordinate the economic development function and strategy as mandated by the Constitution in order to create an enabling environment to ensure the local economy and local businesses can thrive, thus creating job opportunities and growing the local economy."

The key deliverable for the reporting period was the development of Knysna Municipality's Economic Development Strategy to assess the existing resources, infrastructure and skills within the greater Knysna Municipal area and develop implementation strategies based on the outcomes of the assessment. The strategy focuses on identifying mechanisms to enhance the greater Knysna municipal area's competitive environment thereby ensuring that the Knysna Local Municipality can efficiently and effectively facilitate the creation of an appropriate enabling environment, conducive to economic development and investment.

Business Support & Development: The main outputs for SMME development were through a SMME incubator programme and a minimum of three SMME training and capacity building sessions throughout the municipal areas as well as management of informal trade permitting. This service is primary focused on assisting poor communities to access entrepreneurial opportunities.

Trade & Investment Promotion: This service involves a comprehensive suite of services such as individual business retention and expansion services, exporter development and promotion, industry cluster support, marketing and promotion of the municipal area to domestic and foreign investors.

Tourism Coordination: The key outputs for this service were the finalisation of the Greater Knysna Tourism Destination Plan and the overseeing of tourism destination marketing, visitor information services and tourism development activities through the Service Level Agreement with WESGRO.

Expanded Public Works Programme: The department administered the grant for the EPWP programme and performed a coordination role of this initiative between all departments that have EPWP labour components on capital and operational projects.

4.2.8. Review Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) 2019/20

Knysna Municipality Strategic Objectives related to economic development as follows:

Local Economic Development: To create an enabling environment for social development and economic growth.

- Decent employment opportunities and job creation.
- Rural development.
- Youth development.
- Care for the elderly.
- Opportunities for women and people living with disability.
- HIV/Aids awareness.

Performance Indicators related to Economic Development

- Facilitate job creation through the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) by the number of job opportunities created.
- Timber Sector Industry Workshop.
- Environmental Strategy.

- Skills training programme for unemployed youth in Knysna. Implement 6 skills training programmes for unemployed youth in the Greater Knysna Municipal Area.
- Estuary Pollution Management Create 45 employment opportunities as part of the River Health program.
- Environmental Education programme. Initiate 6 Environmental Education projects.
- SMME Training Programmes and Business Development Initiatives. Implement 9 SMME training and business development sessions for the financial year.
- InvestKnysna Brochure Develop and publish the InvestKnysna brochure by end June 2020.
- Outdoor Advertising Heritage and Aesthetics Bylaw Review Review and submit the Outdoor Advertising Heritage and Aesthetics Bylaw for approval by Council by end March 2020

4.2.9. Knysna Economic Development Strategy (May 2019)

In terms of the South African Standard Industry Classification System (SIC), the tourism industry is not classified as an economic sector but rather forms part of other sectors such as retail, trade, accommodation and catering. According to the World Trade Organization, tourism comprises all the activities undertaken by an individual that travels to and stays in a particular location outside of their usual environment for leisure, business and other purposes. This usual environment is consequently defined as the area around an individual's residence, workplace and other places they frequently visit. Based on this definition, the tourism industry is considered to have the following components:

- Travel and transport.
- Accommodation and catering.
- Entertainment.
- Retail activities.
- Services provided by tour operators.

The Knysna Economic Development Strategy provides valuable information on different sectors in the economy. The Report provides the following information relevant to Knysna tourism:

Strengths: • Natural environment and biodiversity assets (lagoon, forests, parks and reserves etc.) • Strong logistic linkages for Knysna and Sedgefield (N2 passes through both settlements) • Range of established seasonal events and festivals that attract both domestic and international tourists • Well established and growing services sector (particularly retail trade and tourism) • Strong municipal commitment to LED. • Well-developed and recognised tourism assets (e.g. accommodation, butterfly reserve, cycle routes, etc.)

Weaknesses: • Absence of a unified tourism marketing brand. • Widely varying levels of service amongst local tourism and hospitality industry.

Opportunities: • Enhancing tourism product offerings and assets (e.g. camp sites in forest, archaeological findings in Southern Cape, linkage to nearby festivals such as KKNK, township tourism, home visits, town beautification, etc.) • Linking tourism product activities with tour operators, packages and airlines • Potential for greater cooperation between Knysna Local Municipality, tourism and business.

Threats: None listed

Economic snapshot of catering and accommodation sub-sector in 2017. (Knysna EDS May 2019)

Although the greater Knysna municipal area's catering and accommodation sub-sector only directly employs 8.4% of the total workforce. The application of the employment multiplier to this figure suggests that the sub-sector supports a further 16 591 jobs across the broader greater Knysna municipal area's economy through backward and forward linkages.

Raw Materials:

This section considers the nature and type of raw materials available in the greater Knysna municipal area, focusing on both attractions and the supply of accommodation.

Attractions: The greater Knysna municipal area's principal attraction is its natural beauty and the associated activities linked to the environment, such as mountain biking, hiking, bird watching, whale watching, fishing, water sports etc. The greater Knysna municipal area is also an attractive golfing destination, with three golf courses (Simola Golf Course, Pezula Champion Golf Course and Knysna Golf Course) located in the town of Knysna. Another unique attraction on offer in the area is the Old Millwood Mining Village. The greater Knysna municipal area benefits from being home to both a provincial nature reserve (Goukamma) and part of a national reserve (Garden Route National Park). These two reserves, along with the other local reserves (Featherbed, Pledge and Steenbok) present an opportunity for the greater Knysna municipal area to leverage these products with other nature-based activities.

Beyond natural attractions, the greater Knysna municipal area's tourism industry offers a wide variety of festivals throughout the year, some of which include: • Knysna Oyster Festival • Several mountain-biking competitions (e.g. Garden Route 300, De Hoop/Potberg Challenge, RECM Knysna 200, etc.) • Variety of running/triathlon events (e.g. Circles in the Forest, Knysna Heads Marathon, Knysna Extreme etc.) • Sedgefield Slow Festival • Pink Loerie Mardi Gras and Arts Festival • Jaguar Simola Hillclimb • Knysna Timber Festival • Rotary Knysna Splash Festival • Eden Kite Festival.

The attractions available within the greater Knysna municipal area tie in with the main activities undertaken by tourists when they visit the area. Most domestic (40.5%) and international (43.3%) tourists undertake some form of nature-based activity when visiting the greater Knysna municipal area – either visiting the beach (14.1%), taking a scenic drive (13.2%), whale watching or undertaking some other form of nature-related activity (14.1%). Domestic tourists tended to favour beach visits (16.8%), while international tourists generally preferred scenic drives (18.7%).

Adventure-based activities were also popular, but mainly with domestic tourists. Event-based activities were also frequently cited as some of the main activities undertaken by both domestic and international tourists, with 4.5% of domestic tourists indicated that they attended an event, festival or expo in the greater Knysna municipal area, compared to 4.3% for international tourists. Cultural-based activities were slightly more popular with international tourists (5.3%) than with domestic ones (3.3%). This was also the case for sports-based activities, particularly in respect of golf. Business-related tourism in comparison was mainly cited by domestic tourists (2.9%) as one of the main activities undertaken when visiting the greater Knysna municipal area.

Accommodation: An assessment of the estimated supply of accommodation establishments, based on several sources. It is evident that the greater Knysna municipal area had an estimated 140 to 156 accommodation establishments in 2018. If compared with the 2013 results, this represents a 17.0% decrease in the total number of establishments between 2013 and 2018. While the above figures suggest a decrease in accommodation establishments, particularly self-catering, it should be noted that not all establishments in the area are registered with Knysna Tourism or are on the Visit Knysna website.

When considering the proportion of establishments per accommodation type, the figures between 2013 and 2018 are similar, barring self-catering. Regardless, bed and breakfasts and self-catering establishments account for the majority of accommodation in the greater Knysna municipal area (2018 – 70.5%; 2013 – 71.8%). The supply of accommodation largely mirrors the type of accommodation utilised by domestic and international tourists when they visit the greater Knysna municipal area. Excluding day visitors, 82.2% of domestic tourists indicated that they utilised either a guest house/B&B (27.8%), stayed with friends/relatives (22.6%), used self-catering accommodation (22.1%), or stayed in hotel (9.7%) when they visited the greater Knysna municipal area¹⁸⁰. Most international tourists however opted for hotels (52.0%), guest houses (29.8%), self-catering establishments (6.3%) or backpackers (5.3%). A small percentage of international tourists indicated that they had made use of Airbnb (1.0%) accommodation.

Airbnb has become a popular alternative to traditional accommodation particularly amongst those younger than 35, and is increasingly being utilised by tourists visiting the greater Knysna municipal area. In terms of supply, the area has been noted as having the second highest concentration of Airbnb hosts in the Western Cape after Cape Town. A supply audit of the greater Knysna municipal area's Airbnb hosts in 2018 identified 180 registered establishments. The overwhelming majority of these were concentrated in the town of Knysna (81.9%), with the remaining 18.1% located in and around Sedgefield. These establishments offered a total of 525 beds – 430 in Knysna and 95 in Sedgefield. Most of these beds were situated either in private homes (37.2%) or apartments (27.8%).

Economic Linkages

With the emergence of online travel services, the traditional vertical tourism value chain has undergone a number of changes. These changes have resulted in a more complex value chain involving a wide range of backward and forward linkages. This development has seen the tourism industry expand to include a more holistic network in which local culture and society, education, etc. have become part of the tourism value chain.

The economic linkages between the tourism industry, other economic sectors and society as a whole have become so integrated that the industry is considered more of a 'value network' rather than a conventional value chain. In this new tourism value network, a particular destination, rather than being a supplier of inputs to the tourism value chain, becomes an integral part of the value creation process. The narratives and images attached to the destination become an important determinant of the value of a destination in terms of a tourist's willingness to pay.

Tourism Industry Potential and Opportunities

DESTINATION PLAN, BRANDING AND PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT

- Implementation of interventions proposed in Knysna Local Municipality's Tourism Destination Marketing Plan
- Increase technical support, including joint marketing, to new and emerging events and festivals to improve event/festival footprint (i.e. Knysna Timber Festival)
- Develop unique tourism products such as a "Passes Route" or a Lagoon/Marine Aquarium. This should be coupled with the introduction of associated tourism-related amenities.
- Provision of hospitality and service-related training to individuals active in the tourism industry

TOWN BEAUTIFICATION

- Improve the visual aesthetic of key tourism sites and routes through the introduction of urban design elements (trees, plants, flowers, benches, water features, public art, outdoor sports equipment etc.) to make it more attractive to tourists visiting the greater Knysna municipal area
- Link the introduction of these elements to Knysna CBD Renewal Programme
- Identify appropriate iconic positions in the greater Knysna municipal area to create selfie points and erect structures with private partners

BOUTIQUE HOTELS

- Develop unique boutique hotel such as one comprising multiple houseboats moored together
- Partner with SANParks in identifying appropriate location for development, either in Knysna or Sedgfield
- Link this boutique hotel to water-related activities on the lagoons as well as other tourism product offerings in the surrounding areas

CONFERENCE AND EVENTS CENTRE

- Establish a state-of-the-art, smart and sustainable conference centre in the greater Knysna municipal area
- Proposed development should include a convention travel bureau which would be responsible for marketing the greater Knysna municipal area as a business events destination, to bid for and secure business events for the area, to enhance the business events experience for organisers and delegates, and to facilitate engagements between the public and private sectors
- Development should ideally take the form of public-private partnership where the public sector provides the land for the convention centre and retain full ownership on completion. The private sector partner would be responsible for building the centre in exchange for exclusive rights to operate it as a going concern

- Conference centre should focus on targeting SMME events (e.g. Guestex, ICT for SMMEs, Klein Karoo and Garden Route Small Town Indaba) as well as those linked to sports, timber, and arts and crafts

FILM AND EVENT PRODUCTION

- Engage with industry role-players to identify most desired location requirements to optimise local product offering
- Identification of potential locations within the greater Knysna municipal area that meet industry requirements. This identification should occur in conjunction with local role-players and industry experts.
- Develop integrated Film and Events website that showcases the greater Knysna municipal area's product offerings. This should include the ongoing management of the website.
- Provide film permitting support; liaise and build partnerships with other local permitting authorities (SANParks, Cape Nature, private landowners)
- Host film festivals and awareness workshops with local support industries to market greater Knysna municipal area as a film and events destination

ECO-TOURISM DEVELOPMENT

- Develop electronic and printable trail maps for adventure trail routes. This should include a mobile application.
- Engage with SANParks, Cape Nature and private landowners to obtain buy-in for routes within these entities' jurisdiction
- Roll out signage and route markers along selected trails
- Design and implement website showcase adventure trail routes in the greater Knysna municipal area
- Link website and identified routes with cycling activities in the greater Knysna municipal area including cross-country cycling, BMXing and cyclocross

4.2.10. Industry Role-Player Consultation

As part of the process it was important to consult with tourism role-players in the public and the private sector. The focus was not on mass consultation but a more strategic process were followed in order to detect trends on how tourism is perceived, what needs to be done and by whom through what mechanism.

In general tourism product holders agree that they have to take responsibility for their product offerings as it will apply to any other economic product or service in Knysna.

Tourism product holders and service providers depend on a network of partners of whom the Knysna Municipality is an extremely valuable partner. Besides partners such as SATSA and many others, some of the product holders organised their own structures to strengthen their sector in the industry such as the Knysna Accommodation Association.

The needs of tourism product holders and service providers in Knysna differ not only between them, but also between the different sub-sectors in the tourism industry. What is expected from the Knysna Municipality also differs between the players in the industry.

Promoting Knysna as a preferred destination combined with clear destination branding, is one of the areas that most tourism industry role-players agree with.

Destination branding is not only part of the marketing strategy. It's actually the foundation that creates a positive image and unique identity of every destination. It also defines what will remain in visitors' minds and memories. Brand expression-how a brand expresses itself from its name, logo, corporate ID, packaging design and copy, Web design and copy and all the annoying rules that fill its style guide- is the most tangible manifestation of its essence. It offers intimations before purchase of the brand's soul, validation and reminder of its promise after trial.

The visual component of Brand Expression aligns design elements with brand personality, ensuring an authentic tone and mood. It is the cohesive and kinetic culmination of the elements of Brand Identity. It comes to life in touch points across the spectrum—digital and print, photography and video, mobile and social.

The verbal component comes in the form of messaging—copywriting and content that precisely communicates our differentiating value. It's content that arrests our audience's attention and provokes them to engage.

Marketing of tourism products and services differ between role-players. Some depend on tourism partners for marketing while others fund their own marketing activities such as visibility on national and international tourism travel and trade shows. Product / service visibility, quality, constancy, uniqueness etc is some of the aspects that require support.

Product and service development show the same trend. Some fund their own expansions or new products / services, while others need investment. Grants are always more preferred than loans that need to be paid back. In general it is challenging for newcomers to enter into the tourism industry. They may or may not have what it takes to enter the industry in terms of skills / knowledge, operational capital, equipment, facilities etc. Other factors also influence entering into the market such as the need for a product / service or the sustainability.

Transformation in the tourism industry is a sensitive and challenging subject. Although there is recognition for transformation amongst employees in the industry, the ownership of products and services is still very one sided. Empowerment of previously disadvantage groups, who need support or want to enter the industry still have a long way to go.

Tourism Industry related relevant, and current information is high on the agenda of role-players. Good policies, strategies and plans depend on the quality of reliable current information. This seems to be one of the most challenging shortcomings in the industry.

There are a large number of organisations that support different components of the tourism industry on local, regional, provincial or national level. Although membership is open, the membership fees tend to be a challenge for a number of role-players. Some role-players consulted mention that they feel that their interests are not served properly, but only those of a selective few. It was also mentioned that some organisations tend to be gate-keepers to keep others out of the industry.

The role that Knysna & Partners played in the past was discussed during the consultation process. Everybody has an opinion depending on the angle where they come from and their own expectations. Comments were received on the structure, the management, staff, location of the office, performance, and many other aspects. In general, it seems that role-players agree that the structure has served its purpose and that it is time to re-debate the future of tourism in Knysna. Due to the fact that Knysna does not have a functional structure for businesses, the focus has moved towards the establishment of a business structure that can be the voice of businesses including the business of tourism product holders and services.

Wesgro involvement with tourism and the Knysna Municipality via a Service Level Agreement received some comments. No conclusions can be drawn from inputs received relevant to Phase 1 of the Scope of Work for this Report. The evaluation of services rendered by Wesgro needs a separate process of performance evaluation against set objectives that do not form part of this report. However, the performance areas noted in the Service Level Agreement is considered relevant for the tourism industry. Wesgro as an external service delivery mechanism is noted but there is no relevance to discuss Wesgro. At this stage it seems fair to conclude that the performance areas in the SLA with Wesgro are relevant for the tourism industry. Who must take responsibility for these aspects or what mechanism to use is open for debate and future decision making by relevant role-players.

The role of the Knysna Municipality remains an open debate depending on who is consulted. In general, role-players consulted support the facilitation and consultation role of the municipality towards the creation of a conducive environment for economic development that include tourism development. Role-players agree that the Knysna Municipality must attend to infrastructure, basic service delivery, good governance and leadership. Besides these, there are numerous other ways that the Knysna Municipality can support industry role-players within their primary mandate.

Knysna Municipality Economic Unit seems to be the best suited to accommodate the tourism coordinating function as part of local economic development. Appreciation exists for initiatives taken by the unit to formulate strategies and plans such as Economic Development Strategy, Tourism Destination Marketing Plan and others. These documents assist in spelling out the pathway and to guide future developments. In general there seems to be agreement on what needs to be done, but not necessarily on how it must be done or through what mechanism.

Tourism role-players consulted agree that the face and understanding of the tourism industry have changed and therefore a new or revised approach is needed. It seems to be unrealistic to expect from a single mechanism or structure, to take full responsibility for tourism. To do this will be the same as asking one department or unit in the Municipality to take responsibility for implementation of the IDP. The Economic Unit in the Knysna Municipality can play a vital role in the formulation of the relevant strategies and plans, but it will require a wide range of role-players in the public and private sector to execute them. Depending on what needs to be implemented, the mechanism most suited for the task must be utilised.

Various items have served at Council relating to the way forward with Tourism in the greater Knysna municipal area and during the organisation review process, which had numerous consultations with organised labour and other role players, the issue of internalising tourism was never brought forward as an option.

5. ANALYSIS OF STATUS QUO PHASE 1 INTERNAL MECHANISM

5.1. Status Quo in Service Delivery

Provision of services by municipality through internal mechanisms

79. If a municipality decides to provide a municipal service through an internal mechanism mentioned in section

76(a), it must—

- (a) allocate sufficient human, financial and other resources necessary for the proper provision of the service; and*
- (b) transform the provision of that service in accordance with the requirements of this Act.*

5.1.1. Organisational structure & staffing

The Knysna Municipality do not have a tourism service department. However, the Local Economic Development Department has incorporated the tourism function of the Municipality. The main focus on Institutionalisation of the Tourism Development Strategy and Tourism destination Marketing Strategy.

Capacity in the Municipality LED Department includes:

A resource team of a LED manager and 3 x unit project officers and support staff consisting of the following:

- Manager: Economic Development
- Economic Research & Data Management Project Officer
- Business Development Project Officer
- Investment attraction and Trade Promotion Project Officer
- EPWP Co-coordinator & Data Capturer
- Senior Clerk

5.1.2. Costs of the service

For a number of years the Knysna Municipality cooperated with Knysna & Partners NPO to render tourism related services. The last Service Level Agreement was signed on 11 July 2017 for the period 1 July 2017 until 30 June 2018. A total amount of R4 million was allocated. It was required to establish the following departments:

- Information Management;
- Marketing, Communication and Public Relations;
- Research and Development;
- Business Development, Initiatives, Events, Festivals and
- Trade Promotion.

Knysna & Partners involved themselves in a variety of tourism related activities such as visitor information centre, events & festivals, destination marketing, trade shows, public relations & media management services and other related services.

The Knysna Municipality entered into a Service Level Agreement with Wesgro on 23 October 2018. Wesgro will be responsible for the delivery of tourism promotion services only on behalf of Knysna Municipality and will work closely with the Local Economic Development (LED) department of Knysna Municipality to ensure better alignment between tourism development and promotion. Wesgro shall present to the relevant Section 80 committee when required.

The total contract amount for the services to be rendered by Wesgro is R13 240 000 over the 3 (three) year period. The total contract amount will be paid during the contract period as follows: Year 1 – R4 million, Year 2 – R4.4 million and Year 3 – R4.8 million.

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

Wesgro will provide the following services to Knysna Municipality in relation to this Service Level Agreement. These services will be provided by both the Wesgro office in Cape Town and the newly formed office in Knysna.

- Wesgro to submit for approval the following within three months of appointment:
 - Brand and marketing strategy for domestic and international tourists
 - Social media and digital marketing strategy
 - Creative platform
 - Marketing implementation plan
 - Brand manual
 - Event marketing strategy
 - Tourism Trade strategy
- To hold quarterly stakeholder engagements for local tourism stakeholders to engage with Wesgro, over and above the Steering Committee engagements.
- To present quarterly reports to the relevant Section 80 committee
- Update of the tourism map and the delivery of hard copies and electronic copies to the local tourism industry in the Greater Knysna area. Quantity and format budget dependent.
- Tourism Ambassador training in partnership with SKAL
- Management of printing, application and removal of the signage for the event tourism signage board at both entrances to town
- Update tourism stakeholder database
- Management of visitor information centre and services including general town and tourism information, assistance to walk-in accommodation bookings, activity bookings, event ticket sales etc.
- Membership Services Strategy and the implementation thereof
- Provide market and data insights and tourism research
- Visitor experience strategy (including the visitor information centre) and implementation thereof in partnership with Knysna Municipality
- Cape Town Air Access to provide joint marketing opportunities with airlines if possible
- Strong working relationship and joint marketing opportunities with South African Tourism
- Strong working relationship and joint marketing opportunities with private sector and association bodies such as SATSA and FEDHASA
- Administrative and compliance support

5.2. CONCLUSION ON STATUS QUO

The Knysna Municipality do not have a traditional tourism function via an internal mechanism and therefore no evaluation could take place.

The Knysna Municipality via the Economic Development Department do not have the required resource capacity or capability to perform a fully fledged tourism function. However, they do have the capacity to perform the coordination function for tourism as part of economic development. Appointment of additional staff to the Department will definitely strengthen their capacity to perform any additional tasks related to any component specifically to the tourism industry.

Without any need to repeat the above discussion in the report, it can be stated that all information acquired speak to tourism as a value network within the ambit of economic development. The Knysna Municipality must play their role in consultation, facilitation and the creation of a conducive environment for tourism activities to grow and prosper. It is important to appreciate tourism sectors as part of the broader economy of Knysna.

The different role-players in the different sectors of tourism stay responsible for their product and service offerings. Between the Knysna Municipality and the tourism industry, agreement is needed on what needs to be done to benefit the industry. Once in agreement, the best mechanisms can be exploited for implementation by either the private or the public sector. Tourism as economic development is a partnership between private and public sector. Both the private and the public sector must contribute financially to the implementation of any tourism plans.

In summary the tourism product holders and service providers must ensure the best offerings as primary task and the Knysna Municipality must ensure destination marketing and a conducive environment as their primary task. The same coin with two sides. Working together in partnership will produce the best results.

5.3. RECOMMENDATIONS

The Systems Act understanding of internal or external mechanisms to perform a tourism function, does not take into consideration the nature of the function or the variety of role-players' involvement. The following recommendations are based on the understanding that tourism is a **value network and not a classical value chain**. Furthermore that tourism is not an economic sector on its own but rather forms part of numerous other economic sectors.

Although the Knysna Municipality do not have a dedicated internal delivery mechanism by definition, the responsibilities that they currently perform related to tourism industry cannot be denied. The recommendations accept the fact that the Knysna Municipality must continue to play an important role in the tourism industry, specifically in partnerships with various other private and/or public service providers.

The key questions to answer are related to "Tourism Key Performance Areas" and the best ways to address them. It is not possible or feasible at this stage to make any recommendations regarding any external delivery mechanisms or possible contract types. A regional municipal solution as an alternative option can only be explored in the context of the tourism key performance areas.

Recommendation 1: That the Knysna Municipality Economic Department takes full responsibility for the tourism facilitation responsibilities of the Municipality but within the broader context of economic development and with the understanding that all other departments in the Municipality contribute in one way or another towards tourism and the creation of a conducive environment.

Recommendation 2: That the Knysna Municipality critically analyse the Tourism Key Performance Areas in order to functionally decide on which tasks the Municipality can perform and what needs to be outsourced to external role-players or mechanisms.

Recommendation 3: That the Knysna Municipality approve Phase 2 of the investigation as spelled out in Scope of Work related to Systems Act 76(b) that deals with an external mechanism. Depending on the decision on Recommendation 2, the investigation will focus on those key performance areas that need outsourcing and the best external mechanism to use.

Bibliography and Works Cited

1. Draft South African Tourism Planning Toolkit for Local Government Notice 1030 of 2009.
 2. Garden Route and Klein Karoo Tourism Strategy 2019-2023.
 3. Knysna & Partners Financial Statements 2016.
 4. Knysna & Partners Business Plan 2016/2017
 5. Knysna & Partners Operational Plan and Budget 2017.
 6. Knysna Draft Economic Development Plan 2019.
 7. Knysna & Partners Service Level Agreement 2017/2018
 8. Knysna Municipality Tourism Destination Plan March 2019.
 9. Knysna Municipality SDBIB 2019/2020.
 10. Knysna Municipality IDP 2019/2020 Review
 11. Knysna Municipality Amended IDP 2017 – 2022.
 12. Knysna Municipality Annual Report 2017/2018.
 13. Local Government Municipal Systems Act No 32 of 2000.
 14. Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998.
 15. Supplementary Agenda Ordinary Council Meeting 11 August 2017
 16. Role of Local Government in Tourism March 2017.
 17. SA Constitution Chapter 7 Local Government.
 18. Tourism Act, Act 3 of 2014.
 19. Western Cape Tourism Act No 1 of 2004
 20. White Paper on Sustainable Tourism Development and Promotion in the Western Cape 2001
 21. Wikipedia.
 22. World Commission on Environment and Development, 1987.
 23. Wesgro Service Level Agreement 23 October 2018.
-

6.4

SC04/07/22 QUARTERLY WITHDRAWAL REPORT: QUARTER 4 OF 2021/2022
--

REPORT FROM THE ACTING DIRECTOR: Financial Services

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To present to Council the Quarterly Withdrawal Report for the quarter ending June 2022.

BACKGROUND

Section 11(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) determines that only the accounting officer or the chief financial officer of a municipality, or any other senior financial official of the municipality acting on the written authority of the accounting officer, may withdraw money or authorise the withdrawal of money from any of the municipality's bank accounts.

As per section 11(4) of the MFMA, the accounting officer must within 30 days after the end of each quarter table in the municipal council a consolidated report of all withdrawals made during that quarter and must submit a copy of the report to the Western Cape Provincial Treasury and the Auditor-General.

DISCUSSION

The Quarterly Withdrawal Report for the quarter ending June 2022 has been prepared in accordance with section 11 of the MFMA.

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

The financial implications are contained in the report attached hereto as Annexure A.

RELEVANT LEGISLATION

Section 11 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, No 56 of 2003.

RECOMMENDATION OF THE ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER

- [a] That the Quarterly Withdrawal Report for the quarter ending June 2022, be noted;
- [b] That it be noted that a copy of the Quarterly Withdrawal Report was submitted to the Western Cape Provincial Treasury and the Auditor-General on 14 July 2022.

APPENDIX / ADDENDUM

Annexure A - Quarterly Withdrawal Report as at 30 June 2022.

File Number: 9/1/2/10

Execution: Acting Director: Financial Services

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022



Collab. Ref.:
File No: 9/1/2/10

13 July 2022

OFFICE OF AUDITOR-GENERAL
Private Bag X1
CHEMPET
7442

**QUARTERLY WITHDRAWALS FROM MUNICIPAL BANK ACCOUNT
FOR JUNE 2022**

Dear Sir/Madam

Herewith, Knysna Municipality's (WC048) Quarterly withdrawals report for the quarter ended **JUNE 2022**, per the requirements of Section 11(4) of the MFMA.

Yours faithfully

PRAYIR HARIPARSAD
ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER
(am)

Please address all correspondence to the Municipal Manager and quote the above reference
P O Box 21 · Knysna · 6570 · Tel: 044 302 6300 · Fax: 044 302 6333 · E-mail: Knysna@knysna.gov.za

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

MfmaAccount (All)

Sum of AMOUNT				PER			
MfmaLine	MfmaDescription	acct-no	DESCRIPTION	202205	202206	202204	Grand Total
170	Refund Deposits	01-07-24-07-5160	DELAFIELD K	3 900.00			3 900.00
			HUNTER G		10 743.00		10 743.00
			GASSON MG		3 120.00		3 120.00
			CHERRINGTON DL		12 713.00		12 713.00
			MILITZ SC		12 726.00		12 726.00
			GIBBON TM		6 886.00		6 886.00
			STIEGER EA		7 600.00		7 600.00
			STAM R		5 313.00		5 313.00
			FORSYTH M		3 695.00		3 695.00
			CREMONA TRADING 62 CC		3 695.00		3 695.00
			SMITH S		3 500.00		3 500.00
			STRYDOM SA		12 726.00		12 726.00
			SMIT R		12 713.00		12 713.00
			TOOLO M		12 713.00		12 713.00
			RANSOM PL		7 272.00		7 272.00
			SWART J		7 600.00		7 600.00
			SCHAFLI BP		6 521.00		6 521.00
			RIDOUTS S		3 500.00		3 500.00
			KERK VAN GOD		2 200.00		2 200.00
			KING PG		7 272.00		7 272.00
			MICKLEWOOD PS		12 051.00		12 051.00
			VELDSMAN A		6 521.00		6 521.00
			TURNER MD		3 500.00		3 500.00
			WOODING GS		10 116.00		10 116.00
		01-07-24-07-5436	DANVERS B	1 250.00			1 250.00
		01-07-24-07-5136	PRETORIUS MARKO		10 375.99		10 375.99
			VAN ZELLER T		7 600.00		7 600.00
			ETCHELLS AUBRIE		7 600.00		7 600.00
		01-07-24-07-5836	BARNARD E		630.00		630.00
			MACHALA BR	673.00			673.00
			ADAMS J	630.00			630.00
			ARNOLDS MD	630.00			630.00
			DANIELS JJ	630.00			630.00
			ASAMOAH S	660.00			660.00
			JEGELS E	630.00			630.00
			TASIYA F	660.00			660.00
			SOLOMONS A	630.00			630.00
			CHINYAMA J	631.10			631.10
			BRUINDERS JA		630.00		630.00
			RUITERS L		630.00		630.00
			GORDON AR		630.00		630.00
			NORTJE M		630.00		630.00
			NWANKWO SN		658.00		658.00
			BAADJIES R	631.60			631.60
			VAN RHEENEN HELENE	631.10			631.10
			MANUEL CAROL PATRICIA	630.00			630.00
			BROWN A		630.00		630.00
			JACOBS S		593.00		593.00
			JONES BD		630.00		630.00
			SAMUELS M		630.00		630.00
			THESEN GHH		658.00		658.00
			TELLING A		630.00		630.00
			MBALO SB		658.00		658.00
			MOOS R		658.00		658.00
			RESURRECTION ANGLICAN CHAPEL		658.00		658.00
			NELL M		673.00		673.00
			SASS E		630.00		630.00
			PALMER I		630.00		630.00
			CHISI R		632.00		632.00
			PLAATJIE TM		630.00		630.00
170 Sum				12 816.80	145 678.00	67 341.99	225 836.79
150	Third Party Agreement	01-07-26-07-8002	ACC#8748 LICENSE FEES	428 690.79	477 361.14	616 363.65	1 522 415.58
			ACC#8748 LICENCE FEES		420 091.17		420 091.17
			ACC#8748 LISENCE FEES	275 861.01			275 861.01
			ACC#8748 LISENCE FEES	164 440.82			164 440.82
		01-07-26-07-8202	ACC#8748 RTMC FEES	116 712.00	119 808.00	86 976.00	323 496.00
		01-07-26-07-8102	ACC#8742 pay over of driving l	70 547.00		75 445.00	145 992.00
150 Sum				1 056 251.62	1 017 260.31	778 784.65	2 852 296.58
180	Cash Mngmnt & Invest	01-09-37-13-0010	STANDARD BANK OF SOUTH AFRICA				
			ACC#5424 Investment 4708351.00		4 708 351.00		4 708 351.00
			ACC#5424 Investment 1100000.00		1 100 000.00		1 100 000.00
			ACC#5424 Investment 7000000		7 000 000.00		7 000 000.00
			DEPFX 037881042702 16		7 888 078.00		7 888 078.00
			DEPFX 037881085932 2		5 000 000.00		5 000 000.00

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

PROVINCIAL TREASURY Withdrawals from Municipal Bank Accounts In accordance with Section 11, Sub-section 1 (b) to (j)		
NAME OF MUNICIPALITY:	KNYSNA MUNICIPALITY	
MUNICIPAL DEMARCATION CODE:	WC 048	
QUARTER ENDED:	April 2022 - June 2022	
	Amount	Reason for withdrawal
MFMA section 11. (1) Only the <i>accounting officer</i> or the <i>chief financial officer</i> of a <i>municipality</i> , or any other senior financial official of the <i>municipality</i> acting on the written authority of the <i>accounting officer</i> may withdraw money or authorise the withdrawal of money from any of the <i>municipality's</i> bank accounts, and may do so only -	R 0.00	
(b) to defray expenditure authorised in terms of section 26(4);	R 0.00	
(c) to defray unforeseeable and unavoidable expenditure authorised in terms of section 29(1);	R 0.00	Unavoidable expenditure
(d) in the case of a bank account opened in terms of section 12. to make payments from the account in accordance with subsection (4) of that section;	R 0.00	
(e) to pay over to a person or organ of state money received by the <i>municipality</i> on behalf of that person or organ of state, including -	R 0.00	
(i) money collected by the <i>municipality</i> on behalf of that person or organ of state by agreement; or	R 2 852 296.58	Vehicle registration and Prodiba Cards
(ii) any insurance or other payments received by the <i>municipality</i> for that person or organ of state;	R 643 471.76	Insurance claims
(f) to refund money incorrectly paid into a bank account;	R 0.00	
(g) to refund guarantees, sureties and <i>security</i> deposits;	R 225 836.79	Consumer deposits repaid
(h) for cash management and <i>investment</i> purposes in accordance with section 13;	R 57 283 340.02	Short-term investments (Investments amounting to R22.3 million which were initially invested in a 30 days deposit account matured end of May 2022 and were re-invested in a daily call investment facility.)
(i) to defray increased expenditure in terms of section 31; or	R 0.00	
(j) for such other purposes as may be <i>prescribed</i> .	R 0.00	Garnishee Orders, Group insurance, Repay unspent Conditional Grants
(4) The <i>accounting officer</i> must within 30 days after the end of each <i>quarter</i> -	Name and Surname: Mugelane Van Wyk	
(a) table in the <i>municipal council</i> a consolidated report of all withdrawals made in terms of subsection (1)(b) to (j) during that <i>quarter</i> ; and	Rank/Position: Manager: AFS, Compliance & Reporting	
(b) submit a copy of the report to the relevant <i>provincial treasury</i> and the <i>Auditor-General</i> .	Signature: 	
Tel number	Fax number	Email Address
044-3026281	n/a	mvanwyk@knysna.gov.za
The completed form must reach Mr Donovan Alexander at the Provincial Treasury, Private Bag x 9165, 7 Wale Street, Cape Town, 8000, Tel: 021 483 5007, Fax 021 483 8623, Email: wbaatjie@pgwc.gov.za on or before the 15th of the month following the end of each quarter.		

BANK ACCOUNT WITHDRAWALS NOT IN TERMS OF AN APPROVED BUDGET

Municipal Finance Management Act, section 11(4)

Consolidated Quarterly Report for period 01/04/2022 to 30/06/2022 (WC048 - Knysna Municipality)



Date	Payee	Amount in R'000	Description and Purpose (including section reference e.g. sec 11(f))	Authorised by (name)
01/07/2021-30/06/2022	Unforeseen Disaster	-	Section 11(c) - Unforeseeable and unavoidable expenditure authorised by the mayor in terms of section 29 (1);	ACTING CFO - B GUNQISA
01/07/2021-30/06/2022	Department of Public Works & Transport	2 852	sec 11(e) (i) - Vehicle Registration & Prodiba Cards	ACTING CFO - B GUNQISA
01/07/2021-30/06/2022	Multiple Insurance Claims	643	sec 11(e) (i) - Insurance Claims	ACTING CFO - B GUNQISA
01/07/2021-30/06/2022	Multiple Consumer Accounts	226	sec 11(g) - Consumer Deposits Refunded	ACTING CFO - B GUNQISA
01/07/2021-30/06/2022	Financial Institutions - Nedbank, ABSA & Standard Bank	57 283	sec 11(h) - Short Term Investments	ACTING CFO - B GUNQISA
01/07/2021-30/06/2022	Department of Local Government	-	sec 11(j) - Other purposes prescribed	ACTING CFO - B GUNQISA

Instructions for completing this report:

The Accounting Officer must include information motivating the non-budgeted withdrawals, action taken to rectify the breach and identify how funding will be sourced through an Adjustments Budget. This motivation can be an additional report to council or incorporated into the table above by inserting additional space.

This report must be tabled in Council within 30 days after the end of each quarter where a withdrawal occurs.

Withdrawals that must be reported each quarter:

- Section 11(b) - Expenditure authorised by the MEC for finance in terms of section 26 (4) when a municipality has failed to approve a budget by 30 June;
- Section 11(c) - Unforeseeable and unavoidable expenditure authorised by the mayor in terms of section 29 (1);
- Section 11(d) - Payments from a trust, charitable or relief fund without budget appropriation in terms of section 12(4);
- Section 11(e) - Payments to a person or organ of state of money received by the municipality on behalf of that person or organ of state, including:
 - money collected by the municipality on behalf of that person or organ of state by agreement; or
 - any insurance or other payments received by the municipality for that person or organ of state;
- Section 11(f) - Refund money incorrectly paid into a bank account;
- Section 11(g) - Refund guarantees, sureties and security deposits;
- Section 11(h) - Payments for cash management and investment purposes in accordance with section 13;
- Section 11(i) - To defray increased expenditure on a multi-year capital project in terms of section 31;
- Section 11(j) - Payments for such other purposes as may be prescribed from time-to-time.

Distribution:

- Table this report in a full council meeting, including additional motivation on action taken to rectify within 30 days after the end of each quarter (section 11(4));
- Submit a copy to the relevant National Treasury, provincial treasury and the Auditor-General

AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

[illegible]

6.5

SC05/07/22 MONTHLY & QUARTERLY BUDGET STATEMENT – JUNE 2022
--

REPORT FROM THE DIRECTOR: FINANCIAL SERVICES

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To present to Council the Section 71 monthly budget statement and Section 52 quarterly budget statement as at 30 June 2022.

BACKGROUND

- Section 71(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (No. 56 of 2003) determines that the Accounting Officer of a Municipality must by no later than 10 working days after the end of each month submit to the Executive Mayor of the Municipality and the relevant Provincial Treasury a statement in the prescribed format on the state of the Municipality's Budget.
- Section 52 of the MFMA determines that:

"The mayor of a municipality –

- (a) must provide general political guidance over the fiscal and financial affairs of the municipality;*
- (b) in providing such general political guidance, may monitor and, to the extent provided in this Act, oversee the exercise of responsibilities assigned in terms of this Act to the accounting officer and the chief financial officer, but may not interfere in the exercise of those responsibilities;*
- (c) must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality performs its constitutional and statutory functions within the limits of the municipality's approved budget;*
- (d) must, within 30 days of the end of each quarter, submit a report to the council on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality; and*
- (e) must exercise the other powers and perform the other duties assigned to the mayor in terms of this Act or delegated by the council to the mayor."*

DISCUSSION

The Monthly budget statement and Quarterly budget statement as at end of June 2022 has been prepared in compliance with the legislative requirements stipulated in section 71 and section 52 of the MFMA.

ADDITIONAL NOTES

N/a

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Refer to the attachment.

RELEVANT LEGISLATION

Section 71 and Section 52 of the MFMA (No. 56 of 2003).

RECOMMENDATION OF THE ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER

- [a] That Council notes the Section 71 monthly budget statement and Section 52 quarterly budget statement as at 30 June 2022;
- [b] That Council notes the Section 71 monthly budget statement for June 2022 was submitted to the Executive Mayor, the National Treasury and the Western Cape Provincial Treasury on 14 July 2022, being the 10th working day after the end of June 2022;
- [c] That Council notes that the Section 71 monthly budget statement and Section 52 quarterly budget statement as at 30 June 2022 will be published on the municipal website;
- [d] That Council authorise management to virement savings on line-item vote numbers (conditional grant line-item vote number savings excluded) to any other line-item vote numbers across categories of expenditure and municipal votes (Directorates) to avoid any unauthorised expenditure per GS classification or municipal vote.

APPENDIX / ADDENDUM

Annexure 1 – Monthly and Quarterly budget statement – June 2022.

File Number: 9/1/2/10
Execution: Acting Director Financial Services

ANNEXURE A



Monthly and Quarterly Budget Statement

(Sections 71 and 52 of the MFMA)

Prepared in terms of the Local Government:
Municipal Finance Management Act (No 56 of 2003);
Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations; and
Government Gazette 32141, dated 17 April 2009.

June 2022



TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
PART 1: IN-YEAR REPORT.....	3
1. LEGAL CONTEXT.....	3
1.1 Monthly Budget Statement.....	3
1.2 Quarterly Budget Statement.....	4
1.3 Responsibility of the Executive Mayor.....	5
2. EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S REPORT.....	6
2.1 In-Year Report: Monthly Budget Statement.....	6
2.2 Financial Problems or Risks Facing the Municipality.....	6
2.3 Recommendations.....	8
3. ACCOUNTING OFFICER'S REPORT.....	9
3.1 Introduction.....	9
3.2 Financial Performance Overview.....	10
3.3 Financial Position Overview.....	15
3.4 Cost Containment.....	22
3.5 Remedial or Corrective Steps.....	23
3.6 Conclusion.....	23
MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S QUALITY CERTIFICATE.....	24
PART 2: IN-YEAR BUDGET STATEMENT SCHEDULES.....	25

PART 1: IN-YEAR REPORT**1. LEGAL CONTEXT****1.1 Monthly Budget Statement**

Section 71 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) determines that:

- “(1) The accounting officer of a municipality must by no later than 10 working days after the end of each month submit to the mayor of the municipality and the relevant provincial treasury a statement in the prescribed format on the state of the municipality’s budget reflecting the following particulars for that month and for the financial year up to the end of that month –*
- (a) Actual revenue, per revenue source;*
 - (b) Actual borrowings;*
 - (c) Actual expenditure, per vote;*
 - (d) Actual capital expenditure, per vote*
 - (e) The amount of any allocations received;*
 - (f) Actual expenditure on those allocations, excluding expenditure on –*
 - (i) Its share of the local government equitable share; and*
 - (ii) Allocations exempted by the annual Division of Revenue Act from compliance with this paragraph; and*
 - (g) When necessary, an explanation of –*
 - (i) Any material variances from the municipality’s projected revenue by source, and from the municipality’s expenditure projections per vote;*
 - (ii) Any material variances from the service delivery and budget implementation plan; and*
 - (iii) Any remedial or corrective steps taken or to be taken to ensure that projected revenue and expenditure remain within the municipality’s approved budget.*
- (2) The statement must include –*
- (a) A projection of the relevant municipality’s revenue and expenditure for the rest of the financial year, and any revisions from initial projections; and*
 - (b) the prescribed information relating to the state of the budget of each municipal entity as provided to the municipality in terms of section 87(10).*
- (3) The amounts reflected in the statement must in each case be compared with*

the corresponding amounts budgeted for in the municipality's approved budget.

- (4) The statement to the provincial treasury must be in the format of a signed document and in electronic format.*
- (5) The accounting officer of a municipality which has received an allocation referred to in subsection (1)(e) during any particular month must, by no later than 10 working days after the end of that month, submit that part of the statement reflecting the particulars referred to in subsection (1)(e) and (f) to the national or provincial organ of state or municipality which transferred the allocation.*
- (6) The provincial treasury must by no later than 22 working days after the end of each month submit to the National Treasury a consolidated statement in the prescribed format on the state of the municipalities' budgets, per municipality and per municipal entity.*
- (7) The provincial treasury must, within 30 days after the end of each quarter, make public as may be prescribed, a consolidated statement in the prescribed format on the state of municipalities' budgets per municipality and per municipal entity. The MEC for finance must submit such consolidated statement to the provincial legislature no later than 45 days after the end of each quarter".*

1.2 Quarterly Budget Statement

Section 52 of the MFMA determines that:

"The mayor of a municipality –

- (a) must provide general political guidance over the fiscal and financial affairs of the municipality;*
- (b) in providing such general political guidance, may monitor and, to the extent provided in this Act, oversee the exercise of responsibilities assigned in terms of this Act to the accounting officer and the chief financial officer, but may not interfere in the exercise of those responsibilities;*
- (c) must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality performs its constitutional and statutory functions within the limits of the municipality's approved budget;*
- (d) must, within 30 days of the end of each quarter, submit a report to the council on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality; and*

- (e) *must exercise the other powers and perform the other duties assigned to the mayor in terms of this Act or delegated by the council to the mayor."*

1.3 Responsibility of the Executive Mayor

Section 54 of the MFMA determines that:

- "(1) On receipt of a statement or report submitted by the accounting officer of the municipality in terms of section 71 or 72, the mayor must –*
- (a) Consider the statement or report;*
 - (b) Check whether the municipality's approved budget is implemented in accordance with the service delivery and budget implementation plan;*
 - (c) Consider and, if necessary, make any revisions to the service delivery and budget implementation plan, provided that revisions to the service delivery targets and performance indicators in the plan may only be made with the approval of the council following approval of an adjustments budget;*
 - (d) Issue any appropriate instructions to the accounting officer to ensure –*
 - (i) That the budget is implemented in accordance with the service delivery and budget implementation plan; and*
 - (ii) That spending of funds and revenue collection proceed in accordance with the budget;*
 - (e) Identify any financial problems facing the municipality, including any emerging or impending financial problems; and*
 - (f) In the case of a section 72 report, submit the report to the council by 31 January of each year.*
- (2) If the municipality faces any serious financial problems, the mayor must –*
- (a) Promptly respond to and initiate any remedial or corrective steps proposed by the accounting officer to deal with such problems, which may include –*
 - (i) Steps to reduce spending when revenue is anticipated to be less than projected in the municipality's approved budget;*
 - (ii) The tabling of an adjustments budget; or*
 - (iii) Steps in terms of Chapter 13; and*
 - (b) Alert the council and the MEC for local government in the province to those problems.*
- (3) The mayor must ensure that any revisions of the service delivery and budget implementation plan are made public promptly".*

2. EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S REPORT

2.1 In-Year Report: Monthly Budget Statement

2.1.1 This report represents the Section 71 MFMA monthly budget statement and Section 52 quarterly budget statement as at 30 June 2022, and reflects the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the Municipality.

2.1.2 I hereby wish to submit a report to the Council on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the Municipality as at the end of June 2022.

2.1.3 Further to the above, Section 54(1) of the MFMA determines that the Executive Mayor must consider the Section 71 report submitted by the Accounting Officer and assess whether the Municipality's approved budget is implemented in accordance with the approved Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), and if necessary issue appropriate instructions to the Accounting Officer.

2.1.4 The submission of this report forms part of the responsibilities of the Executive Mayor of Knysna Municipality, as determined in Section 52(d) of the MFMA. This report is intended to inform the Municipal Council on the state of the financial affairs of the Municipality to enable Council to exercise its oversight responsibility.

2.2 Financial Problems and Risks Facing the Municipality

2.2.1 The cashflow position remains constrained, with a cashflow deficit resulting from cash commitments exceeding cash availability.

2.2.2 Collection of outstanding debt remains a key challenge at the Municipality.

2.2.3 The DBSA Revenue Enhancement project is progressing within the scheduled timeframes.

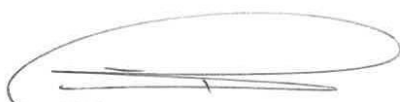
2.2.4 The Traffic Fine service provider has been mandated to drastically improve the collection rate. Additional cameras have been installed in recent month. Fines below a specific amount will not be considered for reduction.

2.2.5 In consideration of the current Municipal revenue base and the cash flow position, spending on non-core/unfunded/under-funded projects, to the detriment of basic service delivery and infrastructure, must be deliberated.

- 2.2.6 The Municipality has in recent years allocated limited budget towards Repairs and Maintenance of assets. This will undoubtedly expose the Municipality to unintended financial risk, as well as operational risk.
- 2.2.7 Water and Electricity distribution losses remain a material concern and requires strict management and control. An audit of the installation of prepaid water meters is strongly advised in order to determine whether all households pay for water supply. The Revenue enhancement strategy and implementation will remedy the current material concern with support of political leadership.
- 2.2.8 The Integrated Human Settlements Grant expenditure of R 67.5 million needs to be collected from the Department of Human Settlements. The Municipality is strongly advised to make a final determination in relation to the continuation of the housing function.
- 2.2.9 A Project Team has been established to develop the Collab system for the processing of Overtime and Standby timesheets, thereby replacing manual timesheets. The main objective of this project implementation is to reduce excessive overtime and standby costs. Collab will interface directly with the payroll system. With the fields of restrictions to be created on Collab, multiple reports to aid decision-making, budget control and oversight will be available on a real-time basis. Review of the policy place a pivotal role to curb on excessive expenditure on overtime.
- 2.2.10 To avert a possible cashflow deficit; misuse of municipal funds; and/or unauthorised expenditure at year-end, it is imperative that cost-reduction measures be implemented with immediate effect. An Unauthorised, Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure Reduction Strategy will be developed in the new financial year. The approved Cost Containment Policy requires strict implementation.
- 2.2.11 Assets which do not provide the minimum level of basic municipal services and do not provide any economic benefit to the Municipality should be considered for disposal. Proceeds from the disposal will be utilised to create a Capital Replacement Reserve. The Municipality intends to auction loose assets in the second half of the financial year.

2.3 Recommendations

- (a) That Council notes the Section 71 monthly budget statement and Section 52 quarterly budget statement as at 30 June 2022.
- (b) That Council notes that the Section 71 monthly budget statement and Section 52 quarterly budget statement report as at 30 June 2022 was submitted to the Executive Mayor, the National Treasury and the Western Cape Provincial Treasury on 14 July 2022, being the 10th working day after the end of June 2022.
- (c) That Council notes that the Section 71 monthly budget statement and the Section 52 quarterly budget statement as at 30 June 2022 will be published on the municipal website.
- (d) That Council authorise management to virement savings on line-item vote numbers (conditional grant line-item vote number savings excluded) to any other line-item vote numbers across categories of expenditure and municipal votes (Directorates) to avoid any unauthorised expenditure per GS classification or municipal vote.



LEVAEL DAVIS
EXECUTIVE MAYOR

14 July 2022

3. ACCOUNTING OFFICER'S REPORT

3.1 Introduction

- 3.1.1 In accordance with Section 71(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), I submit the required statement on the state of Knysna Municipality's budget reflecting the financial information for the month ending June 2022.
- 3.1.2 Section 52(d) of the MFMA requires from the Executive Mayor to submit a quarterly report to Council on the implementation of the approved budget. The report relates to the quarter ending 30 June 2022.
- 3.1.3 Section 54(1) of the MFMA requires from the Mayor of a municipality to take certain actions, if needed, following receipt of this report to ensure that the approved budget is implemented in accordance with the projections contained in the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP).
- 3.1.4 The Municipality is currently in the process of preparing the Annual Financial Statements (AFS) for the 2021/2022 financial year, which is due for submission to the Auditor-General of South Africa by 31 August 2022. Financial information contained in this report is therefore provisional and subject to significant changes once all year-end processes have been finalised.
- 3.1.5 The financial performance of the operating and capital budget for the 2021/2022 financial year, and an overview of the financial position of the Municipality, is provided below.

3.2 Financial Performance Overview

3.2.1 Year-to-date actual operating revenue (Row 15 in Table 1 below) of R 876.7 million compared to the year-to-date budgeted operating revenue of R 1.0 billion results in a negative variance of R 138.6 million or -13.7% (capital grants excluded). Due to the application of GRAP Accounting accrual principles the figures in the table below will still be adjusted significantly. Variances of a material value in nature in the operating revenue budget are presented with appropriate comments in the table below.

Row Number	Description	Original Budget	Current Budget (Including Virements)	Year-to-Date Actual	Year-to-Date Budget	Positive / (Negative) Variance	Positive / (Negative) Variance %	Reasons for Material Variance (D - E)
Column Reference	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	Property Rates	248,920,705	248,930,052	245,277,140	248,930,052	-3,652,912	-1.5%	Negative variance due to prior year corrections still to be taken into account with the finalisation of the 2021/2022 AFS.
2	Electricity Revenue	306,741,849	328,352,890	315,545,187	328,352,890	-12,807,703	-3.9%	The unexpected Eskom load shedding schedules contributed to the negative variance furthermore electricity consumed during June 2022 to be billed in July 2022 still to be recognised as 2021/2022 revenue.
3	Water Revenue	74,860,303	71,169,871	72,153,490	71,169,871	983,619	1.4%	Increased revenue as a result of higher number of replaced water meters which was previously faulty and/or on free-flow.
4	Sanitation Revenue	29,930,326	27,968,426	27,837,380	27,968,426	-131,046	-0.5%	Immaterial variance
5	Refuse Revenue	28,273,392	24,961,272	24,681,931	24,961,272	-279,341	-1.1%	Immaterial variance
6	Rental Revenue	5,947,784	5,146,114	4,666,794	5,146,114	-479,320	-9.3%	Immaterial variance
7	Interest on Investments	3,650,000	2,026,013	1,982,446	2,026,013	-43,567	-2.2%	Immaterial variance
8	Interest on Debtors	16,261,650	19,130,323	19,452,665	19,130,323	322,342	1.7%	Immaterial variance
9	Fines Revenue	92,551,468	104,665,700	196,729	104,665,700	-104,468,971	-99.8%	Information on all fines issued not received prior to the completion of this report and the recognition of traffic fines issued can not be determined yet.
10	Licences Revenue	1,580,277	1,620,502	1,465,773	1,620,502	-154,729	-9.5%	Immaterial variance
11	Agency Services	3,780,000	3,654,335	3,997,096	3,654,335	342,731	9.4%	Immaterial variance
12	Operating Grants	151,129,634	169,166,241	145,365,401	169,166,241	-23,796,840	-14.1%	Human Settlement grant amounting to R14.8 million and Title Deed Restoration grant of R4.8 million cannot be recognised as revenue utilised due to it not being supported by expenditure. Other grants will still be recognised as revenue by actual expenditure against grants.
13	Other Revenue	8,949,170	8,284,739	13,972,537	8,284,739	5,688,198	68.7%	The increased revenue is mainly in relation to the new services connections and building plan fees.
14	Gains on Disposal of PPE	250,000	250,000	92,187	250,000	-157,813	-63.1%	The actual amounts will be changed after the passing of year-end journals.
15	Total Revenue (Capital Grants Excluded)	972,826,778	1,015,317,478	876,691,126	1,015,317,478	-138,626,352	-13.7%	

3.2.2 Year-to-date actual operating expenditure (Row 27 in Table 1 below) of R 816.9 million compared to the year-to-date budgeted operating expenditure of R 1.0 billion results in a positive variance of R 223.8 million or 21.5%. Due to the GRAP Accounting accrual principles to be applied the figures in the table below will

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

still be adjusted significantly. Variances of a material value in nature in the operating expenditure budget are presented with appropriate comments in the table below.

Row Number	Description	Original Budget	Current Budget (Including Virements)	Year-to-Date Actual	Year-to-Date Budget	Positive / (Negative) Variance	Positive / (Negative) Variance %	Reasons for Material Variance (D - E)
Column Reference	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
16	Employee Related Costs	290,464,556	295,952,560	273,731,936	293,830,212	20,098,276	6.8%	The budgeted provision for post employee medical aid benefits (R11.8 million) and the provision for long service awards (R2.7 million) still needs to be confirmed through actuarial reports before it can be processed as expenditure. Standby and Overtime expenditure with regard to June 2022 still to be paid during July 2022 payroll still needs to be processed. Savings on this category is highly unlikely.
17	Remuneration of Councilors	10,373,294	9,321,206	9,027,447	9,321,206	293,761	3.2%	Immaterial variance
18	Bad Debt Provision	131,220,351	142,920,351	50,220,351	142,920,351	92,700,000	64.9%	Bad debt provision final figures for lines can only be determined after the lines revenue has been calculated
19	Depreciation	46,670,094	43,670,094	0	43,670,094	43,670,094	0.0%	The depreciation expenditure can only be processed after the finalisation of the Asset Register.
20	Finance Charges	26,689,380	24,199,004	23,293,949	24,199,242	905,293	3.7%	Immaterial variance
21	Bulk Purchases	229,094,800	243,467,132	218,750,264	242,787,132	24,036,868	9.9%	The accrual for the June 2022 electricity account still needs to be processed
22	Other Materials	42,655,082	46,996,386	40,459,691	47,504,526	7,044,835	14.8%	Net fleet fuel and oil of approximately R3.1 million still needs to be processed. Housing grant expenditure savings of R3.1 million savings is not available to be utilised and virement to other votes to avoid any unauthorised expenditure.
23	Contracted Services	133,214,229	168,644,146	141,972,548	170,843,468	28,870,920	16.9%	Housing grant expenditure savings of R14.0 million and Title Deed Restoration grants expenditure savings of R4.8 million - R18.8 million savings in total of the R28.8 million savings is not available to be utilised and virement to other votes to avoid any unauthorised expenditure.
24	Transfers and Subsidies	4,876,643	4,152,946	1,542,876	4,074,946	2,532,070	62.1%	Savings due to allocations-in-kind not committed through actual expenditure.
25	Other Expenditure	57,856,246	61,413,880	57,902,174	61,586,529	3,684,355	6.0%	The saving will still reduce with the payment of year-end Trade Creditors. Savings to be virement to other votes to avoid any unauthorised expenditure.
26	Loss on Disposal of PPE	0	0	0	0	0	0.0%	
27	Total Operating Expenditure	972,104,675	1,040,737,708	816,901,236	1,040,737,708	223,836,472	21.8%	

3.2.3 The year-to-date actual operating revenue compared to the year-to-date actual operating expenditure resulted in an operating surplus of R 59.8 million, with a positive variance of R 85.2 million (capital grants excluded) (Row 28 in Table 1 below).

3.2.4 The year-to-date actual operating surplus (capital grants included) equates to R 104.2 million (Row 31 in Table 1 above) will still change significantly due to operating revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure to be recognised based on the GRAP Accounting accrual principles.

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

Table 1: Variances between Year-to-Date Actual and Year-to-Date Budget								
Row Number	Description	Original Budget	Current Budget (Including Virements)	Year-to-Date Actual	Year-to-Date Budget	Positive / (Negative) Variance	Positive / (Negative) Variance %	Reasons for Material Variance (D - E)
Column Reference	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
27	Total Operating Expenditure	972,104,675	1,040,737,708	816,901,236	1,040,737,708	223,836,472	21.5%	
28	Operating Surplus/(Deficit)	722,103	-25,420,230	56,789,890	-25,420,230	85,210,120	-335.2%	
29	Capital Grants	47,684,156	52,855,737	44,482,037	52,855,737	-8,373,700	-15.8%	Housing grant of R6.0 million could not be recognised as revenue utilised due to it not being supported by expenditure. Other grants will still be recognised as revenue by actual expenditure against grants.
30	Public Contributions	0	0			0	0.0%	
31	Surplus/(Deficit) for the Year	48,406,269	27,435,507	104,271,927	27,435,507	76,836,420	280.1%	

3.2.5 Traffic Fines Collection Rate

Table 2 below presents the traffic fines collection rate for the previous 5 financial years. The budgeted collection rate for the current year is 10%. The budgeted collection rates for the next 2 financial years will reflect an increase of 15% and 20% respectively.

The Traffic Fine service provider has been mandated to drastically improve the collection rate. Additional cameras have been installed. Fines below a specific amount will not be considered for reduction. Only specific officials are authorised to approve the reduction of fines.

Should the collection rate not improve in the 2021/2022 financial year, the Municipality must consider drastic action against the service provider for failure to perform at the expected collection levels.

Table 2: Traffic Fines Collection Rate										
Row Number	Financial Year	Fines Issued	Payments Received	Collection Rate	Fines Issued	Payments Received	Collection Rate	Fines Issued	Payments Received	Collection Rate
Column Reference	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
1	2017	3,147,000	659,850	21.0%	3,199,360	740,800	23.2%	98,827,250	15,660,105	15.8%
2	2018	3,298,225	275,650	8.4%	3,332,489	544,200	16.3%	83,182,560	10,507,560	12.6%
3	2019	2,821,200	181,450	6.4%	4,629,150	370,250	8.0%	108,899,600	13,118,555	12.0%
4	2020	5,969,700	177,600	3.0%	8,126,170	296,700	3.7%	80,054,100	9,112,700	11.4%
5	2021	4,915,550	67,750	1.4%	7,838,701	169,450	2.2%	94,234,200	9,591,800	10.2%

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

3.2.6 Contracted Services

Year-to-date actual contracted services (Row 9 in Table 3 below) equates to R 141.9 million.

There is a saving of R 28.9 million which may be utilised to off-set over-expenditure in other expenditure categories after all accruals have been raised accordingly.

Row Number	Directorate	Expenditure 2019/2020	Expenditure 2020/2021	Original Budget 2021/2022	Current Budget 2021/2022	Actual June 2022	YTD Budget 2021/2022	YTD Actual 2021/2022	Variance (G-H)
Column Reference	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	Executive and Council	1,091,252	753,131	1,481,843	2,626,231	681,523	2,626,231	2,568,338	59,893
2	Corporate Services	6,149,623	6,961,560	6,741,783	10,876,344	306,206	10,876,344	5,404,228	5,472,116
3	Financial Services	13,685,404	11,157,378	11,563,785	5,805,085	202,139	5,605,085	4,417,247	1,187,838
4	Planning and Development	3,363,256	2,713,590	3,666,997	6,057,449	451,869	6,057,449	5,420,963	636,486
5	Integrated Human Settlements	67,342,593	56,528,102	22,723,821	35,597,667	2,304,024	36,597,667	22,293,395	14,304,272
6	Community Services	30,358,522	29,126,775	32,026,599	41,733,656	2,871,472	41,733,656	39,562,482	2,151,174
7	Electrical Services	13,631,361	18,552,179	14,739,545	21,670,800	6,139,534	21,670,800	19,873,785	1,797,015
8	Technical Services	52,700,217	40,828,725	40,269,876	45,674,256	2,449,823	45,674,256	42,358,561	3,315,695
9	Grand Total	188,522,229	166,631,541	133,214,229	170,843,488	15,408,591	170,843,468	141,918,999	28,924,469

Strict monitoring and control of contracted services is required in an effort to reduce unjustified expenditure.

3.2.7 Employee Related Costs

Overtime and Standby presented in the tables below highlight the excessive expenditure incurred by the Municipality.

Strict payroll expenditure control is required at all levels to limit these costs to only planned / structured hours. Any deviation from this should ideally only relate to emergency situations.

3.2.7.1 Overtime

The year-to-date expenditure results in a negative variance of R 3.3 million (Row 9 in Table 10 below).

The year-to-date actual of R 23.7 million exceeds the total year budget allocation of R 20.4 million.

Should Directorates fail to identify savings to off-set the over-expenditure, the overtime will be disclosed as unauthorised expenditure in the 2021/2022 Annual

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

Financial Statements. This will eventually result in an investigation to be conducted by a committee of Council (MPAC).

Row Number	Directorate	Expenditure 2019/2020	Expenditure 2020/2021	Original Budget 2021/2022	Current Budget 2021/2022	Actual June 2022	YTD Budget 2021/2022	YTD Actual 2021/2022	Variance (G-H)
Column Reference	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	Executive and Council	7,889	0	0	41,780	2,478	41,780	4,978	36,802
2	Corporate Services	114,905	90,749	52,500	103,677	32,129	103,677	162,478	-58,801
3	Financial Services	63,225	63,050	25,000	40,154	2,831	40,154	58,470	-18,316
4	Planning and Development	147,541	14,355	0	48,621	0	48,621	44,580	4,041
5	Integrated Human Settlements	86,350	1,949	0	28,227	0	28,227	24,103	4,124
6	Community Services	11,409,060	10,878,939	6,153,744	11,854,939	1,274,519	11,954,939	13,942,934	-1,987,995
7	Electrical Services	1,092,107	1,225,393	941,637	1,347,178	127,776	1,347,178	1,557,015	-209,837
8	Technical Services	6,718,403	7,198,173	3,923,660	6,831,687	601,401	6,831,687	7,821,304	-1,089,617
9	Grand Total	19,633,280	19,472,609	11,096,541	20,396,263	2,041,133	20,396,263	23,715,864	-3,319,601

3.2.8.2 Standby

The year-to-date expenditure results in a negative variance of R 886 thousand (Row 9 in Table 11 below).

The year-to-date actual of R 5.7 million already exceeds the total year budget allocation of R 4.8 million.

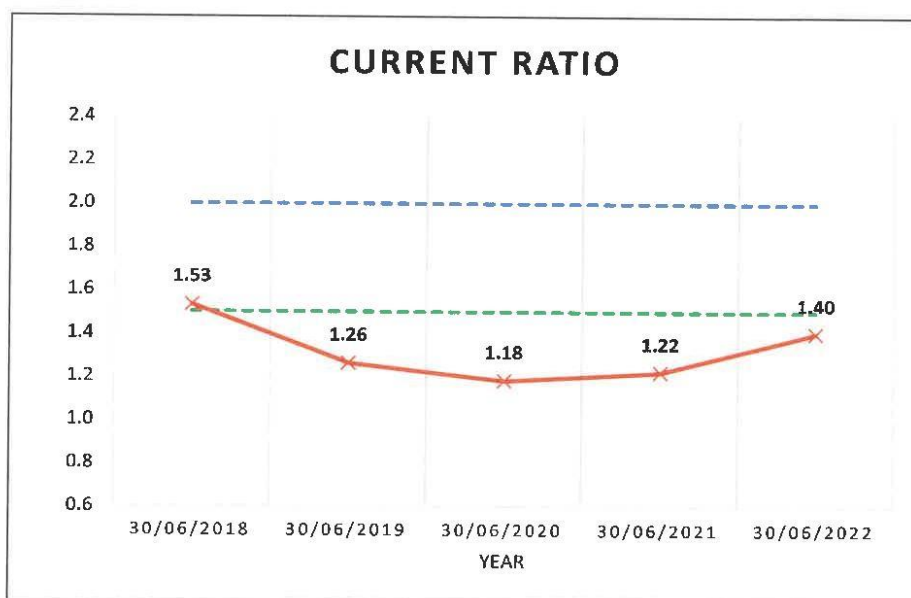
Should Directorates fail to identify savings to off-set the over-expenditure, the standby will be disclosed as unauthorised expenditure in the 2021/2022 Annual Financial Statements. This will eventually result in an investigation to be conducted by a committee of Council (MPAC).

Row Number	Directorate	Expenditure 2019/2020	Expenditure 2020/2021	Original Budget 2021/2022	Current Budget 2021/2022	Actual June 2022	YTD Budget 2021/2022	YTD Actual 2021/2022	Variance (G-H)
Column Reference	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	Executive and Council	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	Corporate Services	24,594	194,774	152,000	165,198	15,863	165,198	187,924	-22,728
3	Financial Services	262,077	99,633	120,000	103,023	7,198	103,023	116,329	-13,306
4	Planning and Development	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	Integrated Human Settlements	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	Community Services	1,178,533	1,360,904	580,000	1,437,763	130,926	1,437,763	1,582,999	-145,236
7	Electrical Services	948,720	908,440	770,000	765,917	81,377	765,917	916,804	-150,887
8	Technical Services	2,401,362	2,760,161	440,000	2,332,931	238,928	2,332,931	2,887,134	-554,203
9	Grand Total	4,813,276	5,323,912	2,062,000	4,804,830	474,292	4,804,830	5,691,190	-886,360

3.3 Financial Position Overview

3.3.1 Current Ratio (1.40 : 1) / Revised Current Ratio (1.94:1)

The Current Ratio as at 30 June 2022 equates to 1.40 : 1 compared to the National Treasury norm of 1.5 – 2 : 1. This is based on current assets of R 263.2 million and current liabilities of R 187.9 million. The current assets of R 263.2 million is understated with approximately R 103.2 million in traffic fines revenue not recognised and accrued as a debtor in the main ledger. Should the possible traffic fine debtors of R 103.2 million be taken into consideration, the current ratio improves to 1.94 : 1. The current ratio will still change with the finalisation of all the year-end journal transactions.



3.3.2 Cash and Cash Equivalents (R 43.2 million)

Cash and Cash Equivalents (Row 3 in Table 6 below) decreased by R 1.5 million during June 2022.

Furthermore, it should be noted that the Municipality does not have a Capital Replacement Reserve. It is therefore critical for debt collection and the recovery of unpaid grants to receive immediate priority.

3.3.3 Investments (R 9.4 million)

Investments (Row 2 in Table 6 below) equated to R 9.4 million at the end of June 2022 compared to R 37.9 at the end of May 2022. Investments of R 28.6 million was withdrawn to ensure that Council honour their payment commitments at year-end.

Included currently in Investments are R 2.7 million which is ceded to DBSA as security for current external loans and R 6.6 million which is ring-fenced for Unspent Grants.

Table 6: Cash and Cash Equivalents versus Commitments					
Row Number	Description	April 2022	May 2022	June 2022	Movement (C to D)
Column Reference	A	B	C	D	E
1	Cash at Bank	9,344,793	6,841,595	33,903,668	27,062,073
2	Investments	37,759,687	37,906,809	9,363,745	-28,543,064
3	Total Cash and Cash Equivalents	47,104,480	44,748,404	43,267,413	-1,480,991
4	Unspent Conditional Transfers and Grants	31,004,779	24,249,255	7,128,524	-17,120,732
5	Unspent Conditional Public Contributions	0	0	0	0
6	VAT Payable to SARS	0	0	0	0
7	Unspent External Loans	0	26,576,166	27,325,297	749,131
8	Payables from Exchange Transactions	21,123,544	18,443,417	39,271,620	20,828,203
9	Total Commitments	52,128,323	69,268,839	73,725,441	4,456,602
10	Surplus / (Shortfall)	-5,023,843	-24,520,435	-30,458,028	-5,937,593

3.3.4 Cash Commitments (R 73.7 million)

Total commitments (Row 9 in Table 6 above) increased by R 4.4 million during the month under review from R 69.3 million at the end of May 2022 to R 73.7 million at the end of June 2022 (Row 7 in Table 6 above). Commitments exceed the cash and cash equivalents at the end of June 2022 by R 30.4 million (Row 10 in Table 6 above), thereby resulting in an unfavourable position.

3.3.5 Unpaid Conditional Grants (R 67.5 million)

Unpaid conditional grants (Row 3 in Table 7 below) increased by R 1.4 million during the month under review from R 66.0 million at the end of May 2022 to R 67.5 million at the end of June 2022. Of material concern is the growing unpaid Integrated Human Settlements Grant of R 67.5 million which needs to be recovered from the Department of Human Settlements.

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

Table 7: Unpaid Conditional Grants					
Row Number	Description	April 2022	May 2022	June 2022	Movement (C to D)
Column Reference	A	B	C	D	E
1	Integrated Human Settlements Grant	62,452,493	65,957,926	67,388,411	1,430,484
2	Maintenance of Proclaimed Roads	77,054	77,054	77,054	0
3	Total	62,529,547	66,034,980	67,465,465	1,430,484

3.3.6 Unspent Conditional Grants (R 7.1 million)

Unspent conditional grants (Row 19 in Table 8 below) decreased by R 7.1 million during the month under review from R 24.2 million at the end of May 2022 to R 7.1 million at the end of June 2022. Unspent conditional grants are backed by investments in daily call facilities.

Table 8: Unspent Conditional Grants						
Row Number	Description	Directorate	April 2022	May 2022	June 2022	Movement (D to E)
Column Reference	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Municipal Infrastructure Grant	Technical Services	12,566,486	7,978,262	155,005	-7,823,276
2	Finance Management Grant	Financial Services	837,336	467,764	0	-467,764
3	Library Services Grant	Community Services	471,499	362,395	162,645	-198,750
4	Municipal Electricity Master Plan	Electrical Services	490,000	490,000	490,000	0
5	Expanded Public Works Program	Planning and Development	94,632	59,523	0	-59,523
6	Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	Technical Services	9,535,651	8,415,471	2,524,386	-5,891,085
7	Energy Efficiency Demand Side Management Grant	Electrical Services	56,884	56,884	56,884	0
8	WC Disaster Management Grant	Community Services	3,795	3,795	3,795	0
9	Community Development Worker Grant	Corporate Services	14,824	2,921	2,921	0
10	Water Services Infrastructure Grant	Technical Services	4,409,355	3,015,672	771,161	-2,244,511
11	Cultural Affairs and Support Grant (Netball Court)	Community Services	600,000	600,000	600,000	0
12	Nedbank SMME Incubator Program	Planning and Development	304,118	296,097	236,676	-59,421
13	Forensic Investigations	Corporate Services	0	0	0	0
14	Municipal Intervention Grant	Technical Services	400,000	30,451	0	-30,451
15	Public Employment Support Grant	Planning and Development	1,100,000	1,100,000	893,232	-206,769
16	District Grant Security Camera	Community Services	120,000	120,000	120,000	0
17	Food Security Grant	Planning and Development	0	1,000,000	1,000,000	0
18	Finance Management Grant Capacity Building Grant	Financial Services	0	250,000	111,818	-138,182
19	Total		31,004,779	24,249,255	7,129,524	-17,120,732

3.3.7 Payables from Exchange Transactions (R 39.3 million)

Payables from exchange transactions (Row 3 in Table 9 below) increased by R 20.8 million during the month under review from R 18.4 million at the end of May 2022 to R 39.3 million at the end of June 2022. The increase is mainly due to the applying of the GRAP Accounting accrual principles. The total amount includes R 14.8 million retention creditors payable only after a final certificate for payment has been issued for contractors, which is usually twelve months following the

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

completion of the contracts.

Table 9: Payables from Exchange Transactions					
Row Number	Description	April 2022	May 2022	June 2022	Movement (C to D)
Column Reference	A	B	C	D	E
1	Trade Payables	7,944,776	4,862,898	24,514,085	19,651,188
2	Retentions	13,178,768	13,580,520	14,757,535	1,177,015
3	Total	21,123,544	18,443,417	39,271,620	20,828,203

3.3.8 External Borrowings (R 339.1 million)

The balance on the external borrowings equates to R 339.1 million (Row 6 in Table 10 below). The total approved external borrowings were taken up as at 30 June 2022. External borrowings are taken up to fund capital expenditure only.

Table 10: External Borrowings					
Row Number	Description	April 2022	May 2022	June 2022	Movement (C to D)
Column Reference	A	B	C	D	E
1	Opening Balance	266,802,303	310,912,303	330,912,303	20,000,000
2	New Loans Acquired	44,110,000	20,000,000	22,792,500	2,792,500
3	Interest Capitalised	0	0	9,896,181	9,896,181
4	Repayments	0	0	-24,504,713	-24,504,713
5	Adjustments	0	0		0
6	Closing Balance	310,912,303	330,912,303	339,096,270	8,183,968
7	Budgeted Operating Revenue (Conditional Operating Grants excluded) =			944,723,237	
8	Gearing Ratio =			35.9%	

External borrowings as a percentage of budgeted operating revenue (conditional operating grants excluded) equates to a gearing ratio of 35.9% which is below the National Treasury benchmark of 45%. The gearing ratio of 35.9% will however be recalculated after the finalisation of our Financial Statements based on actual operating revenue (conditional operating grants excluded)

3.3.9 Consumer Debtors (R 344.6 million)

Total outstanding debtors of R 344.6 million as at 30 June 2022 (Row 7 in Table 7 below) is presented by both Income Source and by Customer Group.

Debtors over 90 days of R 277.4 million or 80.5% of the total outstanding debt includes R 88.4 million or 31.9% owed by organs of state and businesses.

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Debt collection is of material concern. It is therefore imperative that the approved debt collection policies be strictly applied with immediate effect.

The Municipality is exhausting all internal capabilities in an attempt to recover outstanding debt prior to handing over to debt collection firms.

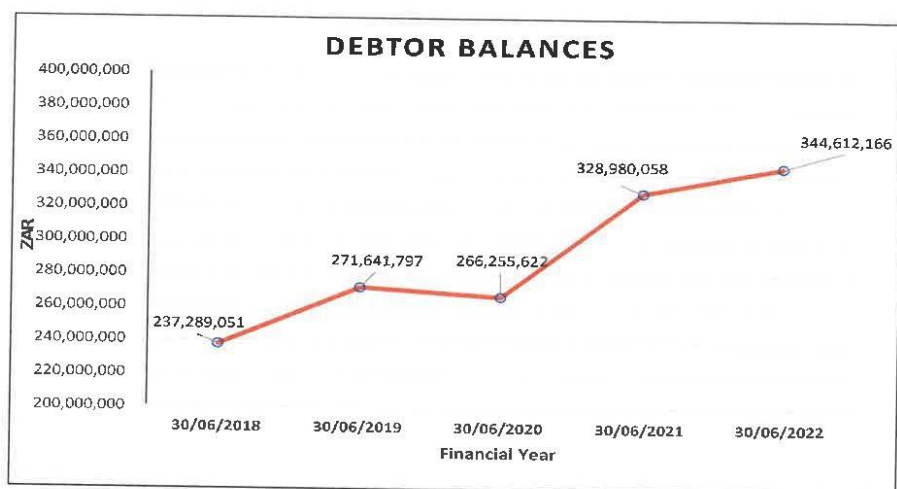
Table 11: Debtors Age Analysis						
By Income Source						
Row Number	Description	0-30 Days	31-60 Days	61-90 Days	Over 90 Days	Total Outstanding Debtors
Column Reference	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Water	5,700,679	2,617,938	1,866,051	46,261,336	56,446,004
2	Electricity	17,439,599	4,628,823	2,886,500	43,733,932	68,688,854
3	Property Rates	14,964,575	5,378,618	2,846,216	76,906,094	100,095,503
4	Sanitation	2,116,782	1,226,568	965,449	56,835,239	61,144,038
5	Refuse	1,876,098	1,003,543	745,495	47,864,433	51,489,569
6	Other	413,075	276,720	301,568	5,756,835	6,748,198
7	Grand Total	42,510,808	15,132,210	9,611,279	277,357,869	344,612,166
8	% of Total Outstanding Debtors =	12.3%	4.4%	2.8%	80.5%	100.0%
By Customer Group						
Row Number	Description	0-30 Days	31-60 Days	61-90 Days	Over 90 Days	Total Outstanding Debtors
Column Reference	A	B	C	D	E	F
9	Organs of State	1,964,844	836,461	432,032	3,315,873	6,549,210
10	Commercial	14,927,139	5,040,957	3,564,950	85,071,011	108,604,057
11	Households	25,618,825	9,254,792	5,614,297	188,970,985	229,458,899
12	Grand Total	42,510,808	15,132,210	9,611,279	277,357,869	344,612,166
13	% of Total Outstanding Debtors =	12.3%	4.4%	2.8%	80.5%	100.0%

Below is a graphical representation of the year-on-year outstanding debtor balances. It is clearly evident that the collection of outstanding debt is deteriorating at an alarming rate.

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022



3.3.10 Debtors Collection Rate (92.8%)

The overall debtors collection rate as at 30 June 2022 equates to 92.8% (Row 13 in Table 12 below) compared to 92.4% as at 31 May 2022. The debtor collection rate was estimated to be 90% and a 10% provision for bad debts. The 92.8% collection rate might still change with the finalisation of the 2021/2022 Annual Financial Statements. Furthermore, the bad debts provision will be calculated and the expenditure already recognised will be adjusted appropriately upwards or downwards).

Table 12: Debtor Collection Rate								
Row Number	Month	Annual / Monthly Billing	Payments Received	% Revenue Collected	Year-to-Date Billing	Year-to-Date Payments Received	Year-to-Date % Revenue Collected	% Increase in Payment Rate
Column Reference	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	July 2021 (Annual)	118,132,309	38,770,909	23.7%	163,842,686	38,770,909	23.7%	23.7%
2	July 2021 (Monthly)	45,710,377						
3	August 2021 (Monthly)	40,395,354	61,181,203	151.5%	204,238,040	99,952,112	48.9%	25.3%
4	September 2021 (Monthly)	39,622,284	80,187,451	202.4%	243,860,323	180,139,562	73.9%	24.9%
5	October 2021 (Monthly)	33,836,076	49,042,918	144.9%	277,696,400	229,182,460	82.5%	8.7%
6	November 2021 (Monthly)	45,853,005	42,661,792	93.0%	323,549,405	271,844,272	84.0%	1.5%
7	December 2021 (Monthly)	42,662,216	43,462,386	101.9%	366,211,621	315,306,658	86.1%	2.1%
8	January 2022 (Monthly)	46,771,736	45,369,899	97.0%	412,993,357	360,676,557	87.3%	1.2%
9	February 2022 (Monthly)	56,780,175	57,095,159	100.6%	469,763,532	417,771,717	88.9%	1.6%
10	March 2022 (Monthly)	41,804,039	45,110,974	107.9%	511,567,571	462,882,691	90.5%	1.6%
11	April 2022 (Monthly)	44,220,540	42,396,726	95.9%	555,788,111	505,281,417	90.9%	0.4%
12	May 2022 (Monthly)	41,242,734	46,441,242	112.6%	597,030,845	551,722,659	92.4%	1.5%
13	June 2022 (Monthly)	45,589,361	44,394,456	97.4%	642,620,206	596,117,115	92.8%	0.4%
14	Totals	642,620,206	596,117,115	92.8%	642,620,206	596,117,115	92.8%	

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

3.3.11 Capital Expenditure per Directorate (79.9%)

The year-to-date actual capital expenditure of R 124.9 million (Row 9 in Table 13 below) equates to 79.9% (Row 10 in Table 13 below) of the capital expenditure budget of R 156.4 million. Commitments of R 13.6 million (8.7%) and the year-to-date actual capital expenditure in total equates to R 138.5 million or 88.6% of the capital expenditure budget. These are not the final figures and will still change as actual expenditure through invoices dated 30 June 2022 or earlier will have to be accounted for as per the GRAP Accounting Accrual principles as 2021/2022 capital expenditure. Any committed unspent portion will be included in the August 2022 Roll-Over Adjustments Budget.

Table 13: Capital Expenditure Budget per Directorate									
Row Number	Directorate	Original Budget (OB)	Adjustments Budget (AB)	Year-to-Date Budget	Year-to-Date Actual Expenditure	Commitments	Year-to-Date Actual Expenditure and Commitments	Actual Expenditure and Commitments as a % of AB	Available Funds
Column Reference	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	Executive and Council	5,500	19,044	19,044	19,044	0	19,044	100.0%	0
2	Corporate Services	3,510,000	2,727,453	2,727,453	1,906,183	589,403	2,495,586	91.5%	231,867
3	Financial Services	342,000	317,750	317,750	316,842	0	316,842	99.7%	908
4	Planning and Development	380,000	652,532	652,532	408,351	847	409,288	62.7%	243,234
5	Integrated Human Settlements	14,854,800	14,116,555	14,116,555	8,089,471	402,832	8,492,304	60.2%	5,624,251
6	Community Services	6,600,000	13,336,530	13,336,530	8,233,134	3,759,236	11,992,370	89.9%	1,344,160
7	Electrical Services	16,250,000	21,683,332	21,683,332	18,968,891	2,188,240	21,157,131	97.6%	526,201
8	Technical Services	101,902,056	103,549,081	103,549,081	86,965,090	6,691,903	93,656,993	90.4%	9,892,088
9	Grand Total	143,644,166	156,402,277	156,402,277	124,907,008	13,632,561	138,539,568	88.6%	17,862,709
10	% of Adjusted Budget =				79.9%	8.7%	88.6%		11.4%

3.3.12 Capital Expenditure per Funding Source (55.3%)

Table 14 below depicts the same financial information contained in Table 13 above however, Table 14 categorises the capital expenditure by funding source.

Table 14: Capital Expenditure Budget per Funding Source									
Row Number	Funding Source	Original Budget (OB)	Adjustments Budget (AB)	Year-to-Date Budget	Year-to-Date Actual Expenditure	Commitments	Year-to-Date Actual Expenditure and Commitments	Actual Expenditure and Commitments as a % of AB	Available Funds
Column Reference	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	National Government Grants	34,828,586	37,906,741	37,906,741	34,604,978	849,123	35,454,102	93.5%	2,452,840
2	Provincial Government Grants	12,854,600	15,329,000	15,329,000	9,092,356	501,896	9,594,253	62.6%	5,734,747
3	District Municipality Grant	0	120,000	120,000	0	0	0	0.0%	120,000
4	Borrowings	86,902,500	95,035,006	95,035,006	74,552,327	12,000,441	86,552,768	91.1%	8,482,238
5	Internally Generated Funds	9,057,500	8,011,530	8,011,530	6,857,346	281,100	6,938,446	86.6%	1,073,084
6	Grand Total	143,644,166	156,402,277	156,402,277	124,907,008	13,632,561	138,539,568	88.6%	17,862,709
7	% of Adjusted Budget =				79.9%	8.7%	88.6%		11.4%

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

The year-to-date actual and committed capital expenditure is funded by National and Provincial Government grants of 93.5% and 62.6% respectively; external borrowings of 91.1%; and, internally generated funds of 86.6%.

Year-to-date actual capital expenditure of R 124.9 million (79.9%) and capital commitments of R 13.6 million (8.7%) of the capital expenditure budget results in available funds of R 17.9 million (11.4%). Information presented is preliminary (based on current available information) and subject to change when year-end processes regarding the AFS have been finalised. Any committed unspent portion will be included in the August 2022 Roll Over Adjustments Budget.

3.4 Cost containment

During recent years, National Treasury highlighted the extent of the wastage of public resources on unnecessary expenditure. In an attempt to promote good governance and the management of municipal finances, National Treasury gazetted Cost Containment Regulations to ensure that municipal resources are used effectively, efficiently and economically. As per the Regulation, municipalities are required to implement cost saving measures, and to provide a quarterly report thereon to Council.

Table 15 below presents the budget, expenditure and savings realised on the cost containment categories of expenditure to be reported on as per the National Treasury Cost Containment Regulations.

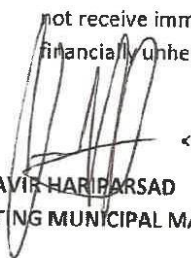
Row Number	Expenditure Measures	Approved Budget	Quarter 1 Expenditure	Quarter 2 Expenditure	Quarter 3 Expenditure	Quarter 4 Expenditure	Year-to-Date Expenditure	% of Approved Budget	Available Budgeted Expenditure
Column Reference	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	Use of Consultants	18,749,614	2,320,536	4,501,920	1,802,100	5,071,239	13,695,794	73.0%	5,053,820
2	Vehicles used for political office-bearers	0	0	0	0	0	0	#DIV/0!	0
3	Travel and Subsistence	661,122	54,840	110,174	132,751	141,847	439,612	66.5%	221,510
4	Domestic Accommodation	106,268	1,600	6,080	12,478	53,171	73,329	69.0%	32,939
5	Sponsorships, Events and Catering	1,593,842	301,535	124,841	110,269	152,611	689,256	43.2%	904,586
6	Communication	203,372	21,075	80,438	3,805	89,971	195,269	96.0%	8,083
7	Other related expenditure items	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	Totals	21,314,218	2,699,585	4,823,454	2,061,404	5,508,838	15,093,280	70.8%	6,220,938

3.5 Remedial or Corrective Steps

- There is still a requirement to concentrate on credit control and debt collection processes; the implementation of operating expenditure cost reduction measures; and, to monitor the performance of contractors implementing capital and operational projects.
- Continuous and rigorous measures to improve the cashflow position must be implemented immediately to ensure long-term financial sustainability.
- Revenue Enhancement strategies by DBSA
- Review and assessment on Human Settlement Grants
- Review of Overtime Policy

3.6 Conclusion

Poor debt collection, un/underfunded mandates and poor expenditure control are the main contributors towards a weak cash flow position. Should these challenges not receive immediate attention and timeous action, the Municipality will remain in a financially unhealthy position for an indefinite period.



PRAVIN HARIPARSAD
ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER

14 July 2022

MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S QUALITY CERTIFICATION

QUALITY CERTIFICATE

I, **Pravir Hariparsad**, the Acting Municipal Manager of Knysna Municipality, hereby certify that -

X	The monthly budget statement
X	The quarterly report on the implementation of the budget and financial state of affairs of the municipality
	The mid-year budget and performance assessment

for the month/quarter ending June 2022 of the 2021/2022 financial year has been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and Regulations made under that Act.


PRAVIR HARIPARSAD
ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER

14 July 2022

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

PART 2: IN-YEAR BUDGET STATEMENT SCHEDULES

Table C1: Monthly Budget Statement Summary

WC048 Knysna - Table C1 Monthly Budget Statement Summary - M12 June

Description	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22							
	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands									
Financial Performance									
Property rates	227,434	248,921	248,930	14,732	245,277	248,930	(3,653)	-1%	248,930
Service charges	400,195	439,808	452,452	34,534	440,218	452,452	(12,234)	-3%	452,452
Investment revenue	3,210	3,650	2,026	263	1,982	2,026	(44)	-2%	2,026
Transfers and subsidies	177,945	151,130	168,166	5,530	145,369	169,166	(23,797)	-14%	169,166
Other own revenue	147,731	128,320	142,743	5,274	43,644	142,743	(99,099)	-69%	142,743
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	956,515	972,827	1,015,317	60,334	876,691	1,015,317	(138,626)	-14%	1,015,317
Employee costs	279,130	290,455	293,630	25,629	273,732	293,630	(20,098)	-7%	293,630
Remuneration of Councilors	8,781	10,373	9,321	761	9,027	9,321	(294)	-3%	9,321
Depreciation & asset impairment	39,993	45,670	43,670	—	—	43,670	(43,670)	-100%	43,670
Finance charges	23,154	26,689	24,199	9,896	23,294	24,199	(905)	-4%	24,199
Inventory consumed and bulk purchases	241,177	271,750	290,292	25,229	259,210	290,292	(31,082)	-11%	290,292
Transfers and subsidies	5,988	4,877	4,075	638	1,543	4,075	(2,532)	-62%	4,075
Other expenditure	355,341	322,291	375,350	23,949	250,095	375,350	(125,255)	-33%	375,350
Total Expenditure	953,564	972,105	1,040,738	87,100	816,901	1,040,738	(223,836)	-22%	1,040,738
Surplus/(Deficit)	2,951	722	(25,420)	(26,768)	59,790	(25,420)	85,210	-335%	(25,420)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	46,419	47,684	52,856	15,417	44,482	52,856	(8,374)	-16%	52,856
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	1,169	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	50,539	48,406	27,436	(11,349)	104,272	27,436	76,836	280%	27,436
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	50,539	48,406	27,436	(11,349)	104,272	27,436	76,836	280%	27,436
Capital expenditure & funds sources									
Capital expenditure	—	143,644	156,402	38,407	124,907	156,402	(31,495)	-20%	156,402
Capital transfers recognised	—	47,684	53,356	15,741	43,697	53,356	(9,659)	-18%	53,356
Borrowing	—	86,903	95,035	22,043	74,552	95,035	(20,483)	-22%	95,035
Internally generated funds	—	9,068	8,012	623	6,657	8,012	(1,354)	-17%	8,012
Total sources of capital funds	—	143,644	156,402	38,407	124,907	156,402	(31,495)	-20%	156,402
Financial position									
Total current assets	291,431	303,521	277,006	—	263,255	—	—	—	277,006
Total non current assets	1,434,027	1,563,187	1,544,687	—	1,553,572	—	—	—	1,544,687
Total current liabilities	240,833	231,674	250,724	—	167,877	—	—	—	250,724
Total non current liabilities	379,294	473,583	441,322	—	424,882	—	—	—	441,322
Community wealth/Equity	1,052,491	1,161,452	1,129,647	—	1,204,067	—	—	—	1,129,647
Cash flows									
Net cash from (used) operating	(718,333)	91,816	77,843	(45,974)	111,304	77,843	(33,461)	-43%	77,843
Net cash from (used) investing	—	(143,394)	(157,723)	(38,407)	(132,835)	(157,723)	(24,887)	16%	(157,723)
Net cash from (used) financing	(30,982)	52,038	52,038	(1,842)	29,457	52,038	22,581	43%	52,038
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end	(769,467)	74,560	(13,354)	—	43,267	(13,354)	(56,621)	424%	(13,354)
Debtors & creditors analysis									
	0-30 Days	31-60 Days	61-90 Days	91-120 Days	121-150 Dys	151-180 Dys	181 Dys-1 Yr	Over 1Yr	Total
Debtors Age Analysis									
Total By Income Source	42,511	15,132	9,611	8,361	17,671	6,188	90,801	154,337	344,612
Creditors Age Analysis									
Total Creditors	24,514	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	24,514

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

Table C2: Financial Performance (Standard Classification)

WC048 Krysna - Table C2 Monthly Budget Statement - Financial Performance (functional classification) - M12 June

Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22						
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %
R thousands	1								
Revenue - Functional									
<i>Governance and administration</i>		283,448	287,359	290,632	16,246	279,999	290,632	(10,632)	-4%
Executive and council		5,319	4,454	4,365	49	4,425	4,365	60	1%
Finance and administration		278,128	282,865	286,267	16,196	275,575	286,267	(10,692)	-4%
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community and public safety</i>		178,423	150,171	175,007	5,217	50,090	175,007	(124,917)	-71%
Community and social services		12,312	10,386	12,483	534	12,530	12,483	47	0%
Sport and recreation		1,654	1,642	1,354	107	1,276	1,354	(77)	-6%
Public safety		109,383	91,444	104,866	9	146	104,866	(104,721)	-100%
Housing		55,074	46,699	56,305	4,567	36,138	56,305	(20,167)	-36%
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		13,887	24,284	26,160	7,717	23,575	26,160	(2,585)	-10%
Planning and development		8,311	8,828	9,716	1,279	10,382	9,716	666	7%
Road transport		5,587	15,456	15,344	5,232	12,986	15,344	(2,357)	-15%
Environmental protection		-	-	1,100	207	207	1,100	(893)	-81%
<i>Trading services</i>		528,334	558,697	576,374	46,571	507,508	576,374	(8,866)	-2%
Energy sources		294,170	327,723	349,494	27,213	336,317	349,494	(11,177)	-3%
Water management		103,369	106,921	110,011	8,555	112,806	110,011	2,795	3%
Waste water management		81,670	74,213	70,160	9,226	70,518	70,160	358	1%
Waste management		49,125	49,840	46,710	1,577	45,867	46,710	(843)	-2%
<i>Other</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Functional	2	1,004,103	1,020,511	1,066,173	75,751	921,173	1,068,173	(147,000)	-14%
Expenditure - Functional									
<i>Governance and administration</i>		155,978	199,563	189,952	12,828	158,509	189,952	(31,453)	-17%
Executive and council		34,973	36,346	29,323	1,326	13,456	29,323	(15,867)	-64%
Finance and administration		118,393	160,320	156,717	10,694	141,165	156,717	(15,552)	-10%
Internal audit		2,611	2,897	3,923	809	3,888	3,923	(34)	-1%
<i>Community and public safety</i>		272,138	226,099	265,544	13,783	146,167	265,544	(119,377)	-45%
Community and social services		22,409	16,085	16,225	1,736	14,421	16,225	(1,803)	-11%
Sport and recreation		20,984	23,969	22,404	1,714	20,889	22,404	(1,515)	-7%
Public safety		158,970	136,423	166,535	6,368	69,322	166,535	(97,213)	-58%
Housing		69,774	47,623	60,381	3,966	41,536	60,381	(18,846)	-31%
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		73,819	81,393	79,611	7,216	68,310	79,611	(11,301)	-14%
Planning and development		35,549	41,013	36,765	3,386	34,660	36,765	(2,105)	-6%
Road transport		33,396	34,318	35,204	3,187	29,219	35,204	(5,986)	-19%
Environmental protection		4,874	6,062	6,642	644	4,432	6,642	(2,210)	-33%
<i>Trading services</i>		449,310	465,049	505,621	53,272	443,915	505,621	(61,705)	-12%
Energy sources		257,591	289,399	311,277	33,275	277,882	311,277	(33,395)	-11%
Water management		65,203	64,973	71,650	10,289	61,182	71,650	(10,468)	-15%
Waste water management		74,692	68,255	74,030	5,272	59,169	74,030	(14,861)	-20%
Waste management		51,824	42,433	48,664	4,435	45,662	48,664	(2,982)	-6%
<i>Other</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	951,245	972,105	1,040,738	87,100	816,901	1,040,738	(223,836)	-22%
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year		52,858	48,406	27,436	(11,349)	104,272	27,436	76,836	280%

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

Table C3: Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by Municipal Vote)

WC048 Knysna - Table C3 Monthly Budget Statement - Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) - M12 June

Vote Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands										
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL (31: IE)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES (32: IE)		-	-	5,754	64	64	5,754	(5,690)	-98.9%	5,754
Vote 3 - COMMUNITY SERVICES (33: IE)		58	-	120	-	4	120	(116)	-96.4%	120
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES (34: IE)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - OPERATING SERVICES (35: IE)		1,902	-	1,100	207	207	1,100	(893)	-81.2%	1,100
Vote 6 - 1. Executive AND Council (110: IE)		5,569	4,494	4,515	49	4,575	4,515	60	1.3%	4,515
Vote 7 - 2. Corporate (120: IE)		3,743	3,688	4,104	(83)	3,519	4,104	(585)	-14.3%	4,104
Vote 8 - 3. Finance (130: IE)		243,221	279,177	276,246	16,225	271,829	276,246	(4,417)	-1.6%	276,246
Vote 9 - 5. Planning (150: IE)		19,636	4,261	5,464	446	6,010	5,484	525	9.6%	5,484
Vote 10 - 6. Community (160: IE)		193,623	159,142	171,026	2,591	65,897	171,026	(105,129)	-61.5%	171,026
Vote 11 - 7. Electricity (170: IE)		293,016	327,723	349,494	27,213	338,317	349,494	(11,177)	-3.2%	349,494
Vote 12 - 8. Technical (180: IE)		188,259	195,327	194,025	24,482	194,618	194,025	593	0.3%	194,025
Vote 13 - 9. Housing Services (190: IE)		55,074	46,699	56,305	4,657	36,133	56,305	(20,171)	-35.8%	56,305
Total Revenue by Vote	2	1,004,103	1,020,511	1,068,173	75,791	921,173	1,068,173	(147,000)	-13.8%	1,068,173
Expenditure by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL (31: IE)		-	-	-	31	62	-	62	#DIV/0!	-
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES (32: IE)		-	-	1,001	1	1	1,001	(1,000)	-99.9%	1,001
Vote 3 - COMMUNITY SERVICES (33: IE)		768	-	10	3	21	10	11	112.1%	10
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES (34: IE)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - OPERATING SERVICES (35: IE)		857	-	131	137	139	131	8	5.8%	131
Vote 6 - 1. Executive AND Council (110: IE)		41,567	43,126	37,196	2,448	21,144	37,196	(16,051)	-43.2%	37,196
Vote 7 - 2. Corporate (120: IE)		51,837	58,480	64,506	3,777	54,930	64,506	(9,576)	-14.8%	64,506
Vote 8 - 3. Finance (130: IE)		53,232	80,890	75,345	5,513	71,199	75,345	(4,145)	-5.5%	75,345
Vote 9 - 5. Planning (150: IE)		25,162	27,225	28,461	2,547	24,222	28,491	(4,268)	-15.0%	28,491
Vote 10 - 6. Community (160: IE)		262,539	242,331	271,783	15,843	168,051	271,783	(103,732)	-38.2%	271,783
Vote 11 - 7. Electricity (170: IE)		260,430	293,522	314,276	33,517	280,765	314,276	(33,510)	-10.7%	314,276
Vote 12 - 8. Technical (180: IE)		185,170	178,909	187,519	19,218	154,833	187,519	(32,789)	-17.5%	187,519
Vote 13 - 9. Housing Services (190: IE)		69,664	47,623	60,381	3,966	41,535	60,381	(18,846)	-31.2%	60,381
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	951,245	972,105	1,040,738	87,100	816,801	1,040,738	(223,836)	-21.5%	1,040,738
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	2	52,858	48,406	27,436	(11,349)	104,272	27,436	75,836	280.1%	27,436

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

Table C4: Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure)

WC048 Knysna - Table C4 Monthly Budget Statement - Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) - M12 June

Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual¹	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands										
Revenue By Source										
Property rates		227,434	248,921	248,930	14,732	245,277	248,930	(3,653)	-1%	248,930
Service charges - electricity revenue		275,116	306,742	328,353	26,608	315,545	328,353	(12,808)	-4%	328,353
Service charges - water revenue		72,575	74,860	71,170	5,097	72,153	71,170	984	1%	71,170
Service charges - sanitation revenue		26,623	29,930	27,968	1,546	27,837	27,968	(131)	0%	27,968
Service charges - refuse revenue		25,881	26,273	24,961	1,284	24,682	24,961	(279)	-1%	24,961
Rental of facilities and equipment		5,756	5,948	5,145	299	4,657	5,145	(478)	-9%	5,146
Interest earned - external investments		3,210	3,650	2,026	263	1,982	2,026	(44)	-2%	2,026
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		14,900	15,262	19,130	1,847	19,453	19,130	322	2%	19,130
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		108,739	92,551	104,657	57	197	104,657	(104,460)	-100%	104,657
Licences and permits		1,591	1,580	1,621	115	1,466	1,621	(155)	-10%	1,621
Agency services		3,630	3,780	3,554	235	3,997	3,654	343	9%	3,654
Transfers and subsidies		177,545	151,130	169,166	5,530	145,369	169,166	(23,797)	-14%	169,166
Other revenue		11,199	8,949	8,285	2,712	13,973	8,285	5,688	69%	8,285
Gains		1,915	250	250	-	92	250	(158)	-63%	250
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		956,515	972,827	1,015,317	60,334	876,691	1,015,317	(138,626)	-14%	1,015,317
Expenditure By Type										
Employee related costs		279,130	290,455	293,830	26,629	273,732	293,830	(20,098)	-7%	293,830
Remuneration of councillors		8,781	10,373	9,321	761	9,027	9,321	(284)	-3%	9,321
Debt impairment		142,237	131,220	142,920	4,185	50,220	142,920	(92,700)	-65%	142,920
Depreciation & asset impairment		39,993	45,670	43,670	-	-	43,670	(43,670)	-100%	43,670
Finance charges		23,154	26,589	24,199	9,896	23,294	24,199	(905)	-4%	24,199
Bulk purchases - electricity		199,242	229,095	242,787	22,045	218,750	242,787	(24,037)	-10%	242,787
Inventory consumed		41,935	42,655	47,505	3,182	40,460	47,505	(7,045)	-15%	47,505
Contracted services		161,865	133,214	170,843	15,460	141,973	170,843	(28,871)	-17%	170,843
Transfers and subsidies		5,988	4,877	4,075	636	1,543	4,075	(2,532)	-62%	4,075
Other expenditure		51,219	57,856	61,587	4,304	57,902	61,587	(3,684)	-6%	61,587
Losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		963,564	972,105	1,040,738	87,100	816,901	1,040,738	(223,836)	-22%	1,040,738
Surplus/(Deficit)		2,951	722	(25,420)	(26,766)	59,790	(25,420)	85,210	(0)	(25,420)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		46,419	47,684	52,855	15,417	44,482	52,856	(8,374)	(0)	52,856
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		1,169	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		50,539	48,406	27,436	(11,349)	104,272	27,436	-	-	27,436
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		50,539	48,406	27,436	(11,349)	104,272	27,436	-	-	27,436
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		50,539	48,406	27,436	(11,349)	104,272	27,436	-	-	27,436
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year		50,539	48,406	27,436	(11,349)	104,272	27,436	-	-	27,436

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

Table C5: Capital Expenditure (Municipal Vote, Standard Classification and Funding)

WC048 Knysna - Table C5 Monthly Budget Statement - Capital Expenditure (municipal vote, functional classification and funding) - M12 June

Vote Description		Ref	2020/21 Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands		1									
Multi-Year expenditure appropriation											
Vote 14 - CAPITAL SUSPENSE (28: CS)											
Vote 15 - CORPORATE SERVICES (32: CS)											
Vote 16 - 1. Executive AND Council (110: CS)											
Vote 17 - 2. Corporate (120: CS)											
Vote 18 - 3. Finance (130: CS)											
Vote 19 - 5. Planning (150: CS)											
Vote 20 - 6. Community (160: CS)											
Vote 21 - 7. Electricity (170: CS)											
Vote 22 - 8. Technical (180: CS)											
Vote 23 - 9. Housing Services (190: CS)											
Total Capital Multi-year expenditure											
Single Year expenditure appropriation											
Vote 14 - CAPITAL SUSPENSE (28: CS)											
Vote 15 - CORPORATE SERVICES (32: CS)											
Vote 16 - 1. Executive AND Council (110: CS)											
Vote 17 - 2. Corporate (120: CS)											
Vote 18 - 3. Finance (130: CS)											
Vote 19 - 5. Planning (150: CS)											
Vote 20 - 6. Community (160: CS)											
Vote 21 - 7. Electricity (170: CS)											
Vote 22 - 8. Technical (180: CS)											
Vote 23 - 9. Housing Services (190: CS)											
Total Capital single-year expenditure											
Total Capital Expenditure											
Capital Expenditure - Functional Classification											
Governance and administration											
Executive and council											
Finance and administration											
Internal audit											
Community and public safety											
Community and social services											
Sport and recreation											
Public safety											
Housing											
Health											
Economic and environmental services											
Planning and development											
Road transport											
Environmental protection											
Trading services											
Energy services											
Water management											
Waste water management											
Waste management											
Other											
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional Classification											
Funded by:											
National Government											
Provincial Government											
District Municipality											
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Entities, etc.)											
Transfers recognised - capital											
Borrowing											
Internally generated funds											
Total Capital Funding											

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

Table C6: Financial Position

WC048 Knysna - Table C6 Monthly Budget Statement - Financial Position - M12 June

Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22			
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	YearTD actual	Full Year Forecast
R thousands	1					
ASSETS						
Current assets						
Cash		27,541	74,101	(301)	33,904	(301)
Call investment deposits		14,789	–	14,789	9,364	14,789
Consumer debtors		132,896	137,278	135,717	143,125	135,717
Other debtors		103,694	83,034	113,802	62,159	113,802
Current portion of long-term receivables		4	–	4	4	4
Inventory		12,507	9,108	12,995	14,700	12,995
Total current assets		291,431	303,521	277,006	263,255	277,006
Non current assets						
Long-term receivables		3,572	2,194	2,318	2,318	2,318
Investments		4,108	10,807	4,108	(0)	4,108
Investment property		69,819	68,541	69,679	69,819	69,679
Investments in Associate		–	–	–	–	–
Property, plant and equipment		1,338,994	1,464,129	1,451,065	1,463,901	1,451,065
Biological		–	–	–	–	–
Intangible		99	80	80	99	80
Other non-current assets		17,435	17,435	17,435	17,435	17,435
Total non current assets		1,434,027	1,563,187	1,544,687	1,553,572	1,544,687
TOTAL ASSETS		1,725,459	1,866,708	1,821,692	1,816,827	1,821,692
LIABILITIES						
Current liabilities						
Bank overdraft		–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing		37,352	32,529	36,992	36,992	36,992
Consumer deposits		13,509	13,717	13,509	14,573	13,509
Trade and other payables		151,113	142,850	166,943	99,396	166,943
Provisions		38,868	42,577	33,280	36,917	33,280
Total current liabilities		240,833	231,674	250,724	187,877	250,724
Non current liabilities						
Borrowing		252,244	353,148	306,944	303,956	306,944
Provisions		127,050	120,435	134,378	120,926	134,378
Total non current liabilities		379,294	473,583	441,322	424,882	441,322
TOTAL LIABILITIES		620,127	705,256	692,046	612,760	692,046
NET ASSETS	2	1,105,332	1,161,452	1,129,647	1,204,067	1,129,647
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY						
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		1,052,491	1,115,952	1,129,647	1,204,067	1,129,647
Reserves		–	45,500	–	–	–
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	1,052,491	1,161,452	1,129,647	1,204,067	1,129,647

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

Table C7: Cash Flow

WC048 Knysna - Table C7 Monthly Budget Statement - Cash Flow - M12 June

Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands	1									
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Property rates		—	228,527	228,954	14,732	225,789	228,954	(3,165)	-1%	228,954
Service charges		—	423,282	438,490	34,527	296,585	438,490	(141,905)	-32%	438,490
Other revenue		—	30,694	29,210	3,304	20,614	29,210	(8,596)	-29%	29,210
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational		—	151,130	155,973	5,323	80,879	155,973	(75,095)	-48%	155,973
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital		—	47,584	46,719	—	4,536	46,719	(42,183)	-90%	46,719
Interest		—	3,650	2,026	2,110	4,591	2,026	2,565	127%	2,026
Dividends		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Payments										
Suppliers and employees		(740,256)	(761,684)	(796,417)	(95,394)	(465,713)	(796,417)	(309,704)	39%	(796,417)
Finance charges		21,923	(25,689)	(24,199)	(9,896)	(26,681)	(24,199)	2,482	-10%	(24,199)
Transfers and Grants		—	(4,877)	(2,913)	(680)	(6,296)	(2,913)	5,383	-185%	(2,913)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		(716,333)	91,616	77,843	(45,974)	111,304	77,843	(33,461)	-43%	77,843
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		—	250	250	—	4	250	(246)	-98%	250
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Payments										
Capital assets		—	(143,644)	(157,973)	(38,407)	(132,840)	(157,973)	(25,133)	16%	(157,973)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		—	(143,394)	(157,723)	(38,407)	(132,839)	(157,723)	(24,887)	16%	(157,723)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Short term loans		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Borrowing long term/financing		—	86,903	86,903	22,730	86,840	86,903	(63)	0%	86,903
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		(947)	—	—	(57)	(978)	—	(978)	#DIV/0!	—
Payments										
Repayment of borrowing		(30,035)	(34,865)	(34,865)	(24,505)	(56,405)	(34,865)	21,540	-62%	(34,865)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		(30,982)	52,038	52,038	(1,842)	29,457	52,038	22,581	43%	52,038
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD										
Cash/cash equivalents at beginning		(748,315)	460	(27,842)	(85,223)	7,925	(27,842)			(27,842)
Cash/cash equivalents at month/year end		(769,467)	74,560	(13,354)		35,342	14,488			14,488

Supporting Table SC3: Debtors Age Analysis

WC048 Knysna - Supporting Table SC3 Monthly Budget Statement - aged debtors - M12 June

Description	NT Code	Budget Year 2021/22										Actual Bad Debts Written Off against Debtors	Impairment - Bad Debt i.e. Council Policy
		0-30 Days	31-60 Days	61-90 Days	91-120 Days	121-150 Days	151-180 Days	181 Days-1 Yr	Over 1Yr	Total	Total over 90 days		
R thousands													
Debtors Age Analysis By Income Source													
Trade and Other Receivables from Exchange Transactions - Water	1200	5,701	2,616	1,965	1,689	1,521	1,545	20,712	20,834	56,446	48,261	-	-
Trade and Other Receivables from Exchange Transactions - Electricity	1300	17,440	4,629	2,807	2,550	12,147	1,231	7,263	20,543	68,689	43,734	-	-
Receivables from Non-exchange Transactions - Property Rates	1400	14,965	5,379	2,846	2,305	1,994	1,789	27,525	43,292	100,098	76,505	-	-
Receivables from Exchange Transactions - Waste Water Management	1500	2,117	1,227	965	813	865	830	18,551	38,677	61,144	56,835	-	-
Receivables from Exchange Transactions - Waste Water Management	1600	1,876	1,004	745	707	662	633	13,564	32,300	51,490	47,884	-	-
Receivables from Exchange Transactions - Property Rental Debtors	1700	341	157	137	183	74	72	310	6,641	7,894	7,259	-	-
Interest on Arrear Debtor Accounts	1810	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Recoverable unauthorised, irregular, fullless and wasteful expenditure	1820	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	1900	72	120	165	85	399	88	2,876	(4,950)	(1,145)	(1,502)	-	-
Total By Income Source	2000	42,511	15,132	9,611	8,361	17,671	6,188	90,801	154,337	344,612	277,358	-	-
2020/21 - totals only		44,177	13,279	11,250	7,439	6,590	6,768	61,471	149,568	300,532	231,825	0	0
Debtors Age Analysis By Customer Group													
Organs of State	2200	1,965	856	452	388	279	167	1,273	1,208	6,549	3,316	-	-
Commercial	2300	14,927	5,041	3,565	3,146	12,665	1,850	23,757	43,632	108,604	85,071	-	-
Households	2400	25,619	9,965	5,614	4,827	4,708	4,170	55,771	109,497	228,459	186,971	-	-
Other	2500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total By Customer Group	2600	42,511	15,132	9,611	8,361	17,671	6,188	90,801	154,337	344,612	277,358	-	-

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Supporting Table SC4: Creditors Age Analysis

WC048 Knysna - Supporting Table SC4 Monthly Budget Statement - aged creditors - M12 June

Description	NT Code	Budget Year 2021/22								Total	Prior year totals for chart (same period)
		0 - 30 Days	31 - 60 Days	61 - 90 Days	91 - 120 Days	121 - 150 Days	151 - 180 Days	181 Days - 1 Year	Over 1 Year		
R thousands											
Creditors Age Analysis By Customer Type											
Bulk Electricity	0100	6,503	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,503	17,514
Bulk Water	0200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PAYE deductions	0300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT (output less input)	0400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pensions / Retirement deductions	0500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Loan repayments	0600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trade Creditors	0700	18,011	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18,011	26,838
Auditor General	0800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	0900	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total By Customer Type	1000	24,514	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24,514	43,352

Supporting Table SC5: Investment Portfolio

WC048 Knysna - Supporting Table SC5 Monthly Budget Statement - investment portfolio - M12 June

R thousands	Investments by maturity Name of institution & Investment ID	Ref	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Year No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate	Commissio n Paid (Rands)	Commissio n Recipient	Expiry date of Investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (K)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
			Yrs/Months												
	Municipality														
	Nedbank - Business (Ringfenced_MISG)	03/789117363/02	Call	Call Deposit	Call Deposit	Fixed	4.65%	0	0	Call Deposit	4,848	17	(3,900)	-	955
	Nedbank - Business (Ringfenced_MISG)	03/7891042702/17	Call	Call Deposit	Call Deposit	Fixed	4.65%	0	0	Call Deposit	7,927	28	(7,066)	-	866
	Nedbank - Business (Ringfenced_NDPG)	03/7891085532/03	Call	Call Deposit	Call Deposit	Fixed	4.65%	0	0	Call Deposit	5,024	18	(3,909)	-	1,133
	Investec - (Ceded to DBSA)	02/1941-500	Call	Call Deposit	Call Deposit	Fixed	3.35%	0	0	Call Deposit	2,732	10	-	-	2,742
	Investec - (Own Funds)	02/1941-503	Call	Call Deposit	Call Deposit	Fixed	3.35%	0	0	Call Deposit	18	0	-	-	18
	Investec - (Own Funds)	02/1941-501	Call	Call Deposit	Call Deposit	Fixed	3.35%	0	0	Call Deposit	0	0	-	-	0
	Nedbank - Various PT/INT GRANTS	03/7891531940/51	Call	Call Deposit	Call Deposit	Fixed	4.65%	0	0	Call Deposit	4,502	16	(1,997)	-	2,531
	Standard Bank - MIS2021/22	289557420-028	Call	Call Deposit	Call Deposit	Fixed	4.25%	0	0	Call Deposit	7,027	26	(7,053)	-	-
	Standard Bank - NDPG 2021/22	289557420-030	Call	Call Deposit	Call Deposit	Fixed	4.25%	0	0	Call Deposit	4,727	17	(4,744)	-	0
	Standard Bank - PESG	289557420-031	Call	Call Deposit	Call Deposit	Fixed	4.25%	0	0	Call Deposit	1,104	4	-	-	1,109
	Municipality sub-total										37,503		(28,681)	-	9,364
	Entities														
	Entities sub-total										-		-	-	-
	TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST	2									37,503		(28,681)	-	9,364

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

Supporting Table SC6: Transfers and Grant Receipts

WC048 Knysna - Supporting Table SC6 Monthly Budget Statement - transfers and grant receipts - M12 June

Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22						
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %
R thousands									
RECEIPTS:									
Operating Transfers and Grants	1,2								
National Government:									
Local Government Equitable Share		107,777	107,777			101,240	107,777	(6,537)	-6.1%
Local Government Financial Management Grant		98,572	98,572			98,572	98,572		
Water Services Operating Subsidy		1,550	1,550			1,550	1,550		
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management									
Integrated National Electrification (INEP)									
CoGTA: Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	3	4,567	4,567			4,567	4,567	(4,567)	-100.0%
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant		1,118	1,118			1,118	1,118		
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant		1,304	1,304			1,304	1,304	(1,304)	-100.0%
WSIG		666	666			666	666	(666)	-100.0%
Provincial Government:									
Disaster and Emergency Services		43,112	44,212	2,253	35,737	44,212	44,212	(8,475)	-19.2%
Title Deeds Restoration									
LG&H: Community Development Worker		57	57		57	57	57		
LG&H: Integrated Housing & Human Settlements	4	33,802	33,802	2,253	22,899	33,802	33,802	(10,903)	-32.3%
CA: Library Conditional Operational		8,493	8,493		10,921	8,493	8,493	2,428	28.6%
Financial management Capacity Building Grant		250	250			250	250	(250)	-100.0%
Forensic Grant					400			400	#DIV/0!
Financial Management Support (WC FMQSG)		510	510			510	510	(510)	-100.0%
PW: Maintenance & Construction of Transport Infrastructure					110			110	#DIV/0!
Maintenance of Paved Roads			1,100		1,100	1,100	1,100		
Municipal Public Employment Support					250			250	#DIV/0!
Finance Capacity Building Grant									
District Grant									
Food Security Grant	0		1,000		1,000			1,000	#DIV/0!
Other grant providers:									
Nedbank SMME Incubator Programme		240	240			240	240	(240)	-100.0%
Non-profit institutions: Unspecified						240	240	(240)	-100.0%
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	151,130	152,230	2,253	136,977	152,230	152,230	(15,252)	-10.0%
Capital Transfers and Grants									
National Government:									
CoGTA: Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		34,830	34,830		39,567	34,830	34,830	2,767	7.9%
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management		21,693	21,693		24,450	21,693	21,693	2,767	12.8%
Integrated National Electrification (INEP)									
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant		8,696	8,696		10,000	8,696	8,696		
WSIG		4,441	4,441		5,107	4,441	4,441		
Provincial Government:									
LG&H: Integrated Housing & Human Settlements		12,855	12,855	363	1,343	12,855	12,855	(11,911)	-92.7%
Municipal Intervention Grant					943			943	
Other grant providers:									
District Grant: Security Camera			120		120	120	120		
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	47,684	48,204	363	41,030	48,204	48,204	(8,145)	-16.9%
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS	5	198,814	200,434	2,616	178,007	200,434	200,434	(24,397)	-12.2%

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

Supporting Table SC7(1): Transfers and Grant Expenditure

WC048 Knysna - Supporting Table SC7(1) Monthly Budget Statement - transfers and grant expenditure - M12 June										
Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands										
EXPENDITURE										
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		-	107,777	107,777	541	102,929	107,777	(2,999)	-2.8%	107,777
Local Government Equitable Share		-	98,572	98,572	-	98,572	98,572	-	-	98,572
Local Government Financial Management Grant		-	1,550	1,550	468	1,550	1,550	-	-	1,550
Water Services Operating Subsidy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Integrated National Electrification (INEP)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CoGTA: Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		-	4,567	4,567	13	1,568	4,567	(2,999)	-65.7%	4,567
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant		-	1,118	1,118	60	1,118	1,118	-	-	1,118
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant		-	1,304	1,304	-	-	1,304	-	-	1,304
WSIG		-	666	666	-	122	666	-	-	666
Provincial Government:		-	43,112	43,112	3,145	37,305	43,112	(5,807)	-13.5%	43,112
Disaster and Emergency Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Title Deeds Restoration		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LG&H: Community Development Worker		-	57	57	-	69	57	12	21.6%	57
LG&H: Integrated Housing & Human Settlements		-	33,802	33,802	2,807	26,302	33,802	(7,410)	-21.9%	33,802
CA: Library Conditional Operational		-	8,493	8,493	250	9,839	8,493	1,346	15.8%	8,493
Financial management Capacity Building Grant		-	250	250	138	-	250	(250)	-100.0%	250
Financial Management Support (WC FMGSG)		-	510	510	-	-	510	(510)	-100.0%	510
Maintenance of Proclaimed Roads		-	-	-	-	110	-	110	#DIV/0!	-
Forensic Investigation		-	-	-	-	338	-	338	#DIV/0!	-
TRP		-	-	-	-	557	-	557	#DIV/0!	-
Public employment support		-	-	1,100	207	207	1,100	(893)	-81.2%	1,100
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	240	240	59	203	240	(37)	-15.3%	240
Nedbank SMME Incubator Programme		-	240	240	59	203	240	(37)	-15.3%	240
Non-profit Institutions/Unspecified		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:		-	151,130	151,130	3,745	140,438	151,130	(10,692)	-7.1%	151,130
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		-	34,830	34,830	15,945	39,765	9,531	30,235	317.2%	34,830
CoGTA: Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		-	21,693	21,693	7,610	22,737	9,531	(8,531)	-100.0%	21,693
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Integrated National Electrification (INEP)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant		-	8,696	8,696	-	1,585	-	-	-	8,696
WSIG		-	4,441	4,441	8,136	15,444	-	1,789	#DIV/0!	4,441
Provincial Government:		-	12,855	12,855	1,270	9,772	2,242	(1,120)	-49.9%	12,855
LG&H: Integrated Housing & Human Settlements		-	12,855	12,855	1,239	9,372	1,842	(1,120)	-86.8%	12,855
Municipal Intervention Grant		-	-	400	30	400	400	(1,120)	-280.0%	400
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		-	47,684	48,084	17,215	49,538	11,773	37,765	320.8%	48,084
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		-	198,814	199,214	20,960	189,975	162,903	27,073	16.6%	199,214

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Supporting Table SC7(2): Expenditure against Approved Roll-overs

WC048 Knysna - Supporting Table SC7(2) Monthly Budget Statement - Expenditure against approved rollovers - M12 June

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2021/22				
		Approved Rollover 2020/21	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YTD variance	YTD variance %
R thousands						
EXPENDITURE						
Operating expenditure of Approved Roll-overs						
National Government:						
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant						
Equitable Share						
Provincial Government:						
Capital Grant WCPA						
District Municipality:						
Grant - W C P A						
Other grant providers:						
Mayors Charity Fund						
Total operating expenditure of Approved Roll-overs						
Capital expenditure of Approved Roll-overs						
National Government:						
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant						
Provincial Government:						
District Municipality:						
Other grant providers:						
Total capital expenditure of Approved Roll-overs						
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF APPROVED ROLL-OVERS						

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

Supporting Table SC8: Councillor and Staff Benefits

WC048 Knysna - Supporting Table SC8 Monthly Budget Statement - councillor and staff benefits - M12 June

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2020/21		Budget Year 2021/22						
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	Year to date actual	Year to date budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands		A	B	C						D
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)	1									
Basic Salaries and Wages		6,628	8,086	7,328	599	6,999	7,328	(329)	-4%	7,328
Pension and UIF Contributions		361	414	393	38	408	393	14	4%	393
Medical Aid Contributions		90	100	143	14	141	143	(3)	-2%	143
Motor Vehicle Allowance		646	716	318	20	336	318	20	6%	318
Cellphone Allowance		689	760	683	54	691	683	8	1%	683
Housing Allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances		265	298	133	6	133	133	0	0%	133
Sub Total - Councillors		8,699	10,373	8,997	731	8,707	8,997	(290)	-3%	8,997
% increase	4		19.8%	3.9%						3.9%
Senior Managers of the Municipality	3									
Basic Salaries and Wages		4,746	5,155	3,098	152	2,692	3,098	(406)	-13%	3,098
Pension and UIF Contributions		577	376	390	13	319	390	(71)	-16%	390
Medical Aid Contributions		178	139	125	5	107	125	(18)	-14%	125
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		900	702	702	-	-	702	(702)	-100%	702
Motor Vehicle Allowance		793	574	448	19	389	448	(57)	-13%	448
Cellphone Allowance		30	23	13	-	13	13	-	-	13
Housing Allowances		78	72	4	-	4	4	-	-	4
Other benefits and allowances		133	74	92	5	80	92	(12)	-13%	92
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality	2	7,438	7,116	4,868	194	3,604	4,868	(1,264)	-28%	4,868
% increase	4		-4.3%	-34.6%						-34.6%
Other Municipal Staff										
Basic Salaries and Wages		155,689	174,972	165,656	13,773	169,644	165,656	(5,712)	-3%	165,656
Pension and UIF Contributions		28,281	30,857	29,544	2,438	29,279	29,544	(264)	-1%	29,544
Medical Aid Contributions		12,449	16,849	12,771	1,068	12,631	12,771	(140)	-1%	12,771
Overtime		24,013	13,159	25,201	2,424	26,528	25,201	1,326	5%	25,201
Performance Bonus		12,937	13,224	12,413	143	12,858	12,413	445	1%	12,413
Motor Vehicle Allowance		7,887	7,151	7,260	675	7,419	7,260	159	2%	7,260
Cellphone Allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances		2,957	3,005	2,410	211	2,410	2,410	0	0%	2,410
Other benefits and allowances		7,733	6,850	15,545	5,246	15,732	15,545	187	1%	15,545
Payments in lieu of leave		1,491	3,725	3,726	467	3,726	3,726	-	-	3,726
Long service awards		2,312	2,744	2,744	-	2,744	(2,744)	(2,744)	-100%	2,744
Post-retirement benefit obligations		15,932	11,802	11,802	-	11,802	(11,802)	(11,802)	-100%	11,802
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff	2	271,692	283,339	288,962	26,435	270,127	288,962	(18,835)	-7%	288,962
% increase	4		4.3%	6.4%						6.4%
Total Parent Municipality		287,789	300,828	302,827	27,360	282,439	302,827	(20,388)	-7%	302,827
Unpaid salary, allowances & benefits in arrears:										
Board Members of Entities										
Sub Total - Board Members of Entities	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% increase	4									
Senior Managers of Entities										
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% increase	4									
Other Staff of Entities										
Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% increase	4									
Total Municipal Entities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS		287,789	300,828	302,827	27,360	282,439	302,827	(20,388)	-7%	302,827
% increase	4		4.8%	5.2%						5.2%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF		279,130	290,455	293,830	28,629	273,782	293,830	(20,098)	-7%	293,830

Supporting Table SC9: Monthly targets for Cash Receipts and Payments

WC048 Kraysna - Supporting Table SC9 Monthly Budget Statement - actuals and revised targets for cash receipts - M12 June

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2021/22												2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2021/22												Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
		July	August	Sept	October	Nov	Dec	January	Feb	March	April	May	June			
R thousands		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome			
Cash Receipts By Source																
Property rates		13,056	33,172	40,411	18,808	18,254	14,733	15,442	14,760	14,229	14,829	15,563	14,732	228,954	240,363	253,517
Service charges - electricity revenue		14,024	12,444	20,604	16,634	13,456	15,381	14,256	16,450	15,591	13,646	15,694	26,602	317,607	342,643	354,478
Service charges - water revenue		4,509	4,948	5,640	4,665	4,304	4,306	4,660	5,575	5,665	5,202	5,713	5,097	67,058	70,163	72,946
Service charges - sanitation revenue		1,289	2,542	2,854	1,691	1,592	1,383	1,700	1,443	1,467	1,421	1,578	1,544	28,535	29,776	33,397
Service charges - refuse		1,412	2,688	3,278	1,709	1,710	1,538	1,462	1,504	1,468	1,450	1,589	1,204	25,290	27,902	31,336
Rental of facilities and equipment		282	241	239	244	396	472	506	400	157	142	174	299	5,174	5,417	6,768
Interest earned - external investments		58	123	70	102	127	127	130	58	56	96	292	263	2,026	2,046	4,700
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		59	123	70	102	127	127	130	58	56	96	292	1,847	2,026	2,046	4,700
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		1,317	1,131	712	5	11	1	4	15	3	12	11	7	10,476	11,917	11,437
Licences and permits		121	108	112	120	131	84	119	114	147	101	130	115	1,621	1,698	1,794
Agency services		112	126	125	122	132	123	133	146	180	260	126	235	3,654	3,800	4,409
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational		40,797	1	2	2	1	32,638	10	2	1,101	2	1,002	5,323	155,973	154,946	173,761
Other revenue		536	805	791	1,064	1,217	776	2,302	1,172	1,477	1,327	1,042	2,648	8,265	7,862	9,493
Cash Receipts by Source		77,554	58,451	74,807	45,088	39,448	71,895	40,875	41,687	41,557	38,583	43,103	50,986	895,679	900,438	1,002,837
Other Cash Flows by Source																
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)																
(National / Provincial and District)		4,536	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	46,719	46,468	70,226
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)																
(National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit institutions, Private Enterprises, Public																
Proceeds on Disposal of Fixed and Intangible Assets																
Short term loans														250	250	250
Borrowing long term financing																
														86,903	61,180	70,000

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	33	(25)	87	123	-	(48)	(1,050)	(73)	(61)	(51)	(189)	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables	-	22,546	-	6,044	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(12)	(12)	(11)	(35)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Receipts by Source	82,112	80,961	74,983	51,221	39,448	71,951	39,825	41,624	41,541	52,642	82,914	82,725	990,550	1,008,347	1,143,313
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	17,481	19,579	19,437	22,858	33,619	22,492	22,679	21,696	20,701	41,837	21,767	21,914	(294,304)	(298,772)	(326,111)
Remuneration of councillors	758	758	386	757	629	783	753	757	755	1,510	754	754	-	-	-
Interest paid	377	766	2,910	-	2	9,911	638	248	965	967	0	9,696	(24,195)	(28,846)	(29,054)
Bulk purchases - Electricity	152	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(231,873)	(262,156)	(319,227)
Acquisitions - water & other inventory	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(46,551)	(38,794)	(30,719)
Contracted services	1,283	7,493	25,505	13,115	15,848	11,123	15,016	10,217	13,155	23,188	13,317	15,359	(159,050)	(166,577)	(173,227)
Grants and subsidies paid - other municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	1,583	59	226	279	386	(50)	44	-	-	-
Grants and subsidies paid - other	5	3	65	1,275	1,196	19	11	70	60	141	201	636	(2,913)	(1,917)	(2,359)
General expenses	6,682	8,416	31,528	3,894	3,275	4,436	3,321	4,092	6,174	13,705	1,601	4,496	(64,129)	(95,579)	(69,549)
Cash Payments by Type	28,476	40,459	82,189	44,849	59,882	52,461	38,420	35,825	44,018	75,013	34,258	53,056	(623,529)	(696,631)	(952,137)
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type															
Capital assets	1,960	5,773	14,117	5,625	12,751	8,301	4,762	4,957	8,076	12,601	14,310	38,407	157,973	117,574	151,227
Repayment of borrowing	1,010	1,843	877	-	-	22,808	2,628	879	1,855	-	-	24,505	(34,865)	(34,865)	(50,329)
Other Cash Flows/Payments	67,313	23,196	(32,745)	(17,130)	(5,647)	(11,873)	11,095	5,455	(23,802)	(23,385)	16,702	(31,782)	-	-	-
Total Cash Payments by Type	96,759	71,273	54,416	34,344	66,985	71,687	56,873	47,117	24,346	58,429	65,270	84,206	(700,421)	(773,921)	(851,238)
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	(16,647)	9,688	10,567	16,877	(27,537)	(46)	(17,053)	(5,493)	17,185	24,213	(2,358)	(1,451)	1,690,971	1,782,268	1,964,653
Cash/cash equivalents at the monthly year beginning:	35,342	18,695	28,392	38,949	55,826	28,293	28,243	11,190	5,697	22,892	47,104	44,748	14,488	22,613	49,190
Cash/cash equivalents at the monthly year end:	18,695	28,392	38,949	55,826	28,293	28,243	11,160	5,697	22,892	47,104	44,748	43,297	1,705,459	1,804,881	2,043,743

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

Supporting Table SC13(a): Capital Expenditure on New Assets

WC048 Knysna - Supporting Table SC13a Monthly Budget Statement - capital expenditure on new assets by asset class - M12 June										
Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands	1									
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		–	19,500	24,503	4,591	19,811	24,503	4,693	19.2%	24,503
Roads Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure		–	10,250	14,636	3,555	12,929	14,636	1,707	11.7%	14,636
MV Networks		–	6,750	9,286	1,996	8,584	9,286	702	7.6%	9,286
LV Networks		–	3,500	5,200	1,465	4,260	5,200	920	17.7%	5,200
Capital Spares		–	–	150	65	65	150	85	56.8%	150
Water Supply Infrastructure		–	5,900	7,912	384	5,626	7,912	2,287	28.9%	7,912
Dams and Weirs		–	–	979	–	635	979	344	35.1%	979
Pump Stations		–	–	623	–	320	623	303	48.6%	623
Water Treatment Works		–	1,650	2,060	185	764	2,060	1,296	62.9%	2,060
Capital Spares		–	4,250	4,250	199	3,906	4,250	344	8.1%	4,250
Sanitation Infrastructure		–	2,400	676	55	162	676	514	76.0%	676
Pump Station		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reticulation		–	2,400	676	55	162	676	514	76.0%	676
Rail Infrastructure		–	500	1,265	597	1,080	1,265	185	14.6%	1,265
Drainage Collection		–	500	1,265	597	1,080	1,265	185	14.6%	1,265
Information and Communication Infrastructure		–	450	14	–	14	14	(0)	0.0%	14
Data Centres		–	450	14	–	14	14	(0)	0.0%	14
Community Assets		–	900	179	–	–	179	179	100.0%	179
Community Facilities		–	900	179	–	–	179	179	100.0%	179
Halls		–	–	179	–	–	179	179	100.0%	179
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		–	900	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Heritage assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other assets		–	14,655	14,117	1,239	8,089	14,117	6,027	42.7%	14,117
Operational Buildings		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing		–	14,655	14,117	1,239	8,089	14,117	6,027	42.7%	14,117
Staff Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Social Housing		–	14,655	14,117	1,239	8,089	14,117	6,027	42.7%	14,117
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment		–	505	630	30	577	630	52	8.3%	630
Computer Equipment		–	505	630	30	577	630	52	8.3%	630
Furniture and Office Equipment		–	903	1,107	251	586	1,107	522	47.1%	1,107
Furniture and Office Equipment		–	903	1,107	251	586	1,107	522	47.1%	1,107
Machinery and Equipment		–	1,800	2,389	125	1,525	2,389	864	36.2%	2,389
Machinery and Equipment		–	1,800	2,389	125	1,525	2,389	864	36.2%	2,389
Transport Assets		–	7,710	16,356	3,672	13,084	16,356	3,272	20.0%	16,356
Transport Assets		–	7,710	16,356	3,672	13,084	16,356	3,272	20.0%	16,356
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	1	–	45,972	59,280	9,909	43,671	59,280	15,609	26.3%	59,280

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

Supporting Table SC13(b): Capital Expenditure on Renewal of Existing Assets

WC048 Knysna - Supporting Table SC13b Monthly Budget Statement - capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by asset class - M12 June

Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22						
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %
R thousands	1								
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure		-	38,855	38,116	11,383	30,295	38,116	7,821	20.5%
Roads Infrastructure		-	37,055	36,724	11,287	29,663	36,724	7,060	19.2%
Roads		-	37,055	36,724	11,287	29,663	36,724	7,060	19.2%
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	400	30	400	400	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	400	30	400	400	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	1,500	852	66	91	852	761	89.3%
Water Treatment Works		-	1,500	91	66	91	91	0	0.0%
Distribution		-	-	761	-	-	761	761	100.0%
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	140	-	141	140	(9)	-0.3%
Waste Water Treatment Works		-	-	140	-	141	140	(9)	-0.3%
Community Assets		-	1,650	2,298	-	1,708	2,298	590	25.7%
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	1,650	2,298	-	1,708	2,298	590	25.7%
Capital Spares		-	1,650	2,298	-	1,708	2,298	590	25.7%
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		-	800	1,300	568	636	1,300	664	51.1%
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	800	1,300	568	636	1,300	664	51.1%
Staff Housing		-	800	1,300	568	636	1,300	664	51.1%
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets	1	-	41,005	41,714	11,951	32,638	41,714	9,075	21.6%

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

Supporting Table SC13(c): Expenditure on Repairs & Maintenance

WC048 Knysna - Supporting Table SC13c Monthly Budget Statement - expenditure on repairs and maintenance by asset class - M12 June

Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22							
		Audited Outcomes	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands	1									
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		35,673	35,619	42,955	2,626	38,937	42,955	4,018	9.4%	42,955
Roads Infrastructure		5,562	5,400	6,747	974	6,541	6,747	206	3.0%	6,747
Roads		5,531	5,357	6,747	974	6,541	6,747	206	3.0%	6,747
Capital Spares		31	43	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		2,062	2,415	2,123	103	2,033	2,123	90	4.2%	2,123
Drainage Collection		4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		2,048	2,415	2,123	103	2,033	2,123	90	4.2%	2,123
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		11,711	11,677	13,236	1,627	11,596	13,236	1,640	12.4%	13,236
Power Plants		9	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations		2,461	1,949	2,136	77	2,116	2,136	20	0.9%	2,136
HV Switching Station		100	1,208	143	-	108	143	34	24.1%	143
HV Transmission Conductors		1,301	1,208	1,727	0	1,908	1,727	219	12.7%	1,727
MV Networks		5,013	4,665	5,780	1,362	5,119	5,780	661	11.4%	5,780
LV Networks		2,628	2,647	3,450	198	2,744	3,450	706	20.9%	3,450
Water Supply Infrastructure		8,486	8,559	13,331	(118)	11,530	13,331	1,801	13.5%	13,331
Water Treatment Works		6,371	5,675	10,307	(338)	8,860	10,307	1,447	14.0%	10,307
Capital Spares		2,115	2,985	3,025	222	2,670	3,025	355	11.7%	3,025
Sanitation Infrastructure		7,762	5,893	6,706	38	6,400	6,706	306	4.6%	6,706
Waste Water Treatment Works		7,762	5,893	6,706	38	6,400	6,706	306	4.6%	6,706
Solid Waste Infrastructure		101	575	813	-	838	813	(25)	-3.1%	813
Waste Transfer Stations		101	575	813	-	838	813	(25)	-3.1%	813
Community Assets		2,418	4,233	3,021	232	2,389	3,021	622	20.6%	3,021
Community Facilities		1,881	2,962	2,074	201	1,614	2,074	459	22.1%	2,074
Halls		342	462	273	2	134	273	139	50.8%	273
Fire/Ambulance Stations		70	68	64	52	64	64	0	0.1%	64
Testing Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums		0	117	71	2	51	71	19	27.3%	71
Libraries		355	514	187	3	170	187	17	9.0%	187
Cemeteries/Crematoria		150	322	307	65	265	307	43	13.9%	307
Police		166	362	203	25	56	203	146	72.3%	203
Parks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space		798	1,117	968	51	873	968	95	9.8%	968
Sport and Recreation Facilities		537	1,271	947	31	785	947	163	17.2%	947
Indoor Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities		537	1,271	947	31	785	947	163	17.2%	947
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		2,071	2,467	2,627	58	2,167	2,627	459	17.5%	2,627
Operational Buildings		1,418	1,767	1,830	41	1,462	1,830	368	20.1%	1,830
Municipal Offices		252	555	662	41	232	662	430	65.0%	662
Depots		1,166	1,212	1,168	-	1,230	1,168	(62)	-5.3%	1,168
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		654	700	796	17	705	796	91	11.4%	796
Staff Housing		643	676	742	17	661	742	81	11.0%	742
Social Housing		11	24	54	-	45	54	10	17.5%	54
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		0	63	5	4	4	5	1	27.3%	5
Furniture and Office Equipment		0	63	5	4	4	5	1	27.3%	5
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Monthly and Quarterly Budget Statement – June 2022

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Transport Assets		5,880	5,760	6,158	466	6,037	6,158	121	2.0%	6,158
Transport Assets		5,880	5,760	6,158	466	6,037	6,158	121	2.0%	6,158
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1	45,843	48,043	54,766	3,386	49,544	54,766	5,222	9.5%	54,766

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

Supporting Table SC13(d): Depreciation

WC048 Knysna - Supporting Table SC13d Monthly Budget Statement - depreciation by asset class - M12 June

Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22						
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %
R thousands	1								
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class									
Infrastructure									
Roads Infrastructure									
Storm water Infrastructure									
Electrical Infrastructure									
Water Supply Infrastructure									
Sanitation Infrastructure									
Solid Waste Infrastructure									
Rail Infrastructure									
Coastal Infrastructure									
Information and Communication Infrastructure									
Community Assets									
Community Facilities									
Sport and Recreation Facilities									
Heritage assets									
Investment properties									
Revenue Generating									
Non-revenue Generating									
Other assets									
Operational Buildings									
Housing									
Biological or Cultivated Assets									
Biological or Cultivated Assets									
Intangible Assets									
Services									
Licences and Rights									
Computer Equipment									
Computer Equipment									
Furniture and Office Equipment									
Furniture and Office Equipment									
Machinery and Equipment									
Machinery and Equipment									
Transport Assets									
Transport Assets									
Land									
Land									
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals									
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals									
Total Depreciation	1								

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

Supporting Table SC13(e): Upgrading of Existing Assets

WC048 Knyena - Supporting Table SC13e Monthly Budget Statement - capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by asset class - M12

Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands	1									
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

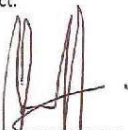
MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S QUALITY CERTIFICATION

QUALITY CERTIFICATE

I, **Pravir Hariparsad**, the Acting Municipal Manager of Knysna Municipality, hereby certify that -

X	The monthly budget statement
X	The quarterly report on the implementation of the budget and financial state of affairs of the municipality
	The mid-year budget and performance assessment

for the month/quarter ending June 2022 of the 2021/2022 financial year has been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and Regulations made under that Act.


PRAVIR HARIPARSAD
ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER

14 July 2022

21 JULY 2022

160 | Page

21 JULY 2022

161 | Page

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - Contact Information			
A. GENERAL INFORMATION			
Municipality	WC048 Knysna	Set name on 'Instructions' sheet	
Grade		/ Grade in terms of the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act.	
Province	WC WESTERN CAPE		
Web Address			
e-mail Address			
B. CONTACT INFORMATION			
Postal address:			
P.O. Box			
City / Town			
Postal Code			
Street address			
Building			
Street No. & Name			
City / Town			
Postal Code			
General Contacts			
Telephone number			
Fax number			
C. POLITICAL LEADERSHIP			
Speaker:		Secretary/PA to the Speaker:	
ID Number		ID Number	
Title		Title	
Name		Name	
Telephone number		Telephone number	
Cell number		Cell number	
Fax number		Fax number	
E-mail address		E-mail address	
Mayor/Executive Mayor:		Secretary/PA to the Mayor/Executive Mayor:	
ID Number		ID Number	
Title		Title	
Name		Name	
Telephone number		Telephone number	
Cell number		Cell number	
Fax number		Fax number	
E-mail address		E-mail address	
Deputy Mayor/Executive Mayor:		Secretary/PA to the Deputy Mayor/Executive Mayor:	
ID Number		ID Number	
Title		Title	
Name		Name	
Telephone number		Telephone number	
Cell number		Cell number	
Fax number		Fax number	
E-mail address		E-mail address	
D. MANAGEMENT LEADERSHIP			
Municipal Manager:		Secretary/PA to the Municipal Manager:	
ID Number		ID Number	
Title		Title	
Name		Name	
Telephone number		Telephone number	
Cell number		Cell number	
Fax number		Fax number	
E-mail address		E-mail address	

163 | Page

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Title	
Name	
Telephone number	
Cell number	
Fax number	
E-mail address	

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - Table C1 Monthly Budget Statement Summary - M12 June

Description	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22							
	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands									
Financial Performance									
Property rates	227,434	248,921	248,930	14,732	245,277	248,930	(3,653)	-1%	248,930
Service charges	400,195	439,806	452,452	34,534	440,218	452,452	(12,234)	-3%	452,452
Investment revenue	3,210	3,650	2,026	263	1,982	2,026	(44)	-2%	2,026
Transfers and subsidies	177,945	151,130	169,166	5,530	145,369	169,166	(23,797)	-14%	169,166
Other own revenue	147,731	129,320	142,743	5,274	43,844	142,743	(98,899)	-69%	142,743
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	956,515	972,827	1,015,317	60,334	876,691	1,015,317	(138,626)	-14%	1,015,317
Employee costs	279,130	290,455	293,830	26,629	273,732	293,830	(20,098)	-7%	293,830
Remuneration of Councillors	8,781	10,373	9,321	761	9,027	9,321	(294)	-3%	9,321
Depreciation & asset impairment	39,993	45,670	43,670	-	-	43,670	(43,670)	-100%	43,670
Finance charges	23,154	26,689	24,199	9,896	23,294	24,199	(905)	-4%	24,199
Inventory consumed and bulk purchases	241,177	271,750	290,292	25,229	258,210	290,292	(31,082)	-11%	290,292
Transfers and subsidies	5,988	4,877	4,075	636	1,543	4,075	(2,532)	-62%	4,075
Other expenditure	355,341	322,291	375,350	23,949	250,095	375,350	(125,255)	-33%	375,350
Total Expenditure	953,564	972,105	1,040,738	87,100	816,901	1,040,738	(223,836)	-22%	1,040,738
Surplus/(Deficit)	2,951	722	(25,420)	(26,766)	59,790	(25,420)	85,210	-335%	(25,420)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	46,419	47,684	52,856	15,417	44,482	52,856	(8,374)	-16%	52,856
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	1,169	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	50,539	48,406	27,436	(11,349)	104,272	27,436	76,836	280%	27,436
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	50,539	48,406	27,436	(11,349)	104,272	27,436	76,836	280%	27,436
Capital expenditure & funds sources									
Capital expenditure	-	143,644	156,402	38,407	124,907	156,402	(31,495)	-20%	188,416
Capital transfers recognised	-	47,684	53,356	15,741	43,697	53,356	(9,658)	-18%	53,356
Borrowing	-	86,903	95,035	22,043	74,552	95,035	(20,483)	-22%	95,035
Internally generated funds	-	9,058	8,012	623	6,657	8,012	(1,354)	-17%	8,012
Total sources of capital funds	-	143,644	156,402	38,407	124,907	156,402	(31,495)	-20%	156,402
Financial position									
Total current assets	291,431	303,521	277,006	-	263,255	-	-	-	277,006
Total non current assets	1,434,027	1,563,187	1,544,687	-	1,553,572	-	-	-	1,544,687
Total current liabilities	240,833	231,674	250,724	-	187,877	-	-	-	250,724
Total non current liabilities	379,294	473,583	441,322	-	424,882	-	-	-	441,322
Community wealth/Equity	1,052,491	1,161,452	1,129,647	1,204,067	1,204,067	1,129,647	74,420	6%	1,129,647
Cash flows									
Net cash from (used) operating	(718,333)	91,816	77,843	(45,974)	111,304	77,843	(33,461)	-43%	77,843
Net cash from (used) investing	-	(143,394)	(157,723)	(38,407)	(132,835)	(157,723)	(24,887)	16%	(157,723)
Net cash from (used) financing	(30,982)	52,038	52,038	(1,842)	29,457	52,038	22,581	43%	52,038
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end	(769,467)	74,560	(13,354)	-	43,267	(13,354)	(56,621)	424%	(13,354)
Debtors & creditors analysis	0-30 Days	31-60 Days	61-90 Days	91-120 Days	121-150 Dys	151-180 Dys	181 Dys-1 Yr	Over 1Yr	Total
Debtors Age Analysis									
Total By Income Source	42,511	15,132	9,611	8,361	17,671	6,188	90,801	154,337	344,612
Creditors Age Analysis									
Total Creditors	24,514	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24,514

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - Table C2 Monthly Budget Statement - Financial Performance (functional classification) - M12 June

Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands	1									
Revenue - Functional										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		283,448	287,359	290,632	16,246	279,999	290,632	(10,632)	-4%	290,632
Executive and council		5,319	4,494	4,365	49	4,425	4,365	60	1%	4,365
Finance and administration		278,128	282,865	286,267	16,196	275,575	286,267	(10,692)	-4%	286,267
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community and public safety</i>		178,423	150,171	175,007	5,217	50,090	175,007	(124,917)	-71%	175,007
Community and social services		12,312	10,386	12,483	534	12,530	12,483	47	0%	12,483
Sport and recreation		1,654	1,642	1,354	107	1,276	1,354	(77)	-6%	1,354
Public safety		109,383	91,444	104,866	9	146	104,866	(104,721)	-100%	104,866
Housing		55,074	46,699	56,305	4,567	36,138	56,305	(20,167)	-36%	56,305
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		13,897	24,284	26,160	7,717	23,576	26,160	(2,585)	-10%	26,160
Planning and development		8,311	8,828	9,716	1,279	10,382	9,716	666	7%	9,716
Road transport		5,587	15,456	15,344	6,232	12,986	15,344	(2,357)	-15%	15,344
Environmental protection		-	-	1,100	207	207	1,100	(893)	-81%	1,100
<i>Trading services</i>		528,334	558,697	576,374	46,571	567,508	576,374	(8,866)	-2%	576,374
Energy sources		294,170	327,723	349,494	27,213	338,317	349,494	(11,177)	-3%	349,494
Water management		103,369	106,921	110,011	8,555	112,806	110,011	2,795	3%	110,011
Waste water management		81,670	74,213	70,160	9,226	70,518	70,160	358	1%	70,160
Waste management		49,125	49,840	46,710	1,577	45,867	46,710	(843)	-2%	46,710
<i>Other</i>	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Functional	2	1,004,103	1,020,511	1,068,173	75,751	921,173	1,068,173	(147,000)	-14%	1,068,173
Expenditure - Functional										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		155,978	199,563	189,962	12,829	158,509	189,962	(31,453)	-17%	189,962
Executive and council		34,973	36,346	29,323	1,326	13,456	29,323	(15,867)	-54%	29,323
Finance and administration		118,393	160,320	156,717	10,694	141,165	156,717	(15,552)	-10%	156,717
Internal audit		2,611	2,897	3,923	809	3,888	3,923	(34)	-1%	3,923
<i>Community and public safety</i>		272,138	226,099	265,544	13,783	146,167	265,544	(119,377)	-45%	265,544
Community and social services		22,409	15,085	16,225	1,736	14,421	16,225	(1,803)	-11%	16,225
Sport and recreation		20,984	23,969	22,404	1,714	20,889	22,404	(1,515)	-7%	22,404
Public safety		158,970	139,423	166,535	6,368	69,322	166,535	(97,213)	-58%	166,535
Housing		69,774	47,623	60,381	3,966	41,535	60,381	(18,846)	-31%	60,381
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		73,819	81,393	79,611	7,216	68,310	79,611	(11,301)	-14%	79,611
Planning and development		35,549	41,013	36,765	3,386	34,660	36,765	(2,105)	-6%	36,765
Road transport		33,396	34,318	36,204	3,187	29,219	36,204	(6,986)	-19%	36,204
Environmental protection		4,874	6,062	6,642	644	4,432	6,642	(2,210)	-33%	6,642
<i>Trading services</i>		449,310	465,049	505,621	53,272	443,915	505,621	(61,705)	-12%	505,621
Energy sources		257,591	289,388	311,277	33,275	277,882	311,277	(33,395)	-11%	311,277
Water management		65,203	64,973	71,650	10,289	61,182	71,650	(10,468)	-15%	71,650
Waste water management		74,692	68,255	74,030	5,272	59,169	74,030	(14,861)	-20%	74,030
Waste management		51,824	42,433	48,664	4,435	45,682	48,664	(2,982)	-6%	48,664
<i>Other</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	951,245	972,105	1,040,738	87,100	816,901	1,040,738	(223,836)	-22%	1,040,738
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year		52,858	48,406	27,436	(11,349)	104,272	27,436	76,836	280%	27,436

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - Table C2 Monthly Budget Statement - Financial Performance (functional classification) - M12 June

Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22						
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %
R thousands	1								
Revenue - Functional									
Municipal governance and administration		283,448	287,359	290,632	16,246	279,999	290,632	(10,632)	-4%
Executive and council		5,319	4,484	4,365	49	4,425	4,365	60	0
Mayor and Council		5,319	4,484	4,365	49	4,425	4,365	60	0
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance and administration		278,128	282,865	286,267	16,196	275,575	286,267	(10,692)	(0)
Administrative and Corporate Support		31,940	717	1,895	64	956	1,895	(939)	(0)
Asset Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance		11,274	9,373	5,947	980	5,196	5,947	(751)	(0)
Fleet Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Human Resources		-	258	228	-	228	228	-	-
Information Technology		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Legal Services		78	0	4,754	1	2	4,754	(4,752)	(0)
Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-ordination		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property Services		2,890	2,713	3,144	(93)	2,560	3,144	(584)	(0)
Risk Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Supply Chain Management		97	10	30	-	36	30	6	0
Valuation Service		231,850	268,794	270,269	15,245	266,597	270,269	(3,672)	(0)
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Governance Function		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		178,423	158,171	175,007	5,217	50,699	175,007	(124,917)	(0)
Community and social services		12,312	10,386	12,483	534	12,530	12,483	47	0
Aged Care		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Animal Care and Diseases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		587	670	624	46	628	624	4	0

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

<i>Child Care Facilities</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community Halls and Facilities</i>	907	1,187	866	277	1,054	866	189	0	866
<i>Consumer Protection</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Cultural Matters</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Disaster Management</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Education</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Indigenous and Customary Law</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Industrial Promotion</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Language Policy</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Libraries and Archives</i>	10,816	8,527	10,991	211	10,843	10,991	(148)	(0)	10,991
<i>Literacy Programmes</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Media Services</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Museums and Art Galleries</i>	2	2	2	-	5	2	3	0	2
<i>Population Development</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Provincial Cultural Matters</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Theatres</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Zoo's</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation	1,654	1,642	1,354	107	1,276	1,354	(77)	(0)	1,354
<i>Beaches and Jetties</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community Parks (including Nurseries)</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Recreational Facilities</i>	1,644	1,638	1,329	105	1,251	1,329	(78)	(0)	1,329
<i>Sports Grounds and Stadiums</i>	10	4	25	2	26	25	1	0	25
Public safety	109,383	91,444	104,866	9	146	104,866	(104,721)	(0)	104,866
<i>Civil Defence</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Cleansing</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Control of Public Nuisances</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Fencing and Fences</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Fire Fighting and Protection</i>	1,199	28	62	9	82	62	20	0	62
<i>Licensing and Control of Animals</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control</i>	108,184	91,416	104,804	1	64	104,804	(104,740)	(0)	104,804
<i>Pounds</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	55,074	46,699	56,305	4,567	36,138	56,305	(20,167)	(0)	56,305

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

<i>Housing</i>	55,074	46,699	56,305	4,587	36,138	56,305	(20,167)	(0)	56,305
<i>Informal Settlements</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Health</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Ambulance</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Health Services</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Laboratory Services</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Food Control</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable Diseases including immunizations</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Vector Control</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Chemical Safety</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services	13,897	24,284	26,160	7,717	23,576	26,160	(2,585)	(0)	26,160
<i>Planning and development</i>	8,311	8,828	9,716	1,279	10,382	9,716	666	0	9,716
<i>Billboards</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDS)</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Central City Improvement District</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Development Facilitation</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Economic Development/Planning</i>	1,254	1,358	1,358	119	1,321	1,358	(37)	(0)	1,358
<i>Regional Planning and Development</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City Engineer</i>	4,520	6,157	7,045	1,146	7,748	7,045	703	0	7,045
<i>Project Management Unit</i>	2,537	1,313	1,313	13	1,313	1,313	–	–	1,313
<i>Provincial Planning</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Support to Local Municipalities</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Road transport</i>	5,587	15,456	15,344	6,232	12,986	15,344	(2,357)	(0)	15,344
<i>Public Transport</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Road and Traffic Regulation</i>	5,179	5,346	5,234	341	5,401	5,234	167	0	5,234
<i>Roads</i>	408	10,110	10,110	5,891	7,586	10,110	(2,524)	(0)	10,110
<i>Taxi Ranks</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Environmental protection</i>	–	–	1,100	207	207	1,100	(893)	(0)	1,100
<i>Biodiversity and Landscape</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Coastal Protection</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Indigenous Forests</i>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

Nature Conservation	-	-	1,100	207	207	1,100	(893)	(0)	1,100
Pollution Control	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Soil Conservation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services	528,334	558,697	576,374	46,571	567,508	576,374	(8,866)	(0)	576,374
Energy sources	294,170	327,723	349,494	27,213	338,317	349,494	(11,177)	(0)	349,494
Electricity	294,170	327,723	349,494	27,213	338,317	349,494	(11,177)	(0)	349,494
Street Lighting and Signal Systems	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nonelectric Energy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management	103,369	106,921	110,011	8,555	112,806	110,011	2,795	0	110,011
Water Treatment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Distribution	103,369	106,921	110,011	8,555	112,806	110,011	2,795	0	110,011
Water Storage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	81,670	74,213	70,160	9,226	70,518	70,160	358	0	70,160
Public Toilets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sewerage	1,261	1,627	813	26	1,007	813	194	0	813
Storm Water Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment	80,389	72,586	69,347	9,199	69,511	69,347	165	0	69,347
Waste management	49,125	49,840	46,710	1,577	45,867	46,710	(843)	(0)	46,710
Recycling	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Removal	49,125	49,840	46,710	1,577	45,867	46,710	(843)	(0)	46,710
Street Cleaning	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Air Transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Forestry	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licensing and Regulation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tourism	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Functional	2 1,004,103	1,020,511	1,068,173	75,751	921,173	1,068,173	(147,000)	(0)	1,068,173
Expenditure - Functional									
Municipal governance and administration	155,978	199,563	189,962	12,829	158,509	189,962	(31,453)	(0)	189,962
Executive and council	34,973	36,346	29,323	1,326	13,456	29,323	(15,807)	(0)	29,323

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

Mayor and Council	31,750	32,380	28,093	1,249	11,933	28,093	(16,160)	(0)	28,093
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive	3,223	3,966	1,230	76	1,523	1,230	293	0	1,230
Finance and administration	118,393	160,320	156,717	10,894	141,165	156,717	(15,552)	(0)	156,717
Administrative and Corporate Support	22,217	28,002	23,436	1,644	21,234	23,436	(2,202)	(0)	23,436
Asset Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance	46,734	54,434	49,143	3,477	45,088	49,143	(4,055)	(0)	49,143
Fleet Management	2,872	4,133	2,999	242	2,884	2,999	(115)	(0)	2,999
Human Resources	8,092	11,300	13,801	845	12,385	13,801	(1,415)	(0)	13,801
Information Technology	15,209	17,220	17,004	1,350	15,283	17,004	(1,721)	(0)	17,004
Legal Services	7,769	6,803	11,152	413	6,292	11,152	(4,860)	(0)	11,152
Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-ordination	7	-	44	14	29	44	(15)	(0)	44
Property Services	11,918	11,879	12,907	565	11,829	12,907	(1,078)	(0)	12,907
Risk Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Supply Chain Management	4,470	4,591	4,298	319	4,231	4,298	(67)	(0)	4,298
Valuation Service	(954)	21,958	21,933	1,826	21,910	21,933	(23)	(0)	21,933
Internal audit	2,611	2,897	3,923	809	3,888	3,923	(34)	(0)	3,923
Governance Function	2,611	2,897	3,923	809	3,888	3,923	(34)	(0)	3,923
Community and public safety	272,138	226,099	265,544	13,783	146,167	265,544	(119,377)	(0)	265,544
Community and social services	22,409	15,065	16,225	1,736	14,421	16,225	(1,803)	(0)	16,225
Aged Care	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Animal Care and Diseases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums	3,169	3,477	3,315	653	3,161	3,315	(154)	(0)	3,315
Child Care Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Halls and Facilities	2,582	3,126	2,568	198	1,951	2,568	(617)	(0)	2,568
Consumer Protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cultural Matters	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Disaster Management	2,391	3,169	2,808	164	2,473	2,808	(334)	(0)	2,808
Education	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indigenous and Customary Law	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial Promotion	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Language Policy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries and Archives	13,834	4,789	7,103	689	6,506	7,103	(597)	(0)	7,103
Literacy Programmes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Media Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums and Art Galleries	433	514	431	31	330	431	(101)	(0)	431
Population Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Cultural Matters	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation	20,984	23,969	22,404	1,714	20,889	22,404	(1,515)	(0)	22,404
Beaches and Jetties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Parks (including Nurseries)	2,276	2,337	3,257	35	2,941	3,257	(316)	(0)	3,257
Recreational Facilities	16,406	18,905	16,517	1,500	15,891	16,517	(627)	(0)	16,517
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	2,302	2,727	2,629	179	2,057	2,629	(572)	(0)	2,629
Public safety	158,970	139,423	166,535	6,388	69,322	166,535	(97,213)	(0)	166,535
Civil Defence	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cleansing	351	582	1,093	200	484	1,093	(609)	(0)	1,093
Control of Public Nuisances	-	19	2	-	-	2	(2)	(0)	2
Fencing and Fences	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire Fighting and Protection	23,809	21,022	24,953	2,651	23,400	24,953	(1,553)	(0)	24,953
Licensing and Control of Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control	134,810	117,799	140,487	3,516	45,439	140,487	(95,048)	(0)	140,487
Pounds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	69,774	47,623	60,381	3,966	41,535	60,381	(18,846)	(0)	60,381
Housing	69,774	47,623	60,381	3,966	41,535	60,381	(18,846)	(0)	60,381
Informal Settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratory Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Food Control	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

<i>Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable Diseases including immunizations</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Vector Control</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Chemical Safety</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services	73,819	81,393	79,611	7,216	68,310	79,611	(11,301)	(0)	79,611
<i>Planning and development</i>	35,549	41,013	36,765	3,386	34,660	36,765	(2,105)	(0)	36,765
<i>Billboards</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDS)</i>	7,830	5,926	3,838	614	3,082	3,838	(756)	(0)	3,838
<i>Central City Improvement District</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Development Facilitation</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic Development/Planning</i>	3,168	4,168	7,156	363	7,164	7,156	8	0	7,156
<i>Regional Planning and Development</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City Engineer</i>	22,856	29,138	23,989	2,257	22,572	23,989	(1,417)	(0)	23,989
<i>Project Management Unit</i>	1,697	1,782	1,782	152	1,842	1,782	59	0	1,782
<i>Provincial Planning</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Support to Local Municipalities</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Road transport</i>	33,396	34,318	36,204	3,187	29,219	36,204	(6,985)	(0)	36,204
<i>Public Transport</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Road and Traffic Regulation</i>	3,040	3,015	3,384	298	3,382	3,384	(1)	(0)	3,384
<i>Roads</i>	30,356	31,302	32,821	2,889	25,836	32,821	(6,984)	(0)	32,821
<i>Taxi Ranks</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Environmental protection</i>	4,874	6,062	6,642	644	4,432	6,642	(2,210)	(0)	6,642
<i>Biodiversity and Landscape</i>	1,695	1,079	846	67	401	846	(445)	(0)	846
<i>Coastal Protection</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Indigenous Forests</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Nature Conservation</i>	3,140	4,940	5,759	576	4,007	5,759	(1,752)	(0)	5,759
<i>Pollution Control</i>	39	43	36	-	24	36	(12)	(0)	36
<i>Soil Conservation</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services	449,310	465,049	505,621	53,272	443,915	505,621	(61,705)	(0)	505,621
<i>Energy sources</i>	257,591	289,388	311,277	33,275	277,882	311,277	(33,395)	(0)	311,277
<i>Electricity</i>	257,201	289,047	310,827	33,264	277,653	310,827	(33,174)	(0)	310,827
<i>Street Lighting and Signal Systems</i>	390	342	450	11	229	450	(221)	(0)	450
<i>Nonelectric Energy</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

Water management	65,203	64,973	71,650	10,289	61,182	71,650	(10,468)	(0)	71,650	
Water Treatment	5,776	5,476	6,448	546	5,136	6,448	(1,312)	(0)	6,448	
Water Distribution	59,427	59,497	65,202	9,744	56,046	65,202	(9,156)	(0)	65,202	
Water Storage	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Waste water management	74,692	68,255	74,030	5,272	59,169	74,030	(14,861)	(0)	74,030	
Public Toilets	1,804	1,679	2,006	249	1,949	2,006	(57)	(0)	2,006	
Sewerage	15,173	15,252	15,067	1,961	11,853	15,067	(3,214)	(0)	15,067	
Storm Water Management	5,051	6,816	5,160	325	4,027	5,160	(1,133)	(0)	5,160	
Waste Water Treatment	52,664	44,508	51,798	2,738	41,340	51,798	(10,457)	(0)	51,798	
Waste management	51,824	42,433	48,664	4,435	45,682	48,664	(2,982)	(0)	48,664	
Recycling	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)	47	—	34	5	40	34	6	0	34	
Solid Waste Removal	45,208	36,162	41,783	3,638	38,951	41,783	(2,832)	(0)	41,783	
Street Cleaning	6,568	6,271	6,847	792	6,692	6,847	(155)	(0)	6,847	
Other	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Abattoirs	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Air Transport	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Forestry	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Licensing and Regulation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Markets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Tourism	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	951,245	972,105	1,040,738	87,100	816,901	1,040,738	(223,836)	(0)	1,040,738
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year		52,858	48,406	27,436	(11,349)	104,272	27,436	76,836	0	27,436

References

1. Government Finance Statistics Functions and Sub-functions are standardised to assist national and international accounts and comparison
2. Total Revenue by Functional Classification must reconcile to total operating revenue shown in Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
3. Total Expenditure by Functional Classification must reconcile to total operating expenditure shown in Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
4. All amounts must be classified under a Functional classification. The function 'Other' is only for Abattoirs, Air Transport, Licensing and Regulation, Markets and Tourism - and if used must be supported by footnotes. Nothing else may be placed under 'Other'. Assign associate share to relevant classification

check oprev balance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-147,000,052	-
check opexp balance	-2,319,238	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - Table C3 Monthly Budget Statement - Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) - M12 June

Vote Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands										
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL (31: IE)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES (32: IE)		—	—	5,754	64	64	5,754	(5,690)	-98.9%	5,754
Vote 3 - COMMUNITY SERVICES (33: IE)		58	—	120	—	4	120	(116)	-96.4%	120
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES (34: IE)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 5 - OPERATING SERVICES (35: IE)		1,902	—	1,100	207	207	1,100	(893)	-81.2%	1,100
Vote 6 - 1. Executive AND Council (110: IE)		5,569	4,494	4,515	49	4,575	4,515	60	1.3%	4,515
Vote 7 - 2. Corporate (120: IE)		3,743	3,688	4,104	(93)	3,519	4,104	(585)	-14.3%	4,104
Vote 8 - 3. Finance (130: IE)		243,221	279,177	276,246	16,225	271,829	276,246	(4,417)	-1.6%	276,246
Vote 9 - 5. Planning (150: IE)		19,636	4,261	5,484	446	6,010	5,484	525	9.6%	5,484
Vote 10 - 6. Community (160: IE)		193,623	159,142	171,026	2,591	65,897	171,026	(105,129)	-61.5%	171,026
Vote 11 - 7. Electricity (170: IE)		293,018	327,723	349,494	27,213	338,317	349,494	(11,177)	-3.2%	349,494
Vote 12 - 8. Technical (180: IE)		188,259	195,327	194,025	24,482	194,618	194,025	593	0.3%	194,025
Vote 13 - 9. Housing Services (190: IE)		55,074	46,699	56,305	4,567	36,133	56,305	(20,171)	-35.8%	56,305
Total Revenue by Vote	2	1,004,103	1,020,511	1,068,173	75,751	921,173	1,068,173	(147,000)	-13.8%	1,068,173
Expenditure by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL (31: IE)		—	—	—	31	62	—	62	#DIV/0!	—
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES (32: IE)		—	—	1,001	1	1	1,001	(1,000)	-99.9%	1,001
Vote 3 - COMMUNITY SERVICES (33: IE)		768	—	10	3	21	10	11	112.1%	10
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES (34: IE)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 5 - OPERATING SERVICES (35: IE)		857	—	131	137	139	131	8	5.8%	131
Vote 6 - 1. Executive AND Council (110: IE)		41,587	43,126	37,196	2,449	21,144	37,196	(16,051)	-43.2%	37,196
Vote 7 - 2. Corporate (120: IE)		51,837	58,480	64,506	3,777	54,930	64,506	(9,576)	-14.8%	64,506
Vote 8 - 3. Finance (130: IE)		53,232	80,890	75,345	5,613	71,199	75,345	(4,145)	-5.5%	75,345
Vote 9 - 5. Planning (150: IE)		25,162	27,225	28,491	2,547	24,222	28,491	(4,268)	-15.0%	28,491
Vote 10 - 6. Community (160: IE)		262,539	242,331	271,783	15,843	168,051	271,783	(103,732)	-38.2%	271,783
Vote 11 - 7. Electricity (170: IE)		260,430	293,522	314,276	33,517	280,766	314,276	(33,510)	-10.7%	314,276
Vote 12 - 8. Technical (180: IE)		185,170	178,909	187,619	19,218	154,833	187,619	(32,786)	-17.5%	187,619
Vote 13 - 9. Housing Services (190: IE)		69,664	47,623	60,381	3,966	41,535	60,381	(18,846)	-31.2%	60,381
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	951,245	972,105	1,040,738	87,100	816,901	1,040,738	(223,836)	-21.5%	1,040,738
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	2	52,858	48,406	27,436	(11,349)	104,272	27,436	76,836	280.1%	27,436

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - Table C3 Monthly Budget Statement - Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) - A

Vote Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22				
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget
Revenue by Vote	1						
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL (31: IE)		–	–	–	–	–	–
1.1 - COUNCIL GENERAL EXPENSES (31)		–	–	–	–	–	–
1.2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER (32)		–	–	–	–	–	–
1.3 - COMMUNICATION (45)		–	–	–	–	–	–
1.4 - ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE (98)		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES (32: IE)		–	–	5,754	64	64	5,754
2.1 - DIRECTOR: CORPORATE (33)		–	–	–	–	–	–
2.2 - PROPERTY AND RECORDS MANAGEMENT (34)		–	–	–	–	–	–
2.3 - HUMAN RESOURCES (35)		–	–	–	–	–	–
2.4 - LEGAL SERVICES (36)		–	–	4,754	–	–	4,754
2.5 - COMMITTEE SERVICES (37)		–	–	–	–	–	–
2.6 - PUBLIC PARTICIPATION (42)		–	–	1,000	64	64	1,000
2.7 - ADMIN (95)		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 3 - COMMUNITY SERVICES (33: IE)		58	–	120	–	4	120
3.1 - CEMETERY (39)		–	–	–	–	–	–
3.2 - CIVIC BUILDINGS (40)		–	–	–	–	–	–
3.3 - HALLS / FACILITIES (41)		58	–	–	–	–	–
3.4 - PUBLIC TOILETS (47)		–	–	–	–	–	–
3.5 - HOUSING ADMIN (48)		–	–	–	–	4	–
3.6 - HOUSING LETTING SCHEMES (49)		–	–	–	–	–	–
3.7 - HOUSING SELLING SCHEMES (50)		–	–	–	–	–	–
3.8 - LIBRARY (51)		–	–	–	–	–	–
3.9 - DIRECTOR: COMMUNITY (52)		–	–	–	–	–	–
3.10 - PARKS AND RECREATION (53)		–	–	–	–	–	–
3.11 - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING (54)		–	–	–	–	–	–
3.12 - DISASTER MANAGMENT AND SOCIAL SERVICES		–	–	–	–	–	–
3.13 - SAFETY FIRE BRIGADE SERVICES (56)		–	–	–	–	–	–
3.14 - SAFETY LAW ENFORCEMENT (57)		–	–	120	–	–	120
3.15 - SAFETY VEHICLE LIC. AND TESTING (58)		–	–	–	–	–	–
3.16 - SAFETY TRAFFIC DEPARTMENT (59)		–	–	–	–	–	–
3.17 - SPORT FIELDS (60)		–	–	–	–	–	–
3.18 - SWIMMING POOL (61)		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES (34: IE)		–	–	–	–	–	–
4.1 - DIRECTOR: FINANCE (62)		–	–	–	–	–	–
4.2 - ASSESSMENT RATES (63)		–	–	–	–	–	–
4.3 - EXPENDITURE: PAYROLL (64)		–	–	–	–	–	–
4.4 - METER READING (65)		–	–	–	–	–	–
4.5 - INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (66)		–	–	–	–	–	–
4.6 - INCOME (67)		–	–	–	–	–	–
4.7 - EXPENDITURE: STORES (68)		–	–	–	–	–	–
4.8 - EXPENDITURE (69)		–	–	–	–	–	–
4.9 - BUDGET OFFICE (70)		–	–	–	–	–	–
4.10 - EXPENDITURE: PROCUREMENT (97)		–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 5 - OPERATING SERVICES (35: IE)		1,902	–	1,100	207	207	1,100
5.1 - COMMITTEE SERVICES (37)		–	–	–	–	–	–
5.2 - PMU (38)		–	–	–	–	–	–
5.3 - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING (54)		–	–	–	–	–	–
5.4 - CLEANSING REFUSE REMOVAL SERV. (72)		72	–	–	–	–	–
5.5 - TRANSFER STATION (73)		–	–	–	–	–	–
5.6 - ESTATES (74)		–	–	–	–	–	–

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

5.7 - STREET LIGHTING (75)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.8 - ELECTRICITY DISTRIBUTION (76)	1,153	-	-	-	-	-
5.9 - ELECTRICITY ADMIN (77)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.10 - DIRECTOR: PLANNING AND I.H.S (78)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.11 - STREET CLEANING (79)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.12 - DIRECTOR: TECHNICAL SERVICES (80)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.13 - MUSEUM AND HERITAGE BUILDINGS (81)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.14 - TOWN PLANNING AND BLDG CONTROL (82)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.15 - ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT (83)	-	-	1,100	207	207	1,100
5.16 - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (84)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.17 - PLANNING AND DEV TOWN PLANNING (85)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.18 - RDS, S/WTR, DRAINAGE: MAIN ROADS (86)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.19 - RDS, S/WTR, DRAINAGE: STORMWATER (87)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.2 - RDS, S/WTR, DRAINAGE: STREETS (88)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.21 - SEWERAGE PURIFICATION SERVICES (89)	48	-	-	-	-	-
5.22 - SEWERAGE RETICULATION SERVICES (90)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.23 - SEWERAGE SANITATION SERVICES (91)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.24 - WATER PURIFICATION WORKS (92)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.25 - WATER RETICULATION (93)	629	-	-	-	-	-
5.26 - WORKSHOP AND DEPOT (94)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - 1. Executive AND Council (110: IE)	5,569	4,494	4,515	49	4,575	4,515
6.1 - COUNCIL GENERAL EXPENSES (310)	5,569	4,494	4,515	49	4,575	4,515
6.2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER (320)	-	-	-	-	-	-
6.3 - COMMUNICATION (450)	-	-	-	-	-	-
6.4 - IDP (540)	-	-	-	-	-	-
6.5 - ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE (980)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - 2. Corporate (120: IE)	3,743	3,688	4,104	(93)	3,519	4,104
7.1 - DIRECTOR: CORPORATE (330)	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.2 - PROPERTY AND RECORDS MANAGEMENT (340)	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.3 - HUMAN RESOURCES (350)	-	258	228	-	228	228
7.4 - LEGAL SERVICES (360)	78	0	0	1	2	0
7.5 - COMMITTEE SERVICES (370)	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.6 - PUBLIC PARTICIPATION (420)	775	717	732	-	729	732
7.7 - INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (660)	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.8 - ESTATES (740)	2,890	2,713	3,144	(93)	2,560	3,144
7.9 - ADMIN (950)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - 3. Finance (130: IE)	243,221	279,177	276,246	16,225	271,829	276,246
8.1 - DIRECTOR: FINANCE (620)	151	410	262	138	150	262
8.2 - ASSESSMENT RATES (630)	231,850	269,794	270,269	15,245	266,597	270,269
8.3 - EXPENDITURE: PAYROLL (640)	-	-	-	-	-	-
8.4 - METER READING (650)	-	-	-	-	-	-
8.5 - INCOME (670)	8,199	7,413	4,135	374	3,495	4,135
8.6 - EXPENDITURE: STORES (680)	1,373	-	-	-	-	-
8.7 - EXPENDITURE (690)	-	-	-	-	-	-
8.8 - BUDGET OFFICE (700)	1,550	1,550	1,550	468	1,550	1,550
8.9 - EXPENDITURE: PROCUREMENT (970)	97	10	30	-	36	30
Vote 9 - 5. Planning (150: IE)	19,636	4,261	5,484	446	6,010	5,484
9.1 - DIRECTOR: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT (780)	15,095	-	-	-	-	-
9.2 - PLAN AND DEV BUILDING CONTROL (820)	34	3	26	4	45	26
9.3 - ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT (830)	-	-	-	-	-	-
9.4 - LED (840)	1,254	1,358	1,358	119	1,321	1,358
9.5 - TOWN PLANNING AND BUILDING CONTROL (850)	3,252	2,900	4,100	323	4,643	4,100
Vote 10 - 6. Community (160: IE)	193,623	159,142	171,026	2,591	65,897	171,026
10.1 - CEMETERY (390)	587	670	624	46	628	624
10.2 - HALLS / FACILITIES (410)	849	1,187	866	277	1,054	866
10.3 - HEALTH: PUBLIC TOILETS (470)	-	-	-	-	-	-
10.4 - LIBRARY (510)	10,816	8,527	10,991	211	10,843	10,991

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

10.5 - DIRECTOR: COMMUNITY (520)	15,819	—	12	—	12	12
10.6 - PARKS AND RECREATION (530)	1,644	1,638	1,329	105	1,251	1,329
10.7 - DISASTER MANAGEMENT (550)	—	—	—	—	—	—
10.8 - SAFETY FIRE BRIGADE SERVICES (560)	1,199	28	62	9	82	62
10.9 - SAFETY LAW ENFORCEMENT (570)	—	—	—	—	—	—
10.10 - SAFETY VEHICLE LIC. AND TESTING (580)	5,179	5,346	5,234	341	5,401	5,234
10.11 - SAFETY TRAFFIC DEPARTMENT (590)	108,184	91,416	104,684	1	64	104,684
10.12 - SPORT FIELDS (600)	12	8	626	3	28	626
10.13 - SWIMMING POOL (610)	—	—	—	—	—	—
10.14 - CLEANSING REFUSE REMOVAL SERV. (720)	48,051	48,836	46,108	1,576	45,864	46,108
10.15 - TRANSFER STATION (730)	—	—	—	—	—	—
10.16 - HEALTH: STREET CLEANING (790)	—	—	—	—	—	—
10.17 - MUSEUM AND HERITAGE BUILDINGS (810)	2	2	2	—	5	2
10.18 - SEWERAGE SANITATION SERVICES (910)	281	483	488	23	665	488
Vote 11 - 7. Electricity (170: IE)	293,018	327,723	349,494	27,213	338,317	349,494
11.1 - STREET LIGHTING (750)	—	—	—	—	—	—
11.2 - ELECTRICITY DISTRIBUTION (760)	293,018	327,723	349,494	27,213	338,317	349,494
11.3 - ELECTRICITY ADMIN (770)	—	—	—	—	—	—
11.4 - WORKSHOP AND DEPOT (940)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 12 - 8. Technical (180: IE)	188,259	195,327	194,025	24,482	194,618	194,025
12.1 - PMU (380)	1,215	1,313	1,313	13	1,313	1,313
12.2 - CIVIC BUILDINGS (400)	—	—	—	—	—	—
12.3 - TOWN ENGINEER (800)	2,555	3,254	2,919	820	3,060	2,919
12.4 - RDS, S/WTR, DRAINAGE: MAIN ROADS (860)	102	110	110	—	110	110
12.5 - RDS, S/WTR, DRAINAGE: STORMWATER (870)	—	—	—	—	—	—
12.6 - RDS, S/WTR, DRAINAGE: STREETS (880)	306	10,000	10,000	5,891	7,476	10,000
12.7 - SEWERAGE PURIFICATION SERVICES (890)	59,264	50,893	49,544	2,403	49,818	49,544
12.8 - SEWERAGE RETICULATION SERVICES (900)	952	1,143	824	—	289	824
12.9 - WATER PURIFICATION WORKS (920)	21,126	21,693	20,128	6,800	20,035	20,128
12.10 - WATER RETICULATION (930)	102,740	106,921	109,188	8,555	112,517	109,188
Vote 13 - 9. Housing Services (190: IE)	55,074	46,699	56,305	4,567	36,133	56,305
13.1 - HOUSING ADMIN (480)	55,042	46,666	56,274	4,564	36,100	56,274
13.3 - HOUSING SELLING SCHEMES (500)	1	1	1	0	1	1
Total Revenue by Vote	2	1,004,103	1,020,511	1,068,173	75,751	921,173
Expenditure by Vote	1					
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL (31: IE)						
1.1 - COUNCIL GENERAL EXPENSES (31)	—	—	—	31	62	—
1.2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER (32)	—	—	—	—	—	—
1.3 - COMMUNICATION (45)	—	—	—	—	—	—
1.4 - ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE (98)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES (32: IE)						
2.1 - DIRECTOR: CORPORATE (33)	—	—	1,001	1	1	1,001
2.2 - PROPERTY AND RECORDS MANAGEMENT (34)	—	—	—	—	—	—
2.3 - HUMAN RESOURCES (35)	—	—	—	—	—	—
2.4 - LEGAL SERVICES (36)	—	—	—	—	—	—
2.5 - COMMITTEE SERVICES (37)	—	—	—	—	—	—
2.6 - PUBLIC PARTICIPATION (42)	—	—	1,000	—	—	1,000
2.7 - ADMIN (95)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 3 - COMMUNITY SERVICES (33: IE)						
3.1 - CEMETERY (39)	768	—	10	3	21	10
3.2 - CIVIC BUILDINGS (40)	—	—	9	—	—	9
3.3 - HALLS / FACILITIES (41)	—	—	—	—	—	—
3.4 - PUBLIC TOILETS (47)	—	—	—	—	—	—
3.5 - HOUSING ADMIN (48)	—	—	—	—	—	—
3.6 - HOUSING LETTING SCHEMES (49)	—	—	—	—	—	—

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

3.7 - HOUSING SELLING SCHEMES (50)	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.8 - LIBRARY (51)	-	-	1	-	1	1
3.9 - DIRECTOR: COMMUNITY (52)	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.10 - PARKS AND RECREATION (53)	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.11 - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING (54)	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.12 - DISASTER MANAGEMENT AND SOCIAL SERVICES	768	-	-	-	-	-
3.13 - SAFETY FIRE BRIGADE SERVICES (56)	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.14 - SAFETY LAW ENFORCEMENT (57)	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.15 - SAFETY VEHICLE LIC. AND TESTING (58)	-	-	-	3	20	-
3.16 - SAFETY TRAFFIC DEPARTMENT (59)	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.17 - SPORT FIELDS (60)	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.18 - SWIMMING POOL (61)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES (34: IE)	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.1 - DIRECTOR: FINANCE (62)	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.2 - ASSESSMENT RATES (63)	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.3 - EXPENDITURE: PAYROLL (64)	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.4 - METER READING (65)	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.5 - INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (66)	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.6 - INCOME (67)	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.7 - EXPENDITURE: STORES (68)	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.8 - EXPENDITURE (69)	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.9 - BUDGET OFFICE (70)	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.10 - EXPENDITURE: PROCUREMENT (97)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - OPERATING SERVICES (35: IE)	857	-	131	137	139	131
5.1 - COMMITTEE SERVICES (37)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.2 - PMU (38)	-	-	-	5	5	-
5.3 - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING (54)	-	-	116	30	30	116
5.4 - CLEANSING REFUSE REMOVAL SERV. (72)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.5 - TRANSFER STATION (73)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.6 - ESTATES (74)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.7 - STREET LIGHTING (75)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.8 - ELECTRICITY DISTRIBUTION (76)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.9 - ELECTRICITY ADMIN (77)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.10 - DIRECTOR: PLANNING AND I.H.S (78)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.11 - STREET CLEANING (79)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.12 - DIRECTOR: TECHNICAL SERVICES (80)	-	-	-	2	2	-
5.13 - MUSEUM AND HERITAGE BUILDINGS (81)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.14 - TOWN PLANNING AND BLDG CONTROL (82)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.15 - ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT (83)	305	-	14	99	99	14
5.16 - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (84)	-	-	2	-	2	2
5.17 - PLANNING AND DEV TOWN PLANNING (85)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.18 - RDS, S/WTR, DRAINAGE: MAIN ROADS (86)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.19 - RDS, S/WTR, DRAINAGE: STORMWATER (87)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.2 - RDS, S/WTR, DRAINAGE: STREETS (88)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.21 - SEWERAGE PURIFICATION SERVICES (89)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.22 - SEWERAGE RETICULATION SERVICES (90)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.23 - SEWERAGE SANITATION SERVICES (91)	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.24 - WATER PURIFICATION WORKS (92)	513	-	-	-	-	-
5.25 - WATER RETICULATION (93)	39	-	-	-	-	-
5.26 - WORKSHOP AND DEPOT (94)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - 1. Executive AND Council (110: IE)	41,587	43,126	37,196	2,449	21,144	37,196
6.1 - COUNCIL GENERAL EXPENSES (310)	31,671	32,380	28,093	1,218	11,871	28,093

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

6.2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER (320)	3,205	3,966	1,230	76	1,523	1,230
6.3 - COMMUNICATION (450)	2,355	2,221	2,204	206	2,177	2,204
6.4 - IDP (540)	1,727	1,662	1,746	139	1,685	1,746
6.5 - ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE (980)	2,630	2,897	3,923	809	3,888	3,923
Vote 7 - 2. Corporate (120: IE)	51,837	58,480	64,506	3,777	54,930	64,506
7.1 - DIRECTOR: CORPORATE (330)	1,761	2,272	1,229	41	909	1,229
7.2 - PROPERTY AND RECORDS MANAGEMENT (340)	2,696	2,785	2,658	239	2,650	2,658
7.3 - HUMAN RESOURCES (350)	8,092	11,300	13,801	845	12,385	13,801
7.4 - LEGAL SERVICES (360)	7,435	6,803	11,152	413	6,292	11,152
7.5 - COMMITTEE SERVICES (370)	1,575	2,010	1,955	161	1,948	1,955
7.6 - PUBLIC PARTICIPATION (420)	4,191	4,443	4,517	374	4,434	4,517
7.7 - INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (660)	14,920	17,220	17,004	1,350	15,283	17,004
7.8 - ESTATES (740)	6,996	7,296	8,095	62	6,956	8,095
7.9 - ADMIN (950)	4,171	4,351	4,095	292	4,072	4,095
Vote 8 - 3. Finance (130: IE)	53,232	80,890	75,345	5,613	71,199	75,345
8.1 - DIRECTOR: FINANCE (620)	10,377	10,143	11,605	90	10,270	11,605
8.2 - ASSESSMENT RATES (630)	(987)	21,910	21,967	1,826	21,967	21,967
8.3 - EXPENDITURE: PAYROLL (640)	1,504	1,566	1,599	141	1,602	1,599
8.4 - METER READING (650)	3,337	3,515	3,604	275	3,512	3,604
8.5 - INCOME (670)	20,042	23,127	16,107	1,304	14,451	16,107
8.6 - EXPENDITURE: STORES (680)	1,685	1,490	1,646	126	1,473	1,646
8.7 - EXPENDITURE (690)	3,155	3,278	3,331	239	3,220	3,331
8.8 - BUDGET OFFICE (700)	9,651	11,270	11,128	1,266	10,419	11,128
8.9 - EXPENDITURE: PROCUREMENT (970)	4,469	4,591	4,359	346	4,285	4,359
Vote 9 - 5. Planning (150: IE)	25,162	27,225	28,491	2,547	24,222	28,491
9.1 - DIRECTOR: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT (780)	2,027	1,956	2,035	47	1,331	2,035
9.2 - PLAN AND DEV BUILDING CONTROL (820)	140	188	296	55	71	296
9.3 - ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT (830)	4,567	6,062	6,628	544	4,332	6,628
9.4 - LED (840)	9,270	8,432	9,130	807	8,529	9,130
9.5 - TOWN PLANNING AND BUILDING CONTROL (850)	9,157	10,587	10,402	1,093	9,959	10,402
Vote 10 - 6. Community (160: IE)	262,539	242,331	271,783	15,843	168,051	271,783
10.1 - CEMETERY (390)	3,162	3,477	3,306	653	3,161	3,306
10.2 - HALLS / FACILITIES (410)	2,574	3,126	2,568	198	1,951	2,568
10.3 - HEALTH:PUBLIC TOILETS (470)	1,804	1,679	2,006	249	1,949	2,006
10.4 - LIBRARY (510)	13,832	11,982	14,184	1,291	13,613	14,184
10.5 - DIRECTOR: COMMUNITY (520)	3,087	7,923	3,694	305	3,537	3,694
10.6 - PARKS AND RECREATION (530)	18,653	21,177	19,751	1,535	18,810	19,751
10.7 - DISASTER MANAGEMENT (550)	1,536	3,169	2,808	164	2,473	2,808
10.8 - SAFETY FIRE BRIGADE SERVICES (560)	23,794	21,022	24,953	2,651	23,400	24,953
10.9 - SAFETY LAW ENFORCEMENT (570)	22,687	24,172	29,732	1,819	27,236	29,732
10.10 - SAFETY VEHICLE LIC. AND TESTING (580)	3,037	3,015	3,384	295	3,363	3,384
10.11 - SAFETY TRAFFIC DEPARTMENT (590)	112,510	94,276	111,860	1,898	18,686	111,860
10.12 - SPORT FIELDS (600)	2,302	2,727	2,629	179	2,057	2,629
10.13 - SWIMMING POOL (610)	14	65	23	-	22	23
10.14 - CLEANSING REFUSE REMOVAL SERV. (720)	43,112	34,264	39,008	3,414	36,492	39,008
10.15 - TRANSFER STATION (730)	1,827	1,898	2,809	229	2,498	2,809
10.16 - HEALTH:STREET CLEANING (790)	6,568	6,271	6,847	792	6,692	6,847
10.17 - MUSEUM AND HERITAGE BUILDINGS (810)	433	514	431	31	330	431
10.18 - SEWERAGE SANITATION SERVICES (910)	1,607	1,573	1,790	139	1,781	1,790
Vote 11 - 7. Electricity (170: IE)	260,430	293,522	314,276	33,517	280,766	314,276
11.1 - STREET LIGHTING (750)	390	342	450	11	229	450
11.2 - ELECTRICITY DISTRIBUTION (760)	254,983	286,618	308,897	33,064	275,810	308,897

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

11.3 - ELECTRICITY ADMIN (770)		2,202	2,429	1,930	200	1,842	1,930
11.4 - WORKSHOP AND DEPOT (940)		2,855	4,133	2,999	242	2,884	2,999
Vote 12 - 8. Technical (180: IE)		185,170	178,909	187,619	19,218	154,833	187,619
12.1 - PMU (380)		1,697	1,782	1,782	147	1,836	1,782
12.2 - CIVIC BUILDINGS (400)		4,899	4,577	4,676	492	4,728	4,676
12.3 - TOWN ENGINEER (800)		13,326	18,363	13,438	1,109	12,808	13,438
12.4 - RDS, SWTR, DRAINAGE: MAIN ROADS (860)		109	117	121	-	121	121
12.5 - RDS, SWTR, DRAINAGE: STORMWATER (870)		5,051	6,816	5,160	325	4,027	5,160
12.6 - RDS, SWTR, DRAINAGE: STREETS (880)		30,154	31,137	32,690	2,889	25,715	32,690
12.7 - SEWERAGE PURIFICATION SERVICES (890)		25,530	17,956	19,310	2,342	16,839	19,310
12.8 - SEWERAGE RETICULATION SERVICES (900)		13,559	13,678	13,421	1,825	10,218	13,421
12.9 - WATER PURIFICATION WORKS (920)		32,492	32,028	38,936	941	29,638	38,936
12.10 - WATER RETICULATION (930)		58,355	52,455	58,085	9,148	48,902	58,085
Vote 13 - 9. Housing Services (190: IE)		69,664	47,623	60,381	3,966	41,535	60,381
13.1 - HOUSING ADMIN (480)		69,647	47,591	60,319	3,966	41,482	60,319
13.2 - HOUSING LETTING SCHEMES (480)		18	32	61	-	52	61
13.3 - HOUSING SELLING SCHEMES (500)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - CAPITAL SUSPENSE (28: CS)		-	-	-	-	-	-
14.1 - COUNCIL GENERAL EXPENSES (31)		-	-	-	-	-	-
14.2 - DIRECTOR: CORPORATE (33)		-	-	-	-	-	-
14.3 - CEMETERY (39)		-	-	-	-	-	-
14.4 - HALLS / FACILITIES (41)		-	-	-	-	-	-
14.5 - COMMUNICATION (45)		-	-	-	-	-	-
14.6 - PUBLIC TOILETS (47)		-	-	-	-	-	-
14.7 - HOUSING ADMIN (48)		-	-	-	-	-	-
14.8 - LIBRARY (51)		-	-	-	-	-	-
14.9 - DIRECTOR: COMMUNITY (52)		-	-	-	-	-	-
14.10 - PARKS AND RECREATION (53)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - CORPORATE SERVICES (32: CS)		-	-	-	-	-	-
15.1 - SEWERAGE PURIFICATION SERVICES (89)		-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	951,245	972,105	1,040,738	87,100	816,901	1,040,738
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	2	52,858	48,406	27,436	(11,349)	104,272	27,436

References

1. Insert 'Vote'; e.g. Department, if different to standard structure
2. Must reconcile to Financial Performance ('Revenue and Expenditure by Standard Classification' and 'Revenue and Expenditure')
3. Assign share in 'associate' to relevant Vote

check revenue
check expenditure

[illegible]

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

-		12
(78)	-6%	1,329
-		-
20	32%	62
-		-
		5,234
		104,684
		626
		-
		46,108
		-
		-
		2
177	36%	488
(11,177)	-3%	349,494
-		-
(11,177)	-3%	349,494
-		-
-		-
593	0%	194,025
-		1,313
-		-
141	5%	2,919
-		110
-		-
(2,524)	-25%	10,000
274	1%	49,544
(535)	-65%	824
(93)	0%	20,128
3,330	3%	109,188
(20,171)	-36%	56,305
(20,174)	-36%	56,274
(0)	-1%	1
(147,000)	-14%	1,068,173
-		-
62	#DIV/0!	-
62	#DIV/0!	-
-		-
-		-
-		-
(1,000)	-100%	1,001
(0)	-43%	1
-		-
-		-
-		-
-		-
(1,000)	-100%	1,000
-		-
11	112%	10
(9)	-100%	9
-		-
-		-
-		-
-		-
-		-

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

293	24%	1,230
(27)	-1%	2,204
(61)	-4%	1,746
(34)	-1%	3,923
(9,576)	-15%	64,506
(320)	-26%	1,229
(7)	0%	2,658
(1,415)	-10%	13,801
(4,860)	-44%	11,152
(7)	0%	1,955
(83)	-2%	4,517
(1,721)	-10%	17,004
(1,139)	-14%	8,095
(24)	-1%	4,095
(4,145)	-6%	75,345
(1,335)	-11%	11,605
-		21,967
3	0%	1,599
(92)	-3%	3,604
(1,656)	-10%	16,107
(173)	-11%	1,646
(111)	-3%	3,331
(709)	-6%	11,128
(74)	-2%	4,359
(4,268)	-15%	28,491
(704)	-35%	2,035
(225)	-76%	296
(2,295)	-35%	6,628
(601)	-7%	9,130
(443)	-4%	10,402
(103,732)	-38%	271,783
(146)	-4%	3,306
(617)	-24%	2,568
(57)	-3%	2,006
(571)	-4%	14,184
(157)	-4%	3,694
(941)	-5%	19,751
(334)	-12%	2,808
(1,553)	-6%	24,953
(2,496)	-8%	29,732
		3,384
		111,860
		2,629
		23
		39,008
		2,809
		6,847
		431
(9)	-1%	1,790
(33,510)	-11%	314,276
(221)	-49%	450
(33,086)	-11%	308,897

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - Table C4 Monthly Budget Statement - Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) - M12 June

Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands										
Revenue By Source										
Property rates		227,434	248,921	248,930	14,732	245,277	248,930	(3,653)	-1%	248,930
Service charges - electricity revenue		275,116	306,742	328,353	26,606	315,545	328,353	(12,808)	-4%	328,353
Service charges - water revenue		72,575	74,860	71,170	5,097	72,153	71,170	984	1%	71,170
Service charges - sanitation revenue		26,623	29,930	27,968	1,548	27,837	27,968	(131)	0%	27,968
Service charges - refuse revenue		25,881	28,273	24,961	1,284	24,682	24,961	(279)	-1%	24,961
Rental of facilities and equipment		5,756	5,948	5,146	299	4,667	5,146	(479)	-9%	5,146
Interest earned - external investments		3,210	3,650	2,026	263	1,982	2,026	(44)	-2%	2,026
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		14,900	16,262	19,130	1,847	19,453	19,130	322	2%	19,130
Dividends received		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Fines, penalties and forfeits		108,739	92,551	104,657	67	197	104,657	(104,460)	-100%	104,657
Licences and permits		1,591	1,580	1,621	115	1,466	1,621	(155)	-10%	1,621
Agency services		3,630	3,780	3,654	235	3,997	3,654	343	9%	3,654
Transfers and subsidies		177,945	151,130	169,166	5,530	145,369	169,166	(23,797)	-14%	169,166
Other revenue		11,199	8,949	8,285	2,712	13,973	8,285	5,688	69%	8,285
Gains		1,915	250	250	—	92	250	(158)	-63%	250
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		956,515	972,827	1,015,317	60,334	876,691	1,015,317	(138,626)	-14%	1,015,317
Expenditure By Type										
Employee related costs		279,130	290,455	293,830	26,629	273,732	293,830	(20,098)	-7%	293,830
Remuneration of councillors		8,781	10,373	9,321	761	9,027	9,321	(294)	-3%	9,321
Debt impairment		142,237	131,220	142,920	4,185	50,220	142,920	(92,700)	-65%	142,920
Depreciation & asset impairment		39,993	45,670	43,670	—	—	43,670	(43,670)	-100%	43,670
Finance charges		23,154	26,889	24,199	9,896	23,294	24,199	(905)	-4%	24,199
Bulk purchases - electricity		199,242	229,095	242,787	22,046	218,750	242,787	(24,037)	-10%	242,787
Inventory consumed		41,935	42,655	47,505	3,182	40,460	47,505	(7,045)	-15%	47,505
Contracted services		161,885	133,214	170,843	15,460	141,973	170,843	(28,871)	-17%	170,843
Transfers and subsidies		5,988	4,877	4,075	636	1,543	4,075	(2,532)	-62%	4,075
Other expenditure		51,219	57,856	61,587	4,304	57,902	61,587	(3,684)	-6%	61,587
Losses		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Expenditure		953,564	972,105	1,040,738	87,100	816,901	1,040,738	(223,836)	-22%	1,040,738
Surplus/(Deficit)		2,951	722	(25,420)	(26,766)	59,790	(25,420)	85,210	(0)	(25,420)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		46,419	47,684	52,856	15,417	44,482	52,856	(8,374)	(0)	52,856
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		1,169	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		50,539	48,406	27,436	(11,349)	104,272	27,436			27,436
Taxation		—	—	—	—	—	—	—		—
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		50,539	48,406	27,436	(11,349)	104,272	27,436			27,436
Attributable to minorities		—	—	—	—	—	—			—
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		50,539	48,406	27,436	(11,349)	104,272	27,436			27,436
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		—	—	—	—	—	—			—
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		50,539	48,406	27,436	(11,349)	104,272	27,436			27,436

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - Table C5 Monthly Budget Statement - Capital Expenditure (municipal vote, functional classification and funding) - M12 June

Vote Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22						
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %
R thousands	1								
Multi-Year expenditure appropriation	2								
Vote 14 - CAPITAL SUSPENSE (28: CS)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 15 - CORPORATE SERVICES (32: CS)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 16 - 1. Executive AND Council (110: CS)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 17 - 2. Corporate (120: CS)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 18 - 3. Finance (130: CS)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 19 - 5. Planning (150: CS)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 20 - 6. Community (160: CS)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 21 - 7. Electricity (170: CS)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 22 - 8. Technical (180: CS)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 23 - 9. Housing Services (190: CS)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Capital Multi-year expenditure	4,7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Single Year expenditure appropriation	2								
Vote 14 - CAPITAL SUSPENSE (28: CS)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 15 - CORPORATE SERVICES (32: CS)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 16 - 1. Executive AND Council (110: CS)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 17 - 2. Corporate (120: CS)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 18 - 3. Finance (130: CS)		—	7,238	7,517	1,648	6,151	7,517	(1,366)	-18%
Vote 19 - 5. Planning (150: CS)		—	58,617	57,347	21,013	48,556	57,347	(7,791)	-14%
Vote 20 - 6. Community (160: CS)		—	3,740	5,782	832	3,943	5,782	(1,839)	-32%
Vote 21 - 7. Electricity (170: CS)		—	13,250	17,898	5,329	15,481	17,898	(2,417)	-14%
Vote 22 - 8. Technical (180: CS)		—	46,145	53,742	8,345	41,686	53,742	(12,056)	-22%
Vote 23 - 9. Housing Services (190: CS)		—	14,655	14,117	1,239	8,089	14,117	(6,027)	-43%
Total Capital single-year expenditure	4	—	143,644	156,402	38,407	124,907	156,402	(31,495)	-20%
Total Capital Expenditure		—	143,644	156,402	38,407	124,907	156,402	(31,495)	-20%
Capital Expenditure - Functional Classification									
Governance and administration		—	7,238	7,517	1,648	6,151	7,517	(1,366)	-18%
Executive and council		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Finance and administration		—	7,238	7,517	1,648	6,151	7,517	(1,366)	-18%
Internal audit		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Community and public safety		—	18,395	19,899	2,072	12,033	19,899	(7,866)	-40%
Community and social services		—	990	1,579	246	913	1,579	(666)	-42%
Sport and recreation		—	1,450	2,300	587	1,650	2,300	(650)	-28%
Public safety		—	1,300	1,904	—	1,381	1,904	(523)	-27%
Housing		—	14,655	14,117	1,239	8,089	14,117	(6,027)	-43%
Health		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Economic and environmental services		—	58,617	57,347	21,013	48,556	57,347	(7,791)	-14%
Planning and development		—	600	1,015	458	889	1,015	(125)	-12%
Road transport		—	58,017	56,333	20,555	48,667	56,333	(7,666)	-14%
Environmental protection		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Trading services		—	59,395	71,640	13,675	57,167	71,640	(14,473)	-20%
Energy sources		—	13,250	17,898	5,329	15,481	17,898	(2,417)	-14%
Water management		—	23,701	36,467	6,311	30,711	36,467	(5,757)	-16%
Waste water management		—	19,584	9,723	2,035	6,689	9,723	(3,035)	-31%
Waste management		—	2,860	7,551	—	4,286	7,551	(3,265)	-43%
Other		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional Classification	3	—	143,644	156,402	38,407	124,907	156,402	(31,495)	-20%
Funded by:									
National Government		—	34,830	37,907	13,749	34,605	37,907	(3,302)	-9%
Provincial Government		—	12,855	15,329	1,991	9,092	15,329	(6,237)	-41%
District Municipality		—	—	120	—	—	120	(120)	-100%
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transfers recognised - capital	6	—	47,684	53,356	15,741	43,697	53,356	(9,658)	-18%
Borrowing		—	86,903	95,035	22,043	74,552	95,035	(20,483)	-22%
Internally generated funds		—	9,058	8,012	623	6,657	8,012	(1,354)	-17%
Total Capital Funding		—	143,644	156,402	38,407	124,907	156,402	(31,495)	-20%

References

1. Municipalities may choose to appropriate for capital expenditure for three years or for one year (if one year appropriation projected expenditure required for yr2 and yr3).

2. Include capital component of PPP unitary payment

3. Capital expenditure by functional classification must reconcile to the total of multi-year and single year appropriations

4. Include expenditure on investment property, intangible and biological assets

6. Include finance leases and PPP capital funding component of unitary payment - total borrowing/repayments to reconcile to changes in Table SA17

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - Table C5 Monthly Budget Statement - Capital Expenditure (municipal vote, functional classification and funding) - A - M12 June

Vote Description R thousand	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22						
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	Full Year Forecast
Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote									
Expenditure of multi-year capital appropriation	1								
Vote 14 - CAPITAL SUSPENSE (28: CS)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.1 - PMJ (380)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.2 - CIVIC BUILDINGS (400)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.3 - TOWN ENGINEER (800)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.4 - RDS, S/WTR, DRAINAGE: MAIN ROADS (860)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.5 - RDS, S/WTR, DRAINAGE: STORMWATER (870)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.6 - RDS, S/WTR, DRAINAGE: STREETS (880)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.7 - SEWERAGE PURIFICATION SERVICES (890)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.8 - SEWERAGE RETICULATION SERVICES (900)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.9 - WATER PURIFICATION WORKS (920)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - CORPORATE SERVICES (32: E)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1 - DIRECTOR: CORPORATE (33)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.2 - PROPERTY AND RECORDS MANAGEMENT (34)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.3 - HUMAN RESOURCES (35)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.4 - LEGAL SERVICES (36)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.5 - COMMITTEE SERVICES (37)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.6 - PUBLIC PARTICIPATION (42)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.7 - ADMIN (95)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - COMMUNITY SERVICES (33: E)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.1 - CEMETERY (39)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.2 - CIVIC BUILDINGS (40)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.3 - HALLS / FACILITIES (41)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.4 - PUBLIC TOILETS (47)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.5 - HOUSING ADMIN (48)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.6 - HOUSING LETTING SCHEMES (49)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.7 - HOUSING SELLING SCHEMES (50)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.8 - LIBRARY (51)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.9 - DIRECTOR: COMMUNITY (52)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

191 | Page

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 19 - 5. Planning (150: CS)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
17.1 - DIRECTOR: CORPORATE (330)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
17.2 - PUBLIC PARTICIPATION (420)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
17.3 - INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (660)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 20 - 6. Community (160: CS)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
18.1 - DIRECTOR: FINANCE (620)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
18.2 - METER READING (650)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10.2 - HALLS / FACILITIES (410)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10.3 - HEALTH/PUBLIC TOILETS (470)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10.4 - LIBRARY (510)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10.5 - DIRECTOR: COMMUNITY (520)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10.6 - PARKS AND RECREATION (530)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 21 - 7. Electricity (170: CS)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
20.1 - CEMETERY (390)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
20.2 - HALLS / FACILITIES (410)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

20.3 - HEALTH/PUBLIC TOILETS (470)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 22 - 8. Technical (180: CS)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
20.5 - DIRECTOR: COMMUNITY (520)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
20.6 - PARKS AND RECREATION (530)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
20.7 - DISASTER MANAGEMENT (550)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
20.8 - SAFETY FIRE BRIGADE SERVICES (560)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
20.9 - SAFETY LAW ENFORCEMENT (570)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
20.1 - SAFETY VEHICLE LIC. AND TESTING (580)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
20.11 - SAFETY TRAFFIC DEPARTMENT (590)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
20.12 - SPORT FIELDS (600)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
20.13 - SWIMMING POOL (610)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
20.14 - CLEANSING REFUSE REMOVAL SERV. (720)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 23 - 9. Housing Services (190: CS)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
21.1 - ELECTRICITY DISTRIBUTION (760)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
21.2 - WORKSHOP AND DEPOT (940)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - CAPITAL SUSPENSE (28: CS)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14.1 - COUNCIL GENERAL EXPENSES (31)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14.2 - DIRECTOR: CORPORATE (33)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14.3 - CEMETERY (39)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14.4 - HALLS / FACILITIES (41)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14.5 - COMMUNICATION (45)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14.6 - PUBLIC TOILETS (47)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14.7 - HOUSING ADMIN (48)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14.8 - LIBRARY (51)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14.9 - DIRECTOR: COMMUNITY (52)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14.10 - PARKS AND RECREATION (53)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - CORPORATE SERVICES (32: CS)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15.1 - SEWERAGE PURIFICATION SERVICES (89)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

194 | Page

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

3.10 - PARKS AND RECREATION (53)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - FINANCIAL SERVICES (34: IE)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.1 - DIRECTOR: FINANCE (62)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.2 - ASSESSMENT RATES (63)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.3 - EXPENDITURE: PAYROLL (64)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.4 - METER READING (65)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.5 - INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (66)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.6 - INCOME (67)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.7 - EXPENDITURE: STORES (68)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.8 - EXPENDITURE (69)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.9 - BUDGET OFFICE (70)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.10 - EXPENDITURE: PROCUREMENT (97)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - OPERATING SERVICES (35: IE)	-	6	4	-	4	4	-	-	4
5.1 - COMMITTEE SERVICES (37)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.2 - PMU (38)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.3 - INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING (54)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.4 - CLEANSING REFUSE REMOVAL SERV. (72)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.5 - TRANSFER STATION (73)	-	6	4	-	4	4	-	-	4
5.6 - ESTATES (74)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.7 - STREET LIGHTING (75)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.8 - ELECTRICITY DISTRIBUTION (76)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.9 - ELECTRICITY ADMIN (77)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.10 - DIRECTOR: PLANNING AND I.H.S (78)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - 1. Executive AND Council (110: IE)	-	3,510	2,727	945	1,906	2,727	(821)	-30%	2,727
6.1 - COUNCIL GENERAL EXPENSES (310)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6.2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER (320)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6.3 - COMMUNICATION (450)	-	2,255	1,560	569	822	1,560	(739)	-47%	1,560
6.4 - IDP (540)	-	300	354	347	347	354	(7)	-2%	354
6.5 - ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE (880)	-	955	813	30	738	813	(75)	-9%	813
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - 2. Corporate (120: IE)	-	342	318	-	317	318	(1)	0%	318
7.1 - DIRECTOR: CORPORATE (330)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.2 - PROPERTY AND RECORDS MANAGEMENT (340)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.3 - HUMAN RESOURCES (350)	-	342	42	-	41	42	(1)	-2%	42
7.4 - LEGAL SERVICES (360)	-	-	276	-	276	276	-	-	276
7.5 - COMMITTEE SERVICES (370)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.6 - PUBLIC PARTICIPATION (420)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.7 - INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (660)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

7.8 - ESTATES (740)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.9 - ADMIN (950)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - 3. Finance (130: IE)	-	380	653	-	408	653	(244)	-37%	653
8.1 - DIRECTOR: FINANCE (620)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8.2 - ASSESSMENT RATES (630)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8.3 - EXPENDITURE: PAYROLL (640)	-	380	653	-	408	653	(244)	-37%	653
8.4 - METER READING (650)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8.5 - INCOME (670)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8.6 - EXPENDITURE: STORES (680)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8.7 - EXPENDITURE (690)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8.8 - BUDGET OFFICE (700)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8.9 - EXPENDITURE: PROCUREMENT (970)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - 5. Planning (150: IE)	-	2,440	2,862	246	1,980	2,862	(882)	-31%	2,862
9.1 - DIRECTOR: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT (780)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9.2 - PLAN AND DEV BUILDING CONTROL (820)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9.3 - ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT (830)	-	300	333	-	333	333	-	-	333
9.4 - LED (840)	-	550	586	46	57	586	(529)	-90%	586
9.5 - TOWN PLANNING AND BUILDING CONTROL (850)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	140	660	200	523	660	(137)	-21%	660
	-	-	3	-	3	3	-	-	3
	-	1,450	1,280	-	1,063	1,280	(216)	-17%	1,280
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - 6. Community (160: IE)	-	1,300	1,784	-	1,381	1,784	(403)	-23%	1,784
10.1 - CEMETERY (390)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10.2 - HALLS / FACILITIES (410)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10.3 - HEALTH/PUBLIC TOILETS (470)	-	-	1,020	587	587	1,020	(433)	-42%	1,020
10.4 - LIBRARY (510)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10.5 - DIRECTOR: COMMUNITY (520)	-	2,860	6,122	-	2,858	6,122	(3,265)	-53%	6,122
10.6 - PARKS AND RECREATION (530)	-	-	1,429	-	1,429	1,429	-	-	1,429
10.7 - DISASTER MANAGEMENT (550)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10.8 - SAFETY FIRE BRIGADE SERVICES (560)	-	16,250	21,683	6,022	18,969	21,683	(2,714)	-13%	21,683
10.9 - SAFETY LAW ENFORCEMENT (570)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10.10 - SAFETY VEHICLE LIC. AND TESTING (580)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - 7. Electricity (170: IE)	-	1,350	3,273	1,551	2,935	3,273	(338)	-10%	3,273
11.1 - STREET LIGHTING (750)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
11.2 - ELECTRICITY DISTRIBUTION (760)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
11.3 - ELECTRICITY ADMIN (770)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
11.4 - WORKSHOP AND DEPOT (940)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	333	333	333	333	-	-	333
	-	600	693	135	566	693	(127)	-18%	693
	-	750	2,248	1,084	2,036	2,248	(211)	-9%	2,248
Vote 12 - 8. Technical (180: IE)	-	58,017	56,333	20,555	48,667	56,333	(7,666)	-14%	56,333
12.1 - PMU (380)	-	2,217	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.2 - CIVIC BUILDINGS (400)	-	18,117	10,183	2,108	6,213	10,183	(3,970)	-39%	10,183
12.3 - TOWN ENGINEER (800)	-	4,600	9,539	2,419	7,495	9,539	(2,044)	-21%	9,539
12.4 - RDS, S/WTR, DRAINAGE-MAIN ROADS (860)	-	17,601	24,080	2,735	21,514	24,080	(2,567)	-11%	24,080
12.5 - RDS, S/WTR, DRAINAGE-STORMWATER (870)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.6 - RDS, S/WTR, DRAINAGE-STREETS (880)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.7 - SEWERAGE PURIFICATION SERVICES (890)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.8 - SEWERAGE RETICULATION SERVICES (900)	-	14,655	14,117	1,239	8,089	14,117	(6,027)	-43%	14,117
12.9 - WATER PURIFICATION WORKS (920)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.10 - WATER RETICULATION (930)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - 9. Housing Services (190: IE)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - CAPITAL SUSPENSE (28: CS)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.1 - PMU (380)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.2 - CIVIC BUILDINGS (400)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.3 - TOWN ENGINEER (800)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.4 - RDS, S/WTR, DRAINAGE-MAIN ROADS (860)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.5 - RDS, S/WTR, DRAINAGE-STORMWATER (870)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.6 - RDS, S/WTR, DRAINAGE-STREETS (880)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.7 - SEWERAGE PURIFICATION SERVICES (890)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.8 - SEWERAGE RETICULATION SERVICES (900)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.9 - WATER PURIFICATION WORKS (920)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14.1 - COUNCIL GENERAL EXPENSES (31)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14.2 - DIRECTOR: CORPORATE (33)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14.3 - CEMETERY (39)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14.4 - HALLS / FACILITIES (41)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14.5 - COMMUNICATION (45)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14.6 - PUBLIC TOILETS (47)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14.7 - HOUSING ADMIN (48)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14.8 - LIBRARY (51)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14.9 - DIRECTOR: COMMUNITY (52)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14.10 - PARKS AND RECREATION (53)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - CORPORATE SERVICES (32: CS)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15.1 - SEWERAGE PURIFICATION SERVICES (89)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Vote 15 - CORPORATE SERVICES (32: CS)

14.13 - SAFETY TRAFFIC DEPARTMENT (59)

14.14 - SPORT FIELDS (60)

14.15 - DIRECTOR: FINANCE (62)

14.16 - METER READING (65)

14.17 - INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (66)

14.18 - INCOME (67)

14.19 - CLEANSING REFUSE REMOVAL SERV. (72)

14.20 - TRANSFER STATION (73)

14.21 - ELECTRICITY DISTRIBUTION (76)

14.22 - DIRECTOR: PLANNING AND I.H.S (78)

Vote 16 - 1. Executive AND Council (110: CS)

14.24 - MUSEUM AND HERITAGE BUILDINGS (81)

14.25 - ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT (83)

14.26 - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (8)

14.27 - RDS S/WTR DRAINAGE: STORMWATER (87)

14.28 - RDS S/WTR DRAINAGE:STREETS (88)

14.29 - SEWERAGE PURIFICATION SERVICES (89)

14.20 - SEWERAGE RETICULATION SERVICE

14.31 - SEWERAGE SANITATION SERVICES

14.32 WATER PURIFICATION WORKS

14.32 - WATER PURIFICATION
14.33 - WATER RETICULATION

14.33 - WATER RETICULATION

Vote 17 - 2. Corporate (120: CS)

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Vote 18 - 3. Finance (130: CS)

- 18.1 - COUNCIL GENERAL EXPENSES (310)
- 18.2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER (320)
- 18.3 - COMMUNICATION (450)

Vote 19 - 5. Planning (150: CS)

- 17.1 - DIRECTOR: CORPORATE (330)
- 17.2 - PUBLIC PARTICIPATION (420)
- 17.3 - INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (660)

Vote 20 - 6. Community (160: CS)

- 18.1 - DIRECTOR: FINANCE (620)
- 18.2 - METER READING (650)

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Vote 21 - 7. Electricity (170: CS)

20.1 - CEMETERY (390)
20.2 - HALLS / FACILITIES (410)
20.3 - HEALTH/PUBLIC TOILETS (470)
Vote 22 - 8. Technical (180: CS)
20.5 - DIRECTOR: COMMUNITY (520)
20.6 - PARKS AND RECREATION (530)
20.7 - DISASTER MANAGEMENT (550)
20.8 - SAFETY FIRE BRIGADE SERVICES (560)
20.9 - SAFETY LAW ENFORCEMENT (570)
20.1 - SAFETY VEHICLE LIC. AND TESTING (580)
20.11 - SAFETY TRAFFIC DEPARTMENT (590)
20.12 - SPORT FIELDS (600)
20.13 - SWIMMING POOL (610)
20.14 - CLEANSING REFUSE REMOVAL SERV. (720)
Vote 23 - 9. Housing Services (190: CS)

21.1 - ELECTRICITY DISTRIBUTION (760)
21.2 - WORKSHOP AND DEPOT (940)

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - Table C6 Monthly Budget Statement - Financial Position - M12 June

Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22			
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	YearTD actual	Full Year Forecast
R thousands	1					
ASSETS						
Current assets						
Cash		27,541	74,101	(301)	33,904	(301)
Call investment deposits		14,789	–	14,789	9,364	14,789
Consumer debtors		132,896	137,278	135,717	143,125	135,717
Other debtors		103,694	83,034	113,802	62,159	113,802
Current portion of long-term receivables		4	–	4	4	4
Inventory		12,507	9,108	12,995	14,700	12,995
Total current assets		291,431	303,521	277,006	263,255	277,006
Non current assets						
Long-term receivables		3,572	2,194	2,318	2,318	2,318
Investments		4,108	10,807	4,108	(0)	4,108
Investment property		69,819	68,541	69,679	69,819	69,679
Investments in Associate		–	–	–	–	–
Property, plant and equipment		1,338,994	1,464,129	1,451,065	1,463,901	1,451,065
Biological		–	–	–	–	–
Intangible		99	80	80	99	80
Other non-current assets		17,435	17,435	17,435	17,435	17,435
Total non current assets		1,434,027	1,563,187	1,544,687	1,553,572	1,544,687
TOTAL ASSETS		1,725,459	1,866,708	1,821,692	1,816,827	1,821,692
LIABILITIES						
Current liabilities						
Bank overdraft		–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing		37,352	32,529	36,992	36,992	36,992
Consumer deposits		13,509	13,717	13,509	14,573	13,509
Trade and other payables		151,113	142,850	166,943	99,396	166,943
Provisions		38,858	42,577	33,280	36,917	33,280
Total current liabilities		240,833	231,674	250,724	187,877	250,724
Non current liabilities						
Borrowing		252,244	353,148	306,944	303,956	306,944
Provisions		127,050	120,435	134,378	120,926	134,378
Total non current liabilities		379,294	473,583	441,322	424,882	441,322
TOTAL LIABILITIES		620,127	705,256	692,046	612,760	692,046
NET ASSETS	2	1,105,332	1,161,452	1,129,647	1,204,067	1,129,647
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY						
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		1,052,491	1,115,952	1,129,647	1,204,067	1,129,647
Reserves		–	45,500	–	–	–
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	1,052,491	1,161,452	1,129,647	1,204,067	1,129,647

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - Table C7 Monthly Budget Statement - Cash Flow - M12 June

Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands	1									
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Property rates		-	228,527	228,954	14,732	225,789	228,954	(3,165)	-1%	228,954
Service charges		-	423,282	438,490	34,527	296,585	438,490	(141,905)	-32%	438,490
Other revenue		-	30,694	29,210	3,304	20,614	29,210	(8,595)	-29%	29,210
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational		-	151,130	155,973	5,323	80,879	155,973	(75,095)	-48%	155,973
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital		-	47,684	46,719	-	4,536	46,719	(42,183)	-90%	46,719
Interest		-	3,650	2,026	2,110	4,591	2,026	2,565	127%	2,026
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Payments										
Suppliers and employees		(740,256)	(761,584)	(796,417)	(95,394)	(486,713)	(796,417)	(309,704)	39%	(796,417)
Finance charges		21,923	(26,689)	(24,199)	(9,896)	(26,681)	(24,199)	2,482	-10%	(24,199)
Transfers and Grants		-	(4,877)	(2,913)	(680)	(8,296)	(2,913)	5,383	-185%	(2,913)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		(718,333)	91,816	77,843	(45,974)	111,304	77,843	(33,461)	-43%	77,843
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		-	250	250	-	4	250	(246)	-98%	250
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Payments										
Capital assets		-	(143,644)	(157,973)	(38,407)	(132,840)	(157,973)	(25,133)	16%	(157,973)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		-	(143,394)	(157,723)	(38,407)	(132,835)	(157,723)	(24,887)	16%	(157,723)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	86,903	86,903	22,730	86,840	86,903	(63)	0%	86,903
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		(947)	-	-	(67)	(978)	-	(978)	#DIV/0!	-
Payments										
Repayment of borrowing		(30,035)	(34,865)	(34,865)	(24,505)	(56,405)	(34,865)	21,540	-62%	(34,865)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		(30,982)	52,038	52,038	(1,842)	29,457	52,038	22,581	43%	52,038
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		(749,315)	460	(27,842)	(86,223)	7,925	(27,842)			(27,842)
Cash/cash equivalents at beginning:		(20,152)	74,101	14,488		35,342	14,488			14,488
Cash/cash equivalents at month/year end		(769,467)	74,560	(13,354)		43,267	(13,354)			(13,354)

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - Supporting Table SC1 Material variance explanations - M12 June

Ref	Description	Variance	Reasons for material deviations	Remedial or corrective steps/remarks
	<u>R thousands</u>			
1	<u>Revenue By Source</u>			
2	<u>Expenditure By Type</u>			
3	<u>Capital Expenditure</u>			
4	<u>Financial Position</u>			
5	<u>Cash Flow</u>			
6	<u>Measureable performance</u>			
7	<u>Municipal Entities</u>			

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - Supporting Table SC2 Monthly Budget Statement - performance indicators - M12 June

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22			
			Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	YearTD actual	Full Year Forecast
<u>Borrowing Management</u>							
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & principal paid/Operating Expenditure		-0.7%	7.4%	6.5%	2.9%	3.2%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowings/Capital expenditure excl transfers and grants		0.0%	60.5%	60.8%	59.7%	50.4%
<u>Safety of Capital</u>							
Debt to Equity	Loans, Accounts Payable, Overdraft & Tax Provision/ Funds & Reserves		41.9%	45.5%	45.2%	36.6%	45.2%
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves		0.0%	776.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<u>Liquidity</u>							
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	1	121.0%	131.0%	110.5%	140.1%	110.5%
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities		17.6%	32.0%	5.8%	23.0%	5.8%
<u>Revenue Management</u>							
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/ Last 12 Mths Billing						
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue		25.1%	22.9%	24.8%	23.7%	24.8%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<u>Creditors Management</u>							
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA s 65(e))						
<u>Funding of Provisions</u>							
Percentage Of Provisions Not Funded	Unfunded Provisions/Total Provisions						
<u>Other Indicators</u>							
Electricity Distribution Losses	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	2					
Water Distribution Losses	% Volume (units purchased and own source less units sold)/Total units purchased and own source	2					
Employee costs	Employee costs/Total Revenue - capital revenue		29.2%	29.9%	28.9%	31.2%	28.9%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/Total Revenue - capital revenue		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Interest & Depreciation	I&D/Total Revenue - capital revenue		6.6%	7.4%	6.7%	2.7%	3.3%
<u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u>							
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year						
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services						
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure						

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - Supporting Table SC3 Monthly Budget Statement - aged debtors - M12 June

Description		Budget Year 2021/22												Actual Rad Debts Written Off against Debtors	Impairment - Bad Debts i.L.o Council Policy
NT Code		0-30 Days	31-60 Days	61-90 Days	91-120 Days	121-150 Days	151-180 Days	181 Days-1 Yr	Over 1Yr	Total	Total over 90 days				
R thousands															
Debtors Age Analysis By Income Source															
1200	Trade and Other Receivables from Exchange Transactions - Water	5,701	2,818	1,866	1,639	1,531	1,545	20,712	20,834	56,446	46,261	-	-		
1300	Trade and Other Receivables from Exchange Transactions - Electricity	17,440	4,629	2,887	2,550	12,147	1,231	7,263	20,543	68,688	43,734	-	-		
1400	Receivables from Non-exchange Transactions - Property Rates	14,965	5,379	2,846	2,306	1,994	1,789	27,525	43,292	100,096	76,906	-	-		
1500	Receivables from Exchange Transactions - Waste Water Management	2,117	1,227	965	913	865	830	18,551	35,677	61,144	56,835	-	-		
1600	Receivables from Exchange Transactions - Waste Management	1,676	1,004	745	707	662	633	13,564	32,300	51,480	47,864	-	-		
1700	Receivables from Exchange Transactions - Property Rental Debtors	341	157	137	163	74	72	310	6,641	7,894	7,259	-	-		
1810	Interest on Arrear Debtor Accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
1820	Recoverable unauthorised, singular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
1900	Other	72	120	165	85	390	88	2,876	(4,950)	(1,140)	(1,502)	-	-		
2900	Total By Income Source	42,511	15,132	9,611	8,361	17,671	6,188	90,891	154,337	344,612	277,358	-	-		
2020	2020/21 - totals only	44,177	13,279	11,299	7,439	6,590	6,768	61,471	149,568	300,532	231,825	0	0		
Debtors Age Analysis By Customer Group															
2200	Organs of State	1,965	836	432	388	279	167	1,273	1,208	6,540	3,316	-	-		
2300	Commercial	14,927	5,041	3,565	3,146	12,085	1,850	23,757	43,632	108,604	85,071	-	-		
2400	Households	25,619	9,255	5,614	4,827	4,708	4,170	65,771	109,497	229,459	188,971	-	-		
2500	Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
2600	Total By Customer Group	42,511	15,132	9,611	8,361	17,671	6,188	90,891	154,337	344,612	277,358	-	-		

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - Supporting Table SC4 Monthly Budget Statement - aged creditors - M12 June

Description	NT Code	Budget Year 2021/22								
		0 - 30 Days	31 - 60 Days	61 - 90 Days	91 - 120 Days	121 - 150 Days	151 - 180 Days	181 Days - 1 Year	Over 1 Year	Total
R thousands										
Creditors Age Analysis By Customer Type										
Bulk Electricity	0100	6,503	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,503
Bulk Water	0200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PAYE deductions	0300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT (output less input)	0400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pensions / Retirement deductions	0500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Loan repayments	0600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trade Creditors	0700	18,011	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18,011
Auditor General	0800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	0900	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total By Customer Type	1000	24,514	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24,514

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - Supporting Table SC5 Monthly Budget Statement - investment portfolio - M12 June

Investments by maturity Name of institution & investment ID	Ref	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate -	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment
R thousands		Yrs/Months							
Municipality									
Nedbank - Business (Ringfenced_WSIG)	03/7881173637/02	Call	Call Deposit	Call Deposit	Fixed	4.65%	0	0	Call Deposit
Nedbank - Business (Ringfenced_MIG)	03/7881042702/17	Call	Call Deposit	Call Deposit	Fixed	4.65%	0	0	Call Deposit
Nedbank - Business (Ringfenced_NDPG)	03/7881085932/03	Call	Call Deposit	Call Deposit	Fixed	4.65%	0	0	Call Deposit
Investec - (Ceded to DBSA)	02/1941-500	Call	Call Deposit	Call Deposit	Fixed	3.35%	0	0	Call Deposit
Investec - (Own Funds)	02/1941-503	Call	Call Deposit	Call Deposit	Fixed	3.35%	0	0	Call Deposit
Investec - (Own Funds)	02/1941-501	Call	Call Deposit	Call Deposit	Fixed	3.35%	0	0	Call Deposit
Nedbank - Various PT/NT GRANTS	03/7881531940/54	Call	Call Deposit	Call Deposit	Fixed	4.65%	0	0	Call Deposit
Standard Bank - MIG 2021/22	288567420-029	Call	Call Deposit	Call Deposit	Fixed	4.25%	0	0	Call Deposit
Standard Bank - NDPG 2021/22	288567420-030	Call	Call Deposit	Call Deposit	Fixed	4.25%	0	0	Call Deposit
Standard Bank - PESG	288567420-031	Call	Call Deposit	Call Deposit	Fixed	4.25%	0	0	Call Deposit
Municipality sub-total									
Entities									
Entities sub-total									

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - Supporting Table SC6 Monthly Budget Statement - transfers and grant receipts - M12 June

Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands										
RECEIPTS:	1,2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		–	107,777	107,777	–	101,240	107,777	(6,537)	-6.1%	107,777
Local Government Equitable Share		–	98,572	98,572	–	98,572	98,572	–		98,572
Local Government Financial Management Grant		–	1,550	1,550	–	1,550	1,550	–		1,550
Water Services Operating Subsidy		–	–	–	–	–	–	–		–
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–		–
Integrated National Electrification (INEP)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–		–
CoGTA: Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	3	–	4,567	4,567	–	–	4,567	(4,567)	-100.0%	4,567
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant		–	1,118	1,118	–	1,118	1,118	–		1,118
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant		–	1,304	1,304	–	–	1,304	(1,304)	-100.0%	1,304
WSIG		–	666	666	–	–	666	(666)	-100.0%	666
Provincial Government:		–	43,112	44,212	2,253	35,737	44,212	(8,475)	-19.2%	44,212
Disaster and Emergency Services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–		–
Title Deeds Restoration		–	–	–	–	–	–	–		–
LG&H: Community Development Worker		–	57	57	–	57	57	–		57
LG&H: Integrated Housing & Human Settlements	4	–	33,802	33,802	2,253	22,899	33,802	(10,903)	-32.3%	33,802
CA: Library Conditional Operational		–	8,493	8,493	–	10,921	8,493	2,428	28.6%	8,493
Financial management Capacity Building Grant		–	250	250	–	–	250	(250)	-100.0%	250
Forensic Grant		–	–	–	–	400	–	400	#DIV/0!	–
Financial Management Support (WC FMGSG)		–	510	510	–	–	510	(510)	-100.0%	510
PW: Maintenance & Construction of Transport Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–		–
Maintenance of Proclaimed Roads		–	–	–	–	110	–	110	#DIV/0!	–
Municipal Public Employment Support		–	–	1,100	–	1,100	1,100	–		1,100
Finance Capacity Building Grant		–	–	–	–	250	–	250	#DIV/0!	–
District Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–		–
Food Security Grant	0	–	–	1,000	–	1,000	–	1,000	#DIV/0!	1,000
Other grant providers:		–	240	240	–	–	240	(240)	-100.0%	240
Nedbank SMME Incubator Programme		–	240	240	–	–	240	(240)	-100.0%	240
Non-profit institutions: Unspecified		–	–	–	–	–	–	–		–
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	–	151,130	152,230	2,253	136,977	152,230	(15,252)	-10.0%	152,230
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		–	34,830	34,830	–	39,567	34,830	2,767	7.9%	34,830
CoGTA: Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		–	21,693	21,693	–	24,460	21,693	2,767	12.8%	21,693
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–		–
Integrated National Electrification (INEP)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–		–
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant		–	8,696	8,696	–	10,000	8,696	–		8,696
WSIG		–	4,441	4,441	–	5,107	4,441	–		4,441
Provincial Government:		–	12,855	13,255	363	1,343	13,255	(11,911)	-89.9%	13,255
LG&H: Integrated Housing & Human Settlements		–	12,855	12,855	363	943	12,855	(11,911)	-92.7%	12,855
Municipal Intervention Grant		–	–	400	–	400	400	–		400
Other grant providers:		–	–	120	–	120	120	–		120
District Grant: Security Camera		–	–	120	–	120	120	–		120
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	–	47,684	48,204	363	41,030	48,204	(9,145)	-19.0%	48,204
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS	5	–	198,814	200,434	2,616	178,008	200,434	(24,397)	-12.2%	200,434

AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

[illegible]

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - Supporting Table SC7(2) Monthly Budget Statement - Expenditure against approved rollovers - M12 June

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2021/22				
		Approved Rollover 2020/21	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YTD variance	YTD variance %
R thousands						
EXPENDITURE						
Operating expenditure of Approved Roll-overs						
National Government:		-	-	-	-	
Local Government Equitable Share					-	
Local Government Financial Management Grant					-	
LG&H: Community Development Worker					-	
LG&H: Integrated Housing & Human Settlements					-	
CA: Library Conditional Operational					-	
Financial management Capacity Building Grant					-	
Municipal Public Employment Support					-	
Finance Capacity Building Grant		-	-	-	-	
District Grant					-	
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management					-	
Integrated National Electrification (INEP)					-	
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant					-	
WSIG					-	
		-	-	-	-	
					-	
		-	-	-	-	
					-	
		-	-	-	-	
Total operating expenditure of Approved Roll-overs		-	-	-	-	
Capital expenditure of Approved Roll-overs						
		-	-	-	-	
Total Capital Transfers and Grants					-	
#REF!					-	
#REF!					-	
#REF!					-	
#REF!					-	
#REF!					-	
#REF!		-	-	-	-	
					-	
#REF!					-	
#REF!		-	-	-	-	
					-	
#REF!					-	
#REF!		-	-	-	-	
					-	
#REF!					-	
Total capital expenditure of Approved Roll-overs		-	-	-	-	
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF APPROVED ROLL-OVERS		-	-	-	-	

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - Supporting Table SC8 Monthly Budget Statement - councillor and staff benefits - M12 June

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands		A	B	C						D
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)										
Basic Salaries and Wages		6,628	8,086	7,328	599	6,999	7,328	(329)	-4%	7,328
Pension and UIF Contributions		361	414	393	38	408	393	14	4%	393
Medical Aid Contributions		90	100	143	14	141	143	(3)	-2%	143
Motor Vehicle Allowance		646	716	316	20	336	316	20	6%	316
Cellphone Allowance		669	760	683	54	691	683	8	1%	683
Housing Allowances		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other benefits and allowances		265	298	133	6	133	133	0	0%	133
Sub Total - Councillors		8,659	10,373	8,997	731	8,707	8,997	(290)	-3%	8,997
% increase	4		19.8%	3.9%						3.9%
Senior Managers of the Municipality	3									
Basic Salaries and Wages		4,748	5,155	3,096	152	2,692	3,096	(404)	-13%	3,096
Pension and UIF Contributions		577	376	390	13	319	390	(71)	-18%	390
Medical Aid Contributions		178	139	125	5	107	125	(18)	-14%	125
Overtime		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Performance Bonus		900	702	702	—	—	702	(702)	-100%	702
Motor Vehicle Allowance		793	574	446	19	389	446	(57)	-13%	446
Cellphone Allowance		30	23	13	—	13	13	—	—	13
Housing Allowances		78	72	4	—	4	4	—	—	4
Other benefits and allowances		133	74	92	5	80	92	(12)	-13%	92
Payments in lieu of leave		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Long service awards		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Post-retirement benefit obligations	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		7,438	7,116	4,868	194	3,604	4,868	(1,264)	-26%	4,868
% increase	4		-4.3%	-34.6%						-34.6%
Other Municipal Staff										
Basic Salaries and Wages		155,689	174,972	165,556	13,773	159,844	165,556	(5,712)	-3%	165,556
Pension and UIF Contributions		28,281	30,857	29,544	2,439	29,279	29,544	(264)	-1%	29,544
Medical Aid Contributions		12,449	15,849	12,771	1,068	12,631	12,771	(140)	-1%	12,771
Overtime		24,013	13,159	25,201	2,424	26,528	25,201	1,326	5%	25,201
Performance Bonus		12,937	13,224	12,413	143	12,558	12,413	145	1%	12,413
Motor Vehicle Allowance		7,887	7,151	7,250	675	7,419	7,250	169	2%	7,250
Cellphone Allowance		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Housing Allowances		2,967	3,005	2,410	211	2,410	2,410	0	0%	2,410
Other benefits and allowances		7,733	6,850	15,545	5,246	15,732	15,545	187	1%	15,545
Payments in lieu of leave		1,491	3,726	3,726	457	3,726	3,726	—	—	3,726
Long service awards		2,312	2,744	2,744	—	—	2,744	(2,744)	-100%	2,744
Post-retirement benefit obligations	2	15,932	11,802	11,802	—	—	11,802	(11,802)	-100%	11,802
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		271,692	283,339	288,962	26,435	270,127	288,962	(18,835)	-7%	288,962
% increase	4		4.3%	6.4%						6.4%
Total Parent Municipality		287,789	300,828	302,827	27,360	282,439	302,827	(20,388)	-7%	302,827
Unpaid salary, allowances & benefits in arrears:										
Board Members of Entities										
Sub Total - Board Members of Entities	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
% increase	4									
Senior Managers of Entities										
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
% increase	4									
Other Staff of Entities										
Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
% increase	4									
Total Municipal Entities		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS		287,789	300,828	302,827	27,360	282,439	302,827	(20,388)	-7%	302,827
% increase	4		4.5%	5.2%						5.2%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF		279,130	290,455	293,830	26,629	273,732	293,830	(20,098)	-7%	293,830

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

WC048 Krystna - Supporting Table SC9 Monthly Budget Statement - actuals and revised targets for cash receipts - M12 June

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2021/22												2021/22 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept	October	Nov	Dec	January	Feb	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2021/22	Budget Year +1 2022/23	Budget Year +2 2023/24
R thousands	1	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome			
Cash Receipts By Source																
Property rates		13,056	33,172	40,411	18,008	16,254	14,733	15,442	14,780	14,228	14,829	15,563	14,732	228,954	240,363	253,517
Service charges - electricity revenue		14,024	12,444	20,804	16,634	13,466	15,381	14,256	16,450	15,591	13,646	15,594	26,602	317,807	342,643	394,478
Service charges - water revenue		4,509	4,948	5,940	4,665	4,304	4,306	4,680	5,575	5,665	5,202	5,713	5,097	67,058	70,163	72,948
Service charges - sanitation revenue		1,289	2,542	2,854	1,691	1,562	1,363	1,700	1,443	1,467	1,421	1,578	1,544	28,535	29,776	33,487
Service charges - refuse		1,412	2,686	3,278	1,709	1,710	1,536	1,462	1,504	1,469	1,450	1,589	1,294	25,290	27,502	31,336
Rental of facilities and equipment		262	241	228	244	398	472	506	400	157	142	174	299	5,174	5,447	6,789
Interest earned - external investments		59	123	70	102	127	127	130	58	96	282	263	2,026	2,046	2,046	4,700
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		59	123	70	102	127	127	130	58	96	282	263	1,847	2,026	2,046	4,700
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		1,317	1,131	712	5	11	1	4	15	3	12	11	7	10,476	11,917	11,437
Licences and permits		121	108	112	120	131	84	119	114	147	101	130	115	1,621	1,698	1,794
Agency services		112	126	125	122	132	123	133	146	180	260	125	235	3,654	3,830	4,409
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational		40,797	1	2	2	1	32,638	10	2	1,101	2	1,002	5,323	155,973	154,946	173,761
Other revenue		536	805	791	1,084	1,217	776	2,302	1,172	1,477	1,327	1,042	2,648	8,285	7,682	9,493
Cash Receipts by Source		77,554	58,451	74,907	45,088	39,448	71,695	40,875	41,597	41,597	38,583	43,103	59,996	856,679	900,439	1,062,837
Other Cash Flows by Source																
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		4,536	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	46,719	46,468	70,228
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds on Disposal of Fixed and Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	-	250	250	250
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	44,110	20,000	22,730	86,903	61,190	70,000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		33	(25)	87	123	-	(44)	(1,050)	(73)	(6)	(51)	(189)	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables		-	22,546	-	6,044	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		(12)	(12)	(11)	(35)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Receipts by Source		82,112	89,961	74,983	51,221	39,448	71,651	39,825	41,624	41,541	82,642	62,914	82,725	990,550	1,008,347	1,143,313
Cash Payments by Type																
Employee related costs		17,481	19,579	19,487	22,858	33,819	22,292	22,679	21,696	20,701	41,897	21,767	21,914	(294,804)	(298,772)	(328,111)
Remuneration of councillors		758	758	388	757	629	783	753	757	755	1,510	754	754	-	-	-
Interest paid		377	706	2,910	-	2	9,911	638	248	966	967	0	9,896	(24,199)	(28,846)	(28,054)
Bulk purchases - Electricity		152	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(231,873)	(262,156)	(319,227)
Acquisitions - water & other inventory		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(46,561)	(38,784)	(30,719)
Contracted services		1,283	7,483	26,906	13,115	15,848	11,123	15,016	10,217	19,165	23,189	13,317	15,359	(159,050)	(166,577)	(173,227)
Grants and subsidies paid - other municipalities		-	-	-	-	1,583	59	226	2,086	279	388	(50)	44	-	-	-
Grants and subsidies paid - other		5	3	65	1,275	1,196	19	11	70	60	141	201	636	(2,913)	(1,917)	(2,258)
General expenses		6,662	8,416	31,528	3,984	3,275	4,436	3,321	4,092	6,174	13,705	1,501	4,456	(64,126)	(59,579)	(68,540)
Cash Payments by Type		28,476	49,459	82,169	44,849	59,882	52,461	38,429	35,825	44,018	75,013	34,258	53,056	(823,529)	(856,631)	(932,137)
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type																
Capital assets		1,960	5,773	14,117	6,625	12,751	8,301	4,762	4,957	8,076	12,801	14,310	38,407	157,073	117,574	151,227
Repayment of borrowing		1,010	1,843	877	-	-	22,808	2,628	879	1,855	-	-	-	24,505	(34,865)	(50,329)
Other Cash Flows/Payments		67,313	23,198	(32,748)	(17,130)	(5,647)	(11,873)	11,068	5,455	(29,602)	(29,385)	16,702	(31,762)	-	-	-
Total Cash Payments by Type		98,759	71,273	64,416	34,344	66,985	71,697	56,878	47,117	24,346	58,429	65,270	84,206	(700,421)	(773,921)	(851,239)
NET INCREASE/DECREASE IN CASH HELD		(16,647)	9,688	10,567	16,877	(27,537)	(49)	(17,653)	(5,493)	17,195	24,213	(2,356)	(1,491)	1,690,971	1,792,268	1,994,553
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year beginning:		35,342	18,685	28,362	38,949	55,826	28,289	28,243	11,190	5,697	22,892	47,104	44,748	14,488	22,613	49,180
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:		18,695	28,362	38,949	55,826	28,289	28,243	11,190	5,697	22,892	47,104	44,748	43,267	1,705,459	1,804,881	2,043,743

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - NOT REQUIRED - municipality does not have entities or this is the parent municipality's budget - M12 June

Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands	1									
Revenue By Source										
Property rates								-		
Service charges - electricity revenue								-		
Service charges - water revenue								-		
Service charges - sanitation revenue								-		
Service charges - refuse revenue								-		
Rental of facilities and equipment								-		
Interest earned - external investments								-		
Interest earned - outstanding debtors								-		
Dividends received								-		
Fines, penalties and forfeits								-		
Licences and permits								-		
Agency services								-		
Transfers and subsidies								-		
Other revenue								-		
Gains								-		
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Expenditure By Type										
Employee related costs								-		
Remuneration of councillors								-		
Debt impairment								-		
Depreciation & asset impairment								-		
Finance charges								-		
Bulk purchases - electricity								-		
Inventory consumed								-		
Contracted services								-		
Transfers and subsidies								-		
Other expenditure								-		
Losses								-		
Total Expenditure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Surplus/(Deficit)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)								-		
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)								-		
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)								-		
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Taxation								-		
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - NOT REQUIRED - municipality does not have entities or this is the parent municipality's budget - M12 June

Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands										
<u>Revenue By Municipal Entity</u>										
<i>Insert name of municipal entity</i>								-		
								-		
								-		
								-		
								-		
								-		
								-		
								-		
Total Operating Revenue	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
<u>Expenditure By Municipal Entity</u>										
<i>Insert name of municipal entity</i>								-		
								-		
								-		
								-		
								-		
								-		
								-		
								-		
Total Operating Expenditure	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the ydperiod		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
<u>Capital Expenditure By Municipal Entity</u>										
<i>Insert name of municipal entity</i>								-		
								-		
								-		
								-		
								-		
								-		
								-		
Total Capital Expenditure	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - Supporting Table SC12 Monthly Budget Statement - capital expenditure trend - M12 June

Month	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22							
	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance	% spend of Original Budget
R thousands								%	
Monthly expenditure performance trend									
July	–	11,970	1,960	1,960	1,960	1,960	–		1%
August	–	11,970	5,773	5,773	7,733	7,733	–		5%
September	–	11,970	6,384	6,384	14,117	14,117	–		10%
October	–	11,970	6,625	6,625	20,742	20,742	–		14%
November	–	11,970	12,373	12,373	33,115	33,115	–		23%
December	–	11,970	8,301	8,301	41,416	41,416	–		29%
January	–	11,970	4,762	4,762	46,178	46,178	–		32%
February	–	11,970	5,150	5,150	51,328	51,328	–		36%
March	–	11,970	14,843	8,076	59,404	66,171	6,767	10.2%	41%
April	–	11,970	16,305	12,801	72,205	82,476	10,271	12.5%	0
May	–	11,970	20,235	14,295	86,500	102,711	16,211	15.8%	0
June	–	11,970	53,692	38,407	124,907	156,402	31,495	20.1%	0
Total Capital expenditure	–	143,644	156,402	124,907					

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - Supporting Table SC13a Monthly Budget Statement - capital expenditure on new assets by asset class - M12 June

Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands	1									
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		–	19,500	24,503	4,591	19,811	24,503	4,693	19.2%	24,503
Roads Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure		–	10,250	14,636	3,555	12,929	14,636	1,707	11.7%	14,636
<i>MV Networks</i>		–	6,750	9,286	1,996	8,584	9,286	702	7.6%	9,286
<i>LV Networks</i>		–	3,500	5,200	1,495	4,280	5,200	920	17.7%	5,200
<i>Capital Spares</i>		–	–	150	65	65	150	85	56.8%	150
Water Supply Infrastructure		–	5,900	7,912	384	5,626	7,912	2,287	28.9%	7,912
<i>Dams and Weirs</i>		–	–	979	–	635	979	344	35.1%	979
<i>Pump Stations</i>		–	–	623	–	320	623	303	48.6%	623
<i>Water Treatment Works</i>		–	1,650	2,060	185	764	2,060	1,296	62.9%	2,060
<i>Capital Spares</i>		–	4,250	4,250	199	3,906	4,250	344	8.1%	4,250
Sanitation Infrastructure		–	2,400	676	55	162	676	514	76.0%	676
<i>Pump Station</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Reticulation</i>		–	2,400	676	55	162	676	514	76.0%	676
Rail Infrastructure		–	500	1,265	597	1,080	1,265	185	14.6%	1,265
<i>Drainage Collection</i>		–	500	1,265	597	1,080	1,265	185	14.6%	1,265
Information and Communication Infrastructure		–	450	14	–	14	14	(0)	0.0%	14
<i>Data Centres</i>		–	450	14	–	14	14	(0)	0.0%	14
Community Assets		–	900	179	–	–	179	179	100.0%	179
Community Facilities		–	900	179	–	–	179	179	100.0%	179
<i>Halls</i>		–	–	179	–	–	179	179	100.0%	179
<i>Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals</i>		–	900	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Capital Spares</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Heritage assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other assets		–	14,655	14,117	1,239	8,089	14,117	6,027	42.7%	14,117
Operational Buildings		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing		–	14,655	14,117	1,239	8,089	14,117	6,027	42.7%	14,117
<i>Staff Housing</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Social Housing</i>		–	14,655	14,117	1,239	8,089	14,117	6,027	42.7%	14,117
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment		–	505	630	30	577	630	52	8.3%	630
Computer Equipment		–	505	630	30	577	630	52	8.3%	630
Furniture and Office Equipment		–	903	1,107	251	586	1,107	522	47.1%	1,107
Furniture and Office Equipment		–	903	1,107	251	586	1,107	522	47.1%	1,107
Machinery and Equipment		–	1,800	2,389	125	1,525	2,389	864	36.2%	2,389
Machinery and Equipment		–	1,800	2,389	125	1,525	2,389	864	36.2%	2,389
Transport Assets		–	7,710	16,356	3,672	13,084	16,356	3,272	20.0%	16,356
Transport Assets		–	7,710	16,356	3,672	13,084	16,356	3,272	20.0%	16,356
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	1	–	45,972	59,280	9,909	43,671	59,280	15,609	26.3%	59,280

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - Supporting Table SC13b Monthly Budget Statement - capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by ass

Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22				
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget
R thousands	1						
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class							
Infrastructure		–	38,555	38,116	11,383	30,295	38,116
Roads Infrastructure		–	37,055	36,724	11,287	29,663	36,724
Roads		–	37,055	36,724	11,287	29,663	36,724
Storm water Infrastructure		–	–	400	30	400	400
Drainage Collection		–	–	400	30	400	400
Water Supply Infrastructure		–	1,500	852	66	91	852
Water Treatment Works		–	1,500	91	66	91	91
Distribution		–	–	761	–	–	761
Sanitation Infrastructure		–	–	140	–	141	140
Waste Water Treatment Works		–	–	140	–	141	140
Community Assets		–	1,650	2,298	–	1,708	2,298
Sport and Recreation Facilities		–	1,650	2,298	–	1,708	2,298
Capital Spares		–	1,650	2,298	–	1,708	2,298
Heritage assets		–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties		–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–
Other assets		–	800	1,300	568	636	1,300
Operational Buildings		–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing		–	800	1,300	568	636	1,300
Staff Housing		–	800	1,300	568	636	1,300
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–
Furniture and Office Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–
Furniture and Office Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–
Machinery and Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–
Machinery and Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–
Transport Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–
Transport Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets	1	–	41,005	41,714	11,951	32,638	41,714

References

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

1. Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SC13a) plus Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SC13b) plus Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of

check balance	-	-56,667,285	-55,408,752	-16,546,532	-48,597,521	-55,408,752
---------------	---	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

et class - M12 June

YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
7,821	20.5%	38,116
7,060	19.2%	36,724
7,060	19.2%	36,724
-		400
-		400
761	89.3%	852
0	0.0%	91
761	100.0%	761
(0)	-0.3%	140
(0)	-0.3%	140
590	25.7%	2,298
590	25.7%	2,298
590	25.7%	2,298
-		-
-		-
-		-
664	51.1%	1,300
-		-
664	51.1%	1,300
664	51.1%	1,300
-		-
-		-
-		-
-		-
-		-
-		-
-		-
-		-
-		-
-		-
-		-
-		-
-		-
-		-
9,075	21.8%	41,714

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

existing assets (SC 13e) must reconcile to total capital expenditure in Table C5

-87,422,903

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - Supporting Table SC13c Monthly Budget Statement - expenditure on repairs and maintenance by asset class

Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22			
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual
R thousands	1					
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class						
Infrastructure		35,673	35,519	42,955	2,626	38,937
Roads Infrastructure		5,562	6,400	6,747	974	6,541
Roads		5,531	6,357	6,747	974	6,541
Capital Spares		31	43	—	—	—
Storm water Infrastructure		2,052	2,415	2,123	103	2,033
Drainage Collection		4	—	—	—	—
Storm water Conveyance		2,048	2,415	2,123	103	2,033
Attenuation		—	—	—	—	—
Electrical Infrastructure		11,711	11,677	13,236	1,627	11,596
Power Plants		9	0	—	—	—
HV Substations		2,461	1,949	2,136	77	2,116
HV Switching Station		100	1,208	143	—	108
HV Transmission Conductors		1,301	1,208	1,727	0	1,508
MV Networks		5,013	4,665	5,780	1,352	5,119
LV Networks		2,828	2,647	3,450	198	2,744
Water Supply Infrastructure		8,486	8,559	13,331	(116)	11,530
Water Treatment Works		6,371	5,575	10,307	(338)	8,860
Capital Spares		2,115	2,985	3,025	222	2,670
Sanitation Infrastructure		7,762	5,893	6,706	38	6,400
Waste Water Treatment Works		7,762	5,893	6,706	38	6,400
Solid Waste Infrastructure		101	575	813	—	838
Waste Transfer Stations		101	575	813	—	838
Community Assets		2,418	4,233	3,021	232	2,399
Community Facilities		1,881	2,962	2,074	201	1,614
Halls		342	462	273	2	134
Fire/Ambulance Stations		70	68	64	52	64
Testing Stations		—	—	—	—	—
Museums		0	117	71	2	51
Libraries		355	514	187	3	170
Cemeteries/Crematoria		150	322	307	65	265
Police		166	362	203	25	56
Parks		—	—	—	—	—
Public Open Space		798	1,117	968	51	873
Sport and Recreation Facilities		537	1,271	947	31	785
Indoor Facilities		—	—	—	—	—
Outdoor Facilities		537	1,271	947	31	785
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—
Heritage assets		—	—	—	—	—
Investment properties		—	—	—	—	—
Other assets		2,071	2,467	2,627	58	2,167
Operational Buildings		1,418	1,767	1,830	41	1,462
Municipal Offices		252	555	662	41	232
Depots		1,166	1,212	1,168	—	1,230
Capital Spares		—	—	—	—	—
Housing		654	700	796	17	706

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

<i>Staff Housing</i>		643	676	742	17	661	742
<i>Social Housing</i>		11	24	54	–	45	54
<i>Capital Spares</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–
<u>Biological or Cultivated Assets</u>		–	–	–	–	–	–
<u>Intangible Assets</u>		–	–	–	–	–	–
<u>Computer Equipment</u>		–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–
<u>Furniture and Office Equipment</u>		0	63	5	4	4	5
Furniture and Office Equipment		0	63	5	4	4	5
<u>Machinery and Equipment</u>		–	–	–	–	–	–
Machinery and Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–
<u>Transport Assets</u>		5,680	5,760	6,158	466	6,037	6,158
Transport Assets		5,680	5,760	6,158	466	6,037	6,158
<u>Land</u>		–	–	–	–	–	–
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–
<u>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</u>		–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1	45,843	48,043	54,766	3,386	49,544	54,766

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

- M12 June

YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
4,018	9.4%	42,955
206	3.0%	6,747
206	3.0%	6,747
-		-
90	4.2%	2,123
-		-
90	4.2%	2,123
-		-
1,640	12.4%	13,236
-		-
20	0.9%	2,136
34	24.1%	143
219	12.7%	1,727
661	11.4%	5,780
706	20.5%	3,450
1,801	13.5%	13,331
1,447	14.0%	10,307
355	11.7%	3,025
306	4.6%	6,706
306	4.6%	6,706
(25)	-3.1%	813
(25)	-3.1%	813
622	20.6%	3,021
459	22.1%	2,074
139	50.8%	273
0	0.1%	64
-		-
19	27.3%	71
17	9.0%	187
43	13.9%	307
146	72.3%	203
-		-
95	9.8%	968
163	17.2%	947
-		-
163	17.2%	947
-		-
-		-
459	17.5%	2,627
368	20.1%	1,830
430	65.0%	662
(62)	-5.3%	1,168
-		-
91	11.4%	796

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

81	11.0%	742
10	17.6%	54
-		-
-		-
-		-
-		-
-		-
-		-
1	27.3%	5
1	27.3%	5
-		-
-		-
121	2.0%	6,158
121	2.0%	6,158
-		-
-		-
-		-
-		-
5,222	9.5%	54,766

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - Supporting Table SC13d Monthly Budget Statement - depreciation by asset class - M12 June

Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22				
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget
R thousands	1						
<u>Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class</u>							
<u>Infrastructure</u>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Community Assets</u>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Heritage assets</u>		-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Investment properties</u>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Other assets</u>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Biological or Cultivated Assets</u>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Intangible Assets</u>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Computer Equipment</u>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Furniture and Office Equipment</u>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Machinery and Equipment</u>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Transport Assets</u>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Land</u>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</u>		-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Depreciation	1	-	-	-	-	-	-

226 | Page

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022

WC048 Knysna - Supporting Table SC13e Monthly Budget Statement - capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by a

Description	Ref	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22				
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget
R thousands	1						
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class							
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets	1	-	-	-	-	-	-

References

1. Total Capital Expenditure on new assets (SC13a) plus Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets (SC13b) plus Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

I	check balance	-	-56,667,285	-55,408,752	-16,546,532	-48,597,521	-55,408,752
---	---------------	---	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

[illegible]

229 | Page

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

-87,422,903

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Chart C1 2021/22 Capital Expenditure Monthly Trend: actual v target

Month	2020/21	Original Budget	Adjusted Bdg	Monthly actual
Jul	–	11,970	1,960	1,960
Aug	–	11,970	5,773	5,773
Sep	–	11,970	6,384	6,384
Oct	–	11,970	6,625	6,625
Nov	–	11,970	12,373	12,373
Dec	–	11,970	8,301	8,301
Jan	–	11,970	4,762	4,762
Feb	–	11,970	5,150	5,150
Mar	–	11,970	14,843	8,076
Apr	–	11,970	16,305	12,801
May	–	11,970	20,235	14,295
Jun	–	11,970	53,692	38,407

Chart C2 2021/22 Capital Expenditure: YTD actual v YTD target

Month	YearTD actual	YearTD budget
Jul	1,960	1,960
Aug	7,733	7,733
Sep	14,117	14,117
Oct	20,742	20,742
Nov	33,115	33,115
Dec	41,416	41,416
Jan	46,178	46,178
Feb	51,328	51,328
Mar	59,404	66,171
Apr	72,205	82,476
May	86,500	102,711
Jun	124,907	156,402

Chart C3 Aged Consumer Debtors Analysis

	0-30 Days	31-60 Days	61-90 Days	91-120 Days	121-150 Dys	151-180 Dys	181 Dys-1 Yr	Over 1Yr
Budget Year 2021/	42,511	15,132	9,611	8,361	17,671	6,188	90,801	154,337
2020/21	44,177	13,279	11,250	7,439	6,580	6,768	61,471	149,568

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Chart C4 Consumer Debtors (total by Debtor Customer Category)

	2020/21	Budget Year 2021/22
Organs of State	6,353	6,549
Commercial	105,346	108,604
Households	222,575	229,459
Other	–	–

Chart C5 Aged Creditors Analysis

	Bulk Electricity	Bulk Water	PAYE deduction	VAT (output)	les Pensions / Reti	Loan repaymen	Trade Creditors	Auditor Genera
2020/21	17,514	–	–	–	–	–	25,838	–
Budget Year 2021/	6,503	–	–	–	–	–	18,011	–

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Chart C1 2021/22 Capital Expenditure Monthly Trend: actual v t

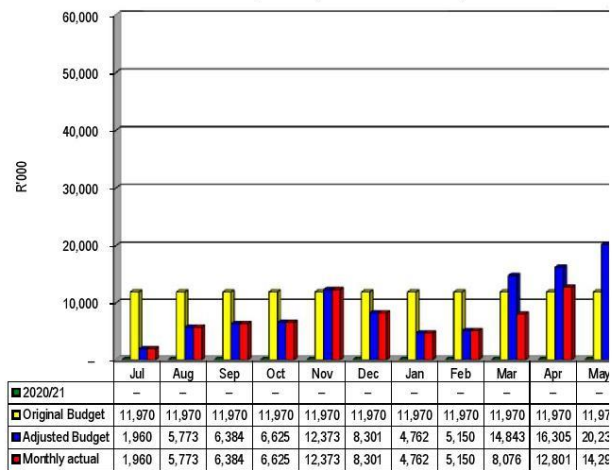


Chart C2 2021/22 Capital Expenditure: YTD actual v YTD

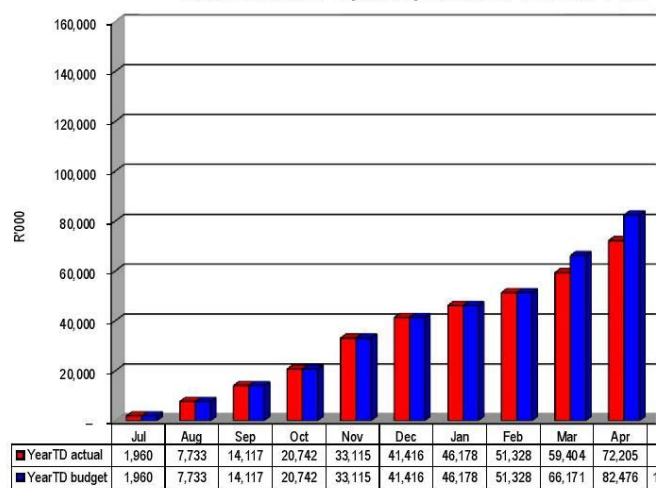
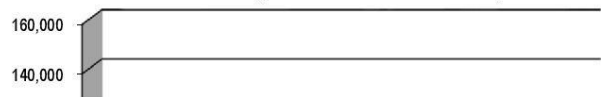
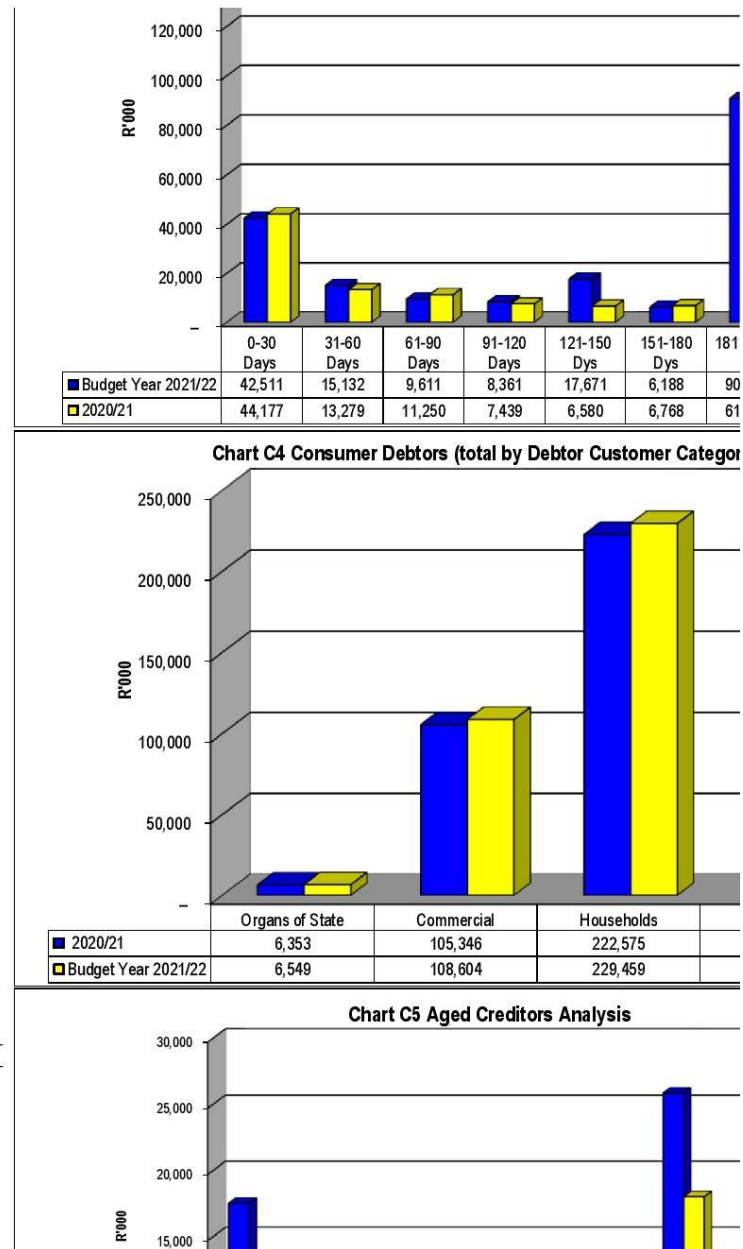


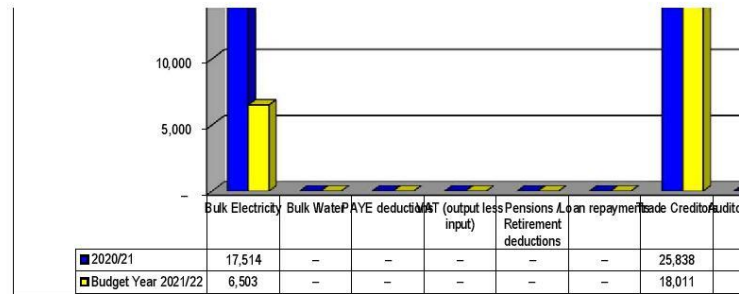
Chart C3 Aged Consumer Debtors Analysis



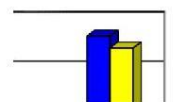
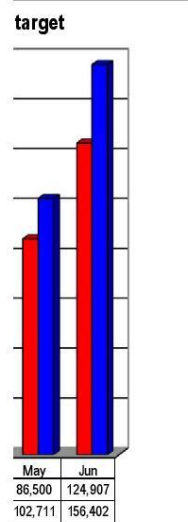
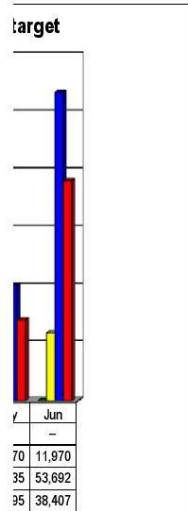
SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022



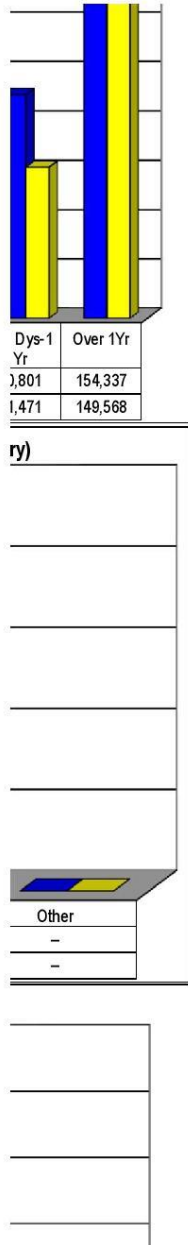
SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022



SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022



SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022



6.6

SC06/07/22 LONG TERM CONTRACT FOR THE PROVISION OF BANKING SERVICES TENDER T69 2020/21: PROVISION OF BANKING SERVICES FOR A PERIOD OF 5 YEARS
--

REPORT FROM THE DIRECTOR FINANCIAL SERVICES

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

1. To request that Council approve the extension of the current bank tender for another month until 30 September 2022.
2. To request Council's approval to enter into a long term contract for the Provision of Banking services for a period of 5 years.
3. To authorise the Municipal Manager to sign the long term contract on behalf of Knysna Municipality.

PREVIOUS RESOLUTIONS

Extension of bank service until 31 August 2022 – Council resolution SC04/05/2022

BACKGROUND / DISCUSSION

Extension of Contract

Council approved an extension of banking services contract as per Council resolution SC04/05/2022 until the 31 August 2022. Due to the delay as a result of the 60-day notice period to provide for public comments, NT and PT comments, as well as the fact that the request for approval of the long-term contract could only serve in council on the 21 July 2022, a further extension of one month will be required. This will ensure that conversion to Standard Bank is stable and manageable and to avoid any negative impact on collecting outstanding monthly accounts via electronic transactions, bank statement downloading, bank file uploads to the financial system, creditors and remuneration runs, etc.

Long-term Contract

In terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) and Supply Chain Management Regulation 30, the Municipality must procure banking services. The primary objective of the Provision of Banking Service contract is to provide a comprehensive, innovative, high quality, value-added Commercial Banking Service to Knysna Municipality, which fully complies with section 7 to section 12 of the Municipal Finance Management Act. No.53 of 2006.

Furthermore, the contract make provision for Cash Management Services, such as point-of-sale machines (also known as "Credit Card Machines") and Cash in Transit Services. The Service Provider is also responsible for the local economic development & Social investments in Knysna Municipal area through the implementation of projects over the duration of the contract

The Provision for banking service Tender T69 2020/21 has been awarded to Standard Bank on the 26 April 2022.

Section 33 of the MFMA provides as follows:

Contracts having future budgetary implications

33. (1) A municipality may enter into a contract which will impose financial obligations on the municipality beyond a financial year, but if the contract will impose financial obligations on the municipality beyond the three years covered in the annual budget for that financial year, it may do so only if—

- (a) the municipal manager, at least 60 days before the meeting of the municipal council at which the contract is to be approved—
 - (i) has, in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act—
 - (aa) made public the draft contract and an information statement summarising the municipality's obligations in terms of the proposed contract; and
 - (bb) invited the local community and other interested persons to submit to the municipality comments or representations in respect of the proposed contract; and
 - (ii) has solicited the views and recommendations of—
 - (aa) the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury;
 - (bb) the national department responsible for local government; and
 - (cc) if the contract involves the provision of water, sanitation, electricity, or any other service as may be prescribed, the responsible national department;
- (b) the municipal council has taken into account—
 - (i) the municipality's projected financial obligations in terms of the proposed contract for each financial year covered by the contract;
 - (ii) the impact of those financial obligations on the municipality's future municipal tariffs and revenue;
 - (iii) any comments or representations on the proposed contract received from the local community and other interested persons; and

- (iv) any written views and recommendations on the proposed contract by the National Treasury, the relevant provincial treasury, the national department responsible for local government and any national department referred to in paragraph (a)(ii)(cc); and
- (c) the municipal council has adopted a resolution in which—
 - (i) it determines that the municipality will secure a significant capital investment or will derive a significant financial economic or financial benefit from the contract;
 - (ii) it approves the entire contract exactly as it is to be executed; and
 - (iii) it authorises the municipal manager to sign the contract on behalf of the municipality.
- (2) The process set out in subsection (1) does not apply to—
 - (a) contracts for long-term debt regulated in terms of section 46(3);
 - (b) employment contracts; or
 - (c) contracts—
 - (i) for categories of goods as may be prescribed; or
 - (ii) in terms of which the financial obligation on the municipality is below—
 - (aa) a prescribed value; or
 - (bb) a prescribed percentage of the municipality's approved budget for the year in which the contract is concluded.
- (3) (a) All contracts referred to in subsection (1) and all other contracts that impose a financial obligation on a municipality—
 - (i) must be made available in their entirety to the municipal council; and
 - (ii) may not be withheld from public scrutiny except as provided for in terms of the Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000 (Act No. 2 of 2000).
- (b) Paragraph (a)(i) does not apply to contracts in respect of which the financial obligation on the municipality is below a prescribed value.
- (4) This section may not be read as exempting the municipality from the provisions of Chapter 11 to the extent that those provisions are applicable in a particular case.

The procedures prescribed by section 33 of the MFMA have been duly followed. This report to Council concludes the section 33 process, and includes the projected financial obligations for each financial year.

Tender T69 2020/21 was advertised for comment as follows:

a) For public comment

Date of advertising:	12 May 2022
Method of advertising:	Knysna Herold
Closing date for comments:	12 July 2022

No comments were received from the public by the closing date.

b) National and Provincial Treasury

Date of requesting comments:	29 April 2022
Closing date for comments:	29 June 2022

No comments were received from National Treasury or Provincial Treasury.

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Extension of Contract

Payment to Nedbank will extent until 30 September 2022, resulting in an estimated payment of R135,000.00

Long-term Contract

Source of Funding: Operating Budget Provisions

	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5
	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2025/2026
MSCOA description	Operational Cost: Bank Charges, Facility Card Fees: Bank Accounts				
MSCOA Accounts	9/222-19-20 and 9/207-40-64				
Budget provision (Excl. VAT)	R 1,549,790.00	R 1,617,981.00	R 1,690,790.00	R 1,766,875.42	R 1,846,384.16
Balance available (Excl. VAT)	R 1,549,790.00	R 1,617,981.00	R 1,690,790.00	R 1,766,875.42	R 1,846,384.16
Total expenditure (Excl. VAT)					
Any other costs related to project, e.g. consultant fees, etc. (Excl. VAT)					
Estimated expenditure in the case of tariffs (Excl. VAT)	957,243.88	1,005,106.07	1,055,361.38	1,108,129.45	1,165,752.18
Estimated total project cost (Excl. VAT)	R6 085 331.88				
Escalation (if any)	CPI				
Escalation date	1 January 2023 and annually on 1 January thereafter				

RELEVANT LEGISLATION

Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003(Act 56 of 2003)
Knysna Municipality Supply Chain Management Policy, as amended
Knysna Municipality Contract Management Policy, as amended
MFMA Circular No. 73 issued by National Treasury

RECOMMENDATION OF THE ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER

- [a] That Council note the report on the long-term contract for the Provision for Banking Services;
- [b] That to request that Council approve the extension of the current bank tender for another month until 30 September 2022;

- [c] That Council note that no responses were received from the public or any other stakeholders, following the invitation for comments in respect of the long-term contract by the closing date;
- [d] That Council take cognisance of the reasons for concluding a long term contract T69 2020/2021 for the provision of banking services for a contract period of five years, in terms of the enabling provisions of Section 33 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 2003 (Act 56 of 2003), and that the long term contract be approved; and
- [e] That Council authorise the Municipal Manager to sign the long term contract on behalf of Knysna Municipality.

APPENDIX / ADDENDUM

Annexure A:	SLA
Annexure B:	Merchant Agreement
Annexure C:	Advertisement
Annexure D:	MFMA Section 33 Letter to Stakeholders

File Number: 9/1/2/5

Execution: Municipal Manager
Director Financial Services
Manager Expenditure

ANNEXURE A

BANKING SERVICES AGREEMENT

Between

THE STANDARD BANK OF SOUTH AFRICA LIMITED

and

KNYSNA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



INDEX

No.	Clause	Page No.
1.	DEFINITIONS	2
2.	APPOINTMENT	7
3.	DURATION	7
4.	PRECEDENCE	7
5.	THE SERVICES	8
6.	THE CUSTOMER UNDERTAKINGS AND OBLIGATIONS	8
7.	WARRANTIES	10
8.	SERVICE LEVELS	11
9.	RELATIONSHIP MANAGEMENT	12
10.	FEES	13
11.	INVOICING AND PAYMENT	13
12.	EXCLUSION OF LIABILITY	14
13.	LIMITATION OF LIABILITY	14
14.	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY	14
15.	SAFETY AND SECURITY	15
16.	STANDARD BANK PROPERTY	16
17.	CONFIDENTIALITY	16
18.	DATA PROTECTION	17
19.	CORRUPTION	19
20.	SANCTIONS	20
21.	FORCE MAJEURE	20
22.	BREACH AND TERMINATION	21
23.	DISPUTE RESOLUTION	22
24.	NOTICES AND DOMICILIUM	23
25.	NATURE OF RELATIONSHIP	25
26.	ASSIGNMENT AND CESSION	25
27.	SEVERABILITY	25
28.	WAIVER	26
29.	MODIFICATION	26
30.	APPLICABLE LAW	26
31.	ENTIRE AGREEMENT	26
32.	COUNTERPARTS	26



1. **DEFINITIONS**

- 1.1 The headings to the clauses, schedules and annexures of this Agreement are for reference purposes only and shall in no way govern or affect the interpretation of nor modify nor amplify the terms of the Agreement nor any clause, schedule or annexure thereof.
- 1.2 Unless the context indicates otherwise, the words and expressions set out below shall bear the following meanings and cognate expressions shall bear corresponding meanings:
- 1.2.1 **Agreement** means the agreement as set out in this document together with any annexure hereto, the LOA, the Proposal, the Product Terms and conditions and the RFP;
- 1.2.2 **Applicable Laws** means all national, provincial, local and municipal legislation or subordinate legislation, ordinances, regulations, by-laws, rules and/or other laws of any relevant Regulatory Authority and any other instrument having the force of law as may be issued and in force from time to time as well as common law, all as relating to or connected with the activities contemplated under this Agreement and as updated from time to time;
- 1.2.3 **Business Day** means Monday to Friday between the hours of 08:00 to 16:30, excluding Saturdays, Sundays or a day which from time to time is proclaimed public holiday in South Africa;
- 1.2.4 **Confidential Information** means all information (written, oral or electronic) disclosed by one Party to the other Party whether before or after the Effective Date and concerning the business affairs of the disclosing Party including any Data, information relating to that Party's operations, processes, plans, intentions, product information, know-how, designs, trade secrets, software, market opportunities, customers and shall include this Agreement;
- 1.2.5 **Contact Person** means the relevant persons appointed by each Party from time to time, to oversee the execution of this Agreement and whose



name and designation will be provided to the other Party in writing;

- 1.2.6 **CPI** means the consumer price index for all urban areas published by Statistics South Africa from time to time or if the calculation of such index has ceased, the most similar index, as compiled and published by Statistics South Africa or any body authorised in its stead, in terms of the Statistics Act, No. 66 of 1976 or any statute replacing such Act, to compile and publish national statistics;
- 1.2.7 **Customer** means the Knysna Local Municipality, a local municipality constituted in terms of Section 155 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act No. 108 of 1996, and herein represented by xxxxxxxx in his capacity as Municipal Manager, he being duly authorised thereto;
- 1.2.8 **Data** means any data, including Personal Information as amplified if applicable by the definition thereof set out in the Protection of Personal Information Act 4 of 2013 and/or any equivalent legislation of the jurisdiction(s) where the Services are being provided and/or performed, supplied by one Party to the other Party or Processed on behalf of one Party by the other Party;
- 1.2.9 **Effective Date** means xxxxx Month 2022, notwithstanding the date of signature of this Agreement by the last signing Party;
- 1.2.10 **Fees** means the fees that the Customer shall pay to Standard Bank for the rendering of the Services, which shall be computed as set out in the Proposal;
- 1.2.11 **Intellectual Property** means all intellectual property rights worldwide arising under statutory or common law, whether or not perfected, including, without limitation all patents, trademarks, design rights, brand names, domain names, emblems, symbols, slogans or any other marks, copyright (including all copyright in any designs and computer software), proprietary material, know-how, trade secrets, methods, techniques, confidential information and all other intellectual property rights and rights of a similar character whether registered or capable of registration, including printed and on-line merchandise catalogues, performance improvement methodology and reward formula design, and all applications and rights to apply for protection of any of the same, devised, created and produced by



the Parties prior to this Agreement;

- 1.2.12 **Invoice** means the tax invoice in the form of a monthly bank statement prepared by Standard Bank reflecting the Fees to be paid by the Customer to Standard Bank or debited by Standard Bank against the Nominated Bank Account and which invoice conforms to this Agreement and the provisions of the VAT Act;
- 1.2.13 **LOA** means the letter of acceptance in terms of which the Customer advised Standard Bank of its appointment, subject to the conclusion of this Agreement;
- 1.2.14 **Nominated Bank Account** means the Customer's bank account held at Standard Bank's branch office and notified by the Customer to Standard Bank in writing as the account that Standard Bank must debit for the payment of monthly Fees;
- 1.2.15 **Parties** means Standard Bank and the Customer and **Party** shall as the context requires, be either of them;
- 1.2.16 **Personal Information** means information relating to an identifiable natural or juristic person, including information relating to race, gender, sex, marital status, nationality, ethnic or social origin, colour, sexual orientation, age, physical or mental health, religion, belief, disability, language, birth, education, identity number, telephone number, email, postal or street address, biometric information and financial, criminal or employment history as well as correspondence that is implicitly or explicitly of a private or confidential nature or further correspondence that would reveal the contents of the original correspondence;
- 1.2.17 **Personnel** means all directors, members, employees, agents, representatives and permitted subcontractors that assist the Parties to perform their obligations;
- 1.2.18 **Prime Rate** means the publicly quoted variable basic rate of interest per annum, compounded monthly in arrears, at which Standard Bank lends on overdraft, and such rate to be proved *prima facie* by means of a certificate under the hand of any executive manager of Standard Bank whose appointment and authority need not to be proved;



- 1.2.19 **Process** means any operation or activity or any set of operations, whether or not by automatic means, concerning Data, including its collection, receipt, recording, organisation, collation, storage, updating or modification, merging, linking, blocking, degradation, erasure or destruction retrieval, alteration, consultation, testing or use, dissemination or distribution by any means and Processing shall have a corresponding meaning;
- 1.2.20 **Product Terms and Conditions** means standard terms and conditions for the products which Standard Bank shall provide to the Customer under this Agreement;
- 1.2.21 **Prohibited Activities** means:
- 1.2.21.1 illegal or terrorist activities;
- 1.2.21.2 money laundering;
- 1.2.21.3 any activities which are subject to Sanctions;
- 1.2.22 **Proposal** means the written response of Standard Bank to the RFP issued by the Customer;
- 1.2.23 **Receiving Party** means the Party to which Confidential Information is disclosed in terms of this Agreement;
- 1.2.24 **Regulatory Authority** means any authority having jurisdiction over a Party or the activities covered by this Agreement, including:
- 1.2.24.1 any national, municipal, provincial, other local or administrative government, authority or department;
- 1.2.24.2 any agency, tribunal, commission, regulator, self-regulatory body or other similar body (including the South African Reserve Bank);
- 1.2.25 **RFP** means the formal written invitation issued by the Customer inviting registered banks to submit proposals to the Customer in respect of the rendering of banking services to the Customer under the tender number xxxxxxxx;



- 1.2.26 **Sanctions** means any measures imposed by a Sanctioning Body, including but not limited to diplomatic, travel, trade and/or financial sanctions or embargoes;
- 1.2.27 **Sanctioning Body** means the European Union (EU), Her Majesty's Treasury (HMT), the Ministry of Economy, Finance and Industry (France) (MINEFI), the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the Department of Treasury of the United States of America (OFAC), the United Nations Security Council (UNSC), or any other sanctioning body recognised by Standard Bank;
- 1.2.28 **Sanctioned Entity** means:
- 1.2.28.1 any natural or juristic person or country;
- 1.2.28.2 in the case of a juristic person, any person who (i) owns or controls it; or (ii) it owns or controls (and for these purposes, owns means holding any percentage of ownership or beneficial interest and controls means the ability, directly or indirectly and whether through the voting of shares, the appointment of directors or similar officers or through any other means, to control the business or policy of the relevant juristic person);
- 1.2.28.3 in the case of any country, its ministries, departments, agencies and/or any other governmental organisations,
- listed on any Sanctions List and/or who is subject to any Sanctions;
- 1.2.29 **Sanctions List** means, whenever updated, any list of Sanctioned Entities issued by a Sanctioning Body;
- 1.2.30 **Services** means the banking services that Standard Bank shall render to the Customer in terms of this Agreement and which are set out in clause 5 below and further detailed in the Proposal;
- 1.2.31 **Service Levels** means the standard service levels for respective Services which Standard Bank shall comply with in rendering the Services to the Customer and which are set out in the Proposal;
- 1.2.32 **Standard Bank** means The Standard Bank of South Africa Limited (Registration Number 1962/000738/06), a public company duly incorporated with limited liability according to the company laws of the



Republic of South Africa and herein represented by Timothy Matlala in his capacity as Head: Public Sector, he being duly authorised thereto;

1.2.33 **VAT** means value added tax at the rates specified in the VAT Act; and

1.2.34 **VAT Act** means the Value Added Tax Act 89 of 1991.

1.3 Any reference in this Agreement to legislation or subordinate legislation is to such legislation or subordinate legislation at the date of signature hereof and as amended and/or re-enacted from time to time.

1.4 Words importing the singular shall include the plural, and vice versa, words importing the masculine gender shall include the feminine and neuter genders, and vice versa, and words importing natural persons shall include legal persons, and vice versa.

1.5 The rule of construction that, in the event of ambiguity, the contract shall be interpreted against the party responsible for the drafting thereof, shall not apply in the interpretation of this Agreement.

1.6 When any number of days is prescribed in this Agreement, same shall be reckoned exclusively of the first and inclusively of the last day.

2. **APPOINTMENT**

The Customer hereby appoints Standard Bank to render the Services to the Customer on the terms and conditions of this Agreement as from the Effective Date, and Standard Bank duly accepts the appointment.

3. **DURATION**

Notwithstanding the date of signature, this Agreement shall commence on the Effective Date and shall thereafter remain in full force and effect for a period of 5 years subject to the right of either Party to terminate it in accordance with the applicable termination provisions of this Agreement.

4. **PRECEDENCE**

The documents listed hereunder forms part of this Agreement and in the event of a conflict, the order of precedence for the interpretation thereof shall be:

4.1 the Product Terms and Conditions;



- 4.2 this Agreement;
- 4.3 the LOA;
- 4.4 the Proposal; and
- 4.5 the RFP.

5. THE SERVICES

- 5.1 The Services that Standard Bank shall render to the Customer in terms of this Agreement are set out in the Proposal and shall include, but not be limited to:
 - 5.1.1 transactional banking services;
 - 5.1.2 electronic banking services; and
 - 5.1.3 general banking services.
- 5.2 Notwithstanding the provisions of clause **Error! Reference source not found.** above, it is recorded that Standard Bank may agree to provide funding for corporate and social investment projects (which includes the funding of a project or providing a donation in favour of an entity nominated by the Customer) and/or sponsorship opportunities identifies by the Customer. These funding requests may be included as a Service in the Proposal or as an additional funding request made by the Customer, in addition to the Services included in the Proposal. If Standard Bank agrees to provide funding to the Customer for this purpose, the Parties agree to enter into negotiations in good faith and conclude separate commercial agreements to govern the terms and conditions on which Standard Bank will provide the funding.
- 5.3 The Parties may, when and where necessary, vary the Services by agreement in writing from time to time.

6. THE CUSTOMER UNDERTAKINGS AND OBLIGATIONS

- 6.1 The Customer undertakes to:
 - 6.1.1 duly complete and sign all necessary documents and to do all such things as are required by Standard Bank for the purposes of opening of bank accounts;



- 6.1.2 to comply with all requirements of Standard Bank for the opening of bank accounts stipulated by the Financial Intelligence Centre Act 38 of 2001 and any other Applicable Laws;
- 6.1.3 provide timeous management decisions, any necessary approvals or authorisations and any additional documentation required to enable Standard Bank to provide the Services;
- 6.1.4 provide Standard Bank with the necessary written resolutions and/or mandates appointing officials of the Customer who are authorised to issue written instructions to Standard Bank in respect of the Products. It is recorded that Standard Bank will be entitled to rely on the latest resolutions and/or mandates in its possession (as provided by the Customer), as it relates to the relevant Product.
- 6.2 The Customer acknowledges that Standard Bank shall not render the Services to the Customer until the Customer has duly complied with all requirements contemplated in clause 6.1 above.
- 6.3 The Customer understands and agrees that to the extent that any Products as contemplated in the Services includes any bank accounts (including the Nominated Bank Account), the following will apply:
- 6.3.1 Standard Bank is required to comply with any and all lawful and valid court orders and/or Sheriff attachments (**Attachment**) served on it in respect of its clients bank accounts. If Standard Bank receives an Attachment in respect of any of the Customer's bank accounts and such account:
- 6.3.1.1 is in a debit balance position then, Standard Bank will immediately place a stop debit indicator on the account, to prevent any further payments being made from the account and to only allow payments to be made into the account, so that the account can reach a credit balance. Once the account reaches a credit balance position that is equal to or greater than the amount indicated on the Attachment, Standard Bank shall be entitled to secure the amount and fulfil its obligation under the Attachment. Thereafter, Standard Bank will release the stop debit indicator from the account;
- 6.3.1.2 in a credit balance position with sufficient funds to satisfy the amount specified indicated on the Attachment, then Standard Bank will be



entitled to immediately secure the amount from the account to fulfil its obligations under the Attachment;

notwithstanding the above, Standard Bank will pay the monies secured from the account to the Sheriff, in strict compliance with the provisions of the Attachment and provided that all the legal requirements have been complied with; and

- 6.3.2 if the Customer has more than one bank account, Standard Bank will have the right to set-off credit and debit balances in these accounts, in terms of Applicable Laws. If this happens, Standard Bank will notify the Customer if it has applied set-off to any of the Customer's bank accounts and statements will be provided to the Customer in accordance with the relevant Product Terms and Conditions to show the set-off position.

7. WARRANTIES

- 7.1 Each Party warrants and undertakes to the other Party that:

- 7.1.1 it has full capacity, power and authority to enter into this Agreement and this Agreement shall, when executed, constitute valid and binding obligations either Party and all its successors in title and assigns;
- 7.1.2 the execution and performance by it of this Agreement will not cause a breach of any other agreement to which it is a party;
- 7.1.3 the performance of its obligations and the rendering of the Services under this Agreement shall comply with all Applicable Laws;
- 7.1.4 it is not aware of anything which might or shall adversely affect its ability to perform its obligations under this Agreement; and
- 7.1.5 it shall ensure that all information supplied to each other is true, accurate and complete in all respects and is supplied to other Party timeously.

- 7.2 Standard Bank further warrants that it has the requisite skills, expertise, and systems to perform the Services. Except as expressly stated in this Agreement, Standard Bank provides no warranties, express or implied, by operation of law or otherwise, as to the suitability, working or fitness for purpose of the performance of the Services.



- 7.3 the Customer acknowledges that the warranty and the performance of the Services by Standard Bank can only be relied upon in so far as the Customer supplies Standard Bank with correct and complete information, timeously.
- 7.4 Unless provided elsewhere in this Agreement, neither Party makes any other representations or warranties, whether expressed or implied.

8. SERVICE LEVELS

- 8.1 Standard Bank shall perform the Services in accordance with the Service Levels set out below:
- 8.1.1 using the appropriate level of skill, care and diligence in performing the Services;
- 8.1.2 utilising staff that are adequately trained, qualified and skilled to perform the Services;
- 8.1.3 notifying the Customer within a reasonable time, should Standard Bank be unable to render the Services for any reason whatsoever, and advising the Customer how such situation will be remedied;
- 8.1.4 using the proper systems (hardware and software) to provide the Services;
- 8.1.5 assuming professional and technical responsibility for the performance of the Services, which will be in accordance with recognised professional service providers performing work of a comparable nature;
- 8.1.6 ensure that all instructions are executed by authorised representatives of Standard Bank; and
- 8.1.7 endeavouring to constantly improve and enhance the quality of the Services during the course of this Agreement.
- 8.2 Nothing in this Agreement will be interpreted or construed as creating or establishing the relationship of employer and employee between any employee, contractor, or agent, of the Customer and Standard Bank.
- 8.3 Any consultant or contractor supplied by one Party to the other Party to assist in the rendering of the Services in terms of this Agreement shall not be considered as having employee status for the purpose of any benefit applicable to the other



Party's employees generally.

- 8.4 Where Standard Bank has to render the Services at the Customer's premises, Standard Bank will render the Services at the addresses notified to Standard Bank by the Customer in writing.

9. RELATIONSHIP MANAGEMENT

- 9.1 Each Party must provide to the other Party in writing within 7 (seven) days from the Effective Date, the names and contact details of the individuals who will be authorised to act as a central point of contact on behalf of such Party in relation to this Agreement (**Relationship Management Team**); and
- 9.2 The Relationship Management Team will:
- 9.2.1 act as the first point of contact relating to any issues and discussions arising out of this Agreement, including the Parties' performance under the Agreement;
- 9.2.2 convene meetings as follows at such times and places as may be reasonably required:
- 9.2.2.1 on a monthly basis to report on the delivery of Services in terms of this Agreement;
- 9.2.2.2 on a quarterly basis to report on any strategic issues relevant to this Agreement; and
- 9.2.2.3 as and when required by any Party on reasonable notice to the other Party.
- 9.2.3 will use their best endeavours to resolve by negotiations any disputes which may arise at such meetings. If such disputed matters cannot be resolved, then such dispute will be referred for resolution under clause 23.
- 9.3 If any representative on the Relationship Management Team is replaced for any reasons, the Party whose representative is being replaced must endeavour to notify the other Party of this fact within 7 (seven) Business Days.



10. FEES

- 10.1 In consideration for the rendering of the Services, the Customer shall pay to Standard Bank the Fees as set out in the Proposal.
- 10.2 All Fees shall be inclusive of VAT, unless otherwise advised to the Customer in writing by Standard Bank.
- 10.3 The Fees as quoted in the Proposal are effective from 1 January to 31 December of the Proposal year. Standard Bank shall be entitled to review the Fees annually each year commencing on 1 January 2023. Any consequential increases in Fees resulting from such reviews shall at all times comply with all applicable laws as well as any predefined agreements between the Parties.
- 10.4 For the avoidance of doubt, it is hereby recorded that the review of Fees as contemplated in clause 10.3 above will be subject to the CPI and any other associated costs.
- 10.5 In the event that the Customer instructs Standard Bank to render additional services to the Customer, which do not form part of the Services, Standard Bank may render such services at the standard prices applicable to all Standard Bank customers at the time.
- 10.6 The Parties acknowledge that the Fees are based on the scope of the Services and the Service Levels as stipulated in the Proposal. Consequently, any material change to the nature of the Services shall be undertaken by mutual agreement between the Parties and may result in the Fees being varied by Standard Bank. Should the Parties not be able to reach agreement on any amendment to the Services, the Services shall remain as specified in the Proposal and shall continue to be performed in accordance with the Service Levels, with the Fees as set out in the Proposal being payable.

11. INVOICING AND PAYMENT

- 11.1 The Fees referred to in clause 10 above shall be deducted by Standard Bank from the Nominated Bank Account. Standard Bank will submit to the Customer a monthly Invoice setting out the amount deducted from the Nominated Bank Account for that month.
- 11.2 In the event that Standard Bank is unable to deduct the Fees as envisaged in clause 11.1 above, payment of Invoices shall be:



- 11.2.1 made into Standard Bank's nominated bank account within 30 (thirty) days of the Invoice date failing which;
- 11.2.2 Fees paid later than the Invoice date will accrue interest at the Prime Rate;
- 11.3 The Fees shall be paid by the Customer without any set-off or deduction.
- 11.4 the Customer's liability towards Standard Bank will be deemed to be met when the Payment is reflected in Standard Bank's account.
- 11.5 All Invoices must be sent to the Customer at xxxxxxxxxx.

12. EXCLUSION OF LIABILITY

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, neither Party shall be liable to the other Party for any indirect or consequential loss or damage, including without limitation, loss of profit, revenue, anticipated savings, business transactions or goodwill or other contracts whether arising from negligence or breach of contract.

13. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

Standard Bank shall not be liable to the Customer for any:

- 13.1 loss, damage or cost incurred by the Customer, in respect of the Services unless such loss, damage or cost is caused by the negligence or wilful misconduct of Standard Bank;
- 13.2 loss occasioned by any failure on the part of the Customer to fulfil any of its obligations under this Agreement, including incorrect or incomplete information supplied and/or the late submission of information supplied, by the Customer;
- 13.3 loss occasioned by any failure or absence of any systems, telecommunication networks or electricity supply or failure by a supplier of telecommunication networks or electricity services to provide the respective network or service; and
- 13.4 claim or loss by the Customer and/or any third party, which relates to the actions of the Customer, which took place before the Effective Date.

14. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

- 14.1 All Intellectual Property rights of whatsoever nature, belonging to the Parties (or



its third-party licensors) shall remain vested at all times in such Party (or its third-party licensors).

- 14.2 the Customer acknowledges and agrees that all Intellectual Property in the Advertising, shall be and remain exclusively vested in Standard Bank and the Customer shall have no claim thereto whatsoever.
- 14.3 Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to be a license of each Party's Intellectual Property and the Parties shall not have the right to use, and will not use, the Intellectual Property belonging to each other.
- 14.4 The Parties shall not represent that they have any right, title or interest in or to each other's Intellectual Property.
- 14.5 To the extent that the Parties require the use of each other's Intellectual Property for the purposes of performing its obligations in terms of this Agreement, such Party must obtain the other Party's prior, written consent to use the other Party's Intellectual Property which will include, if necessary, the conclusion of a separate trade mark licence agreement, which is solely within the discretion of Standard Bank.
- 14.6 The Parties shall not be permitted to create any new Intellectual Property (**Bespoke IP**) in terms of this Agreement, without the prior, written consent of the other Party and to the extent that such Bespoke IP is created, the Customer acknowledges that Standard Bank shall own such Bespoke IP and hereby cedes and assigns such Bespoke IP to Standard Bank.

15. SAFETY AND SECURITY

- 15.1 the Customer must allow Standard Bank's employees, contractors, consultants or agents, access to the Customer's premises where necessary to perform the Services.
- 15.2 Standard Bank agrees to comply with the Customer's security and safety procedures when on the Customer's premises. Without limiting the generality thereof, Standard Bank will specifically comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 (as amended).
- 15.3 the Customer shall be entitled to request Standard Bank to remove any employee, agent, consultant or contractor from its team if the Customer is of the reasonable opinion that such a person is a security or safety risk or that the



conduct of such a person is detrimental to the relationship between the Parties. Standard Bank will endeavour to remove such person within a reasonable time if Standard Bank is satisfied that such person is a safety or security risk.

16. STANDARD BANK PROPERTY

- 16.1 Standard Bank's property (in all manner of forms) supplied to the Customer remains the property of Standard Bank and will at any time be available for inspection by a Standard Bank representative. Any such property that is in the possession of the Customer on termination of this Agreement will, at Standard Bank's expense, be immediately returned to Standard Bank.
- 16.2 the Customer will be responsible, at all times, for any loss of or damage to Standard Bank's property in its possession, and if required the Customer will furnish such security for the payment of any such loss or damage as Standard Bank may require.

17. CONFIDENTIALITY

- 17.1 Except as otherwise provided, each Party (**Receiving Party**) shall:
- 17.1.1 keep each other's Confidential Information confidential. The Receiving Party shall not disclose the other Party's Confidential Information to any third party without the prior consent of the other Party (**Disclosing Party**);
- 17.1.2 use the Confidential Information only as set out in this Agreement or as agreed by the Disclosing Party.
- 17.2 The undertaking set out in clause 17.1 will not apply:
- 17.2.1 when the Receiving Party discloses the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information to its Personnel and advisors who need to know the Confidential Information for the Agreement, provided that such Personnel and advisors must be made aware of and comply with their confidentiality obligations as if they were a party to this Agreement;
- 17.2.2 where the Receiving Party or any other third party knows about the Confidential Information before the Effective Date without breaching any duty of confidentiality. This clause 17.2.2 should not be construed as placing an onus on the Receiving Party to try to ascertain whether the



information received was subject to a confidentiality agreement between the Disclosing Party and such third party;

17.2.3 where the Receiving Party must disclose the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information to comply with a court order, or any Applicable Law;

17.2.4 where Standard Bank must provide the Company's Confidential Information to any Regulatory Authority or Sanctioning Body; or

17.2.5 where the Receiving Party pursues any legal remedy under this Agreement.

17.3 The Receiving Party must:

17.3.1 implement reasonable security procedures to prevent the unauthorised disclosure of the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information;

17.3.2 use the same standard of care (which must as a minimum be a reasonable standard of care) in protecting the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information as it uses to protect its own confidential information.

17.4 The Parties may not, without each other's prior consent, release any statement to the press, or make any other public statement which could reasonably be expected to be published regarding their relationship or the subject matter of this Agreement.

18. DATA PROTECTION

18.1 The Parties acknowledge and agree that all Data provided by one Party to the other Party, or to which the Parties may be exposed, shall constitute Confidential Information and where applicable, Intellectual Property belonging to the Party in question.

18.2 The Parties hereby warrant, represent and undertake in favour of each other that where either Party Processes any Personal Information as a result of their obligations in terms of this Agreement, such Party will obtain written consent from the affected parties, failing which, the other Party shall not assume liability for any failure by such Party to comply with provisions of this clause 17.1.



- 18.3 Each Party hereby warrants, represents and undertakes in favour of the other that:
- 18.3.1 it shall at all times strictly comply with all Applicable Laws and with all the provisions and requirements of any of each Party's data protection policies and procedures which may be in force from time to time;
- 18.3.2 it shall not, at any time Process Data for any purpose other than to perform its obligations in terms of this Agreement.
- 18.4 The Parties further warrant, represent and undertake to each other that they shall ensure that all of their systems and operations which are used to perform their obligations in terms of this Agreement, including all systems on which Data is Processed, shall, once the applicable data protection legislation comes into force, be of a minimum standard required by Applicable Laws and be of a standard no less than the standards which are in compliance with the best industry practice for the protection, control and use of Data.
- 18.5 The Parties shall take appropriate and reasonable technical and organisational measures to prevent the loss of, damage to or unauthorised destruction of Data and the unlawful access to or Processing of Data. The measures taken must at all times be of a minimum standard required by all Applicable Laws and be of a standard no less than the standards which are in compliance with the best industry practice for the protection, control and use of Data.
- 18.6 The Parties shall take reasonable steps to identify all reasonably foreseeable internal and external risks posed to Data under their possession or control and establish and maintain appropriate safeguards against any risks identified. The Parties shall regularly verify that the safeguards are effectively implemented and keep a record of such verification. The safeguards shall be updated continually in response to new risks or deficiencies in previously implemented safeguards.
- 18.7 The Parties shall immediately notify each other a) of any risks posed to Data that it has identified; b) of the safeguards established by the Party to mitigate the impact of the risks; and c) that the safeguards have been effectively implemented.
- 18.8 The Parties shall notify each other of any security compromises or suspected security compromises of which it becomes aware or suspects, immediately on becoming so aware or forming such a suspicion.



19. CORRUPTION

19.1 If, at any time during the term of this Agreement, either Party has a reasonable suspicion that the other Party has, in respect of this Agreement (or any other agreement), directly or indirectly given or agreed to give or offered to give any gratification to another person whether for the benefit of that person or any other person in order to improperly influence any person to:

19.1.1 award a tender for provision of services to any public body, private organisation or corporate body;

19.1.2 in the absence of a tender process, promote the procurement of a contract with any public body, private organisation or corporate body;

19.1.3 withdraw a tender awarded to another service provider by any public body, private organisation or corporate body;

19.1.4 fix the price, consideration or other moneys stipulated or otherwise provided for in any such contract referred to in clause 19.1.2;

then the aggrieved Party shall be entitled, by written notice to the defaulting Party, to terminate this Agreement forthwith, in addition to all other remedies available to them and to recover damages it has suffered by virtue of such conduct by the defaulting Party.

19.2 Each Party confirms that it has not and undertakes that it shall not engage in the following conduct:

19.2.1 accepting or agreeing or offering to accept any gratification from any other person, whether for the benefit of himself or herself or for the benefit of another person; or

19.2.2 giving or agreeing or offering to give to any other person any gratification, whether for the benefit of that person or for the benefit of another person,

19.2.3 in order to act, personally or by influencing another person so to act, in a manner that amounts to:

19.2.3.1 the abuse of a position of authority;

19.2.3.2 a breach of trust; or



- 19.2.3.3 the violation of a legal duty or a set of rules;
- that is designed to achieve an unjustified result or amounts to any other unauthorised or improper inducement to do or not to do anything.
- 19.3 For purposes of clause 19.2, the term "*gratification*" refers to anything of value and is not limited to cash or cash equivalents.
- 19.4 Each Party shall inform the other Party of:
- 19.4.1 any breach or suspected breach of this clause 19; and
- 19.4.2 all requests or demands for any undue financial or other benefit or gratification of any kind received by it in connection with the performance of this Agreement.

20. SANCTIONS

- 20.1 Neither Party will:
- 20.1.1 act to benefit any Sanctioned Entity;
- 20.1.2 be involved in any Prohibited Activities.
- 20.2 The Parties warrant to each other that it is not:
- 20.2.1 a Sanctioned Entity; or
- 20.2.2 the subject of any investigations relating to Sanctions.
- 20.3 The Parties will notify each other in writing immediately upon the Party becoming aware that it is the subject of an investigation relating to Sanctions.
- 20.4 Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained in this Agreement, either Party knows or suspects that the other Party is in breach of the provisions of this clause 20 and/or is or is about to become subject to Sanctions, then such Party may, in its sole discretion, be entitled with immediate effect to terminate this Agreement.

21. FORCE MAJEURE

- 21.1 If either Party is prevented or restricted directly or indirectly from carrying out all or any of its obligations under this Agreement as a result of but not limited to strike, pandemic, lock-out, fire, explosion, floods, riot, war, act of God,



embargo, legislation, shortage of or a breakdown in transportation facilities, civil commotion, unrest or disturbances, cessation of labour, government interference or control, or any other cause or contingency beyond the control of that Party (**Force Majeure**), the Party so affected (**Affected Party**) shall be relieved of its obligations hereunder during the period that such event and its consequences continue but only to the extent so prevented.

- 21.2 The Affected Party shall not be liable for any delay or failure in the performance of any obligations hereunder or loss or damages of any nature which the other Party may suffer due to or resulting from such delay or failure, provided that written notice shall be given in terms of clause 22 by the Affected Party to the other Party within one (1) day of becoming aware of the *Force Majeure* event.
- 21.3 Any Party invoking *Force Majeure* shall upon termination of such event giving rise thereto immediately give written notice thereof to the other Party. Should such *Force Majeure* continue for a period of more than 90 (ninety) days then either Party shall be entitled to immediately cancel this Agreement in respect of any obligations still to be performed hereunder.

22. BREACH AND TERMINATION

- 22.1 Either Party shall be entitled to give notice to terminate this Agreement with immediate effect, such termination to be effective upon deemed receipt of such notice, if the other Party:
- 22.1.1 fails to pay any amount due by it in terms of this Agreement, by the due date, and fails to remedy such breach within 21 (twenty-one) days of receiving written notice to do so; or
- 22.1.2 commits a material breach of any provision of this Agreement and fails to remedy such breach within 5 (five) Business Days (or such period as may be agreed in the circumstances) of receiving written notice to do so; or
- 22.1.3 takes steps to place itself, or is placed in liquidation or under administration, whether voluntary or compulsory and whether provisionally or finally;
- 22.1.4 in the case of the Customer, commits a breach by failing to satisfy any obligations for which it is liable in the ordinary course of its operation as a statutory body;



- 22.1.5 the other Party has any reason to believe that the other Party or anyone employed by it or acting on its behalf, whether with or without that Party's knowledge, engages in a fraudulent practice in connection with this Agreement or otherwise;
- 22.1.6 a Party fails to satisfy a judgment against it within 21 (twenty-one) days after that Party becomes aware of the judgment, except if that Party provides evidence on an ongoing basis to the reasonable satisfaction of the other Party that steps have been initiated within the 21 (twenty-one) days to appeal or rescind the judgment and to procure suspension of execution of the judgment and that such steps are being expeditiously pursued. The period of 21 (twenty-one) days shall run from the date succeeding the date on which judgment becomes final, or the date on which the attempts to procure the suspension of the execution fail;
- 22.2 The termination of this Agreement will not prejudice the rights of a Party to claim damages or to obtain any other relief in respect of any breach of the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

23. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

- 23.1 If a dispute of any nature arises between the Parties in connection with this Agreement, including any question regarding its existence, validity or termination, then, upon written request of any Party, each of the Parties shall appoint a senior representative whose task it shall be to meet for the purposes of resolving such dispute. Such representatives shall discuss the matter in dispute and negotiate in good faith in an effort to resolve the dispute on amicable terms within 14 (fourteen) days.
- 23.2 Should the representatives of the Parties be unable to resolve a dispute in accordance with the foregoing, such dispute shall be submitted to and decided by arbitration in terms of this clause 23, or, by agreement between the Parties, by a court of competent jurisdiction.
- 23.3 The dispute shall be referred to and finally resolved by arbitration under the Rules of the Arbitration Foundation of Southern Africa (**AFSA**) for Commercial Arbitrations (the Rules), including the right to appeal, which Rules are deemed to be incorporated by reference into this clause 23.
- 23.4 There shall be 1 (one) arbitrator, whose identity shall be agreed in writing between the Parties within 5 (five) Business Days following the declaration of a



dispute between the Parties, failing which the arbitrator shall be appointed by AFSA from the senior legal practitioners on its panel in terms of the Rules, taking into account the value and complexity of the dispute under referral.

- 23.5 The seat, or legal place, of the arbitration shall be South Africa and any hearing shall be held in Johannesburg. The language to be used in the arbitral proceedings shall be English. Unless the Parties agree otherwise, the arbitration shall be conducted on an urgent basis in terms of the Rules.
- 23.6 Nothing contained in this clause 23 shall preclude any Party from approaching a court of competent jurisdiction within the Republic of South Africa for interim relief on an urgent basis pending the final outcome of an arbitration referral under this clause 23.
- 23.7 The Parties agree and irrevocably undertake to keep the arbitration and all matters related thereto strictly confidential. Each Party (i) acknowledges and agrees that it shall not disclose any such information to any person other than its own employees, members, officers, professional advisors and/or other divisions who need to know such information for the purposes of this clause 23 (Permitted Recipient) or to third parties where it is required to do so under law or in terms of regulatory process; (ii) shall procure that each Permitted Recipient is made aware of and complies with its obligations of confidentiality in terms of this clause 23 and (iii) shall give reasonable notice to the other Party as and when any obligation for third party disclosure arises.

24. NOTICES AND DOMICILIUM

- 24.1 The Parties choose as their *domicilia citandi et executandi* (address for purpose of legal proceedings and legal notices) their respective addresses set out in clause 24.2 below, at which addresses all processes and notices arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, its breach or termination may validly be served upon or delivered to the Parties.
- 24.2 For the purposes of this Agreement the Parties' *domicilia citandi et executandi* are:
- 24.2.1 as regards Standard Bank at:
- Standard Bank Centre
5 Simmonds Street
Johannesburg



2001

Attention: Group Governance/ Legal

With a copy to be sent to:

Standard Bank Centre

5 Simmonds Street

Johannesburg

2001

Attention: Timothy Matlala

Telephone Number: 011 721 7389

24.2.2 as regards the Customer at:

XXXXXXXXXX

XXXXXXXXXX

XXXXXXXXXX

or at such other physical address, not being a post office box or poste restante, of which the party concerned may notify the other in writing.

24.3 Any written notices required in terms of clause shall 24.1 only be satisfied if such notice is given in a written, paper-based form. The provisions of the Electronic Communications and Transactions Act 25 of 2002 are expressly excluded from the provisions of clause 22.1.

24.4 Any other written notices in connection with this agreement shall be addressed:

24.4.1 as regards Standard Bank at:

PO Box 8687

Rosebank

2196

Attention: Timothy Matlala

Telephone Number: 011 721 7389

24.4.2 as regards the Customer at:

XXXXXXXXXX

XXXXXXXXXX

XXXXXXXXXX



or at such other address of which the Party concerned may notify the other in writing.

24.5 Any notice given in terms of this Agreement shall be in writing and shall -

24.5.1 if delivered by hand or courier be deemed to have been received by the addressee on the date of delivery; and

24.5.2 if posted by prepaid registered post be deemed to have been received by the addressee on the 8th (eighth) Business Day following the date of such posting.

24.5.3 if sent electronically, will be deemed to have been received 1 (one) Business Day following the successful transmission thereof. It is recorded for the avoidance of doubt that a legal notice sent by a Party will not be regarded as valid legal notice, if sent electronically in terms of this clause 24.5.3

24.6 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, a written notice or communication actually received by a Party at its chosen domicilium address set out above shall be an adequate written notice of communication to such Party.

25. NATURE OF RELATIONSHIP

This Agreement does not create a partnership, joint venture or agency between the Parties and neither Party shall be liable for the debts of the other Party, howsoever incurred.

26. ASSIGNMENT AND CESSION

Neither of the Parties shall cede, assign, transfer, charge or in any manner make over this Agreement or any of its rights or obligations hereunder or any part thereof to any other person, firm, company, corporation, association or any other entity whatsoever without the prior written consent of the other Party, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

27. SEVERABILITY

If any clause or term of this Agreement should be invalid, unenforceable or illegal, then the remaining terms and provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed to be



severable therefrom and shall continue in full force and effect unless such invalidity, unenforceability or illegality goes to the root of this Agreement.

28. **WAIVER**

The failure of either Party to insist upon the strict performance of any provision of this agreement or to exercise any right, power or remedy consequent upon a breach hereof shall not constitute a waiver by such Party to require strict and punctual compliance with each and every provision of this Agreement.

29. **MODIFICATION**

29.1 This document embodies the entire Agreement between the Parties hereto.

29.2 No amendment or variation of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be of any force or effect unless reduced to writing and signed (which includes by means of an electronic signature) by both Parties. This requirement will only be satisfied if such amendment or variation is made in a written, paper-based form and through Standard Bank's approved digital signing process.

30. **APPLICABLE LAW**

This Agreement shall be governed exclusively in all respects by and shall be interpreted in accordance with the laws of South Africa.

31. **ENTIRE AGREEMENT**

This Agreement represents the entire agreement between Standard Bank and the Customer, cancelling and taking the place of all prior oral, written or implied agreements between them, with respect to the supply of the Services.

32. **COUNTERPARTS**

This Agreement may be signed in counterparts and the copies (electronic or faxed) signed in counterpart shall constitute the Agreement.



SIGNED AT _____ ON THE ____ DAY OF _____ 2022.

Duly authorised for and on behalf of
**THE STANDARD BANK OF SOUTH
AFRICA LIMITED**

SIGNED AT _____ ON THE ____ DAY OF _____ 2022.

Duly authorised for and on behalf of
KNYSNA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY





Standard Bank

Merchant Services Application

ANNEXURE B

This is your application to take up Merchant Services with The Standard Bank of South Africa Limited (Standard Bank, we, us or our).

Your application is made up of four parts (Agreement):

1. The Application Form
2. The General terms and conditions (Service Terms)
3. The Schedules to the Service Terms
4. The Transaction Type Schedules

We are committed to making our terms and conditions and other important information clear and transparent. Please make sure that you agree only after you have read and understood all the parts of the Agreement which apply to you as they constitute an assumption of risk by you.

If you do not agree to the terms and conditions of the Agreement please do not register for the Merchant Services.

You will only be approved as a Merchant once we have provided you with written confirmation of your Merchant Identification Number/s – the signature by you or us of this Application Form does not mean that you are an approved Merchant.

Please note: we may update these terms and conditions from time to time so please check with us regularly for any notices from us regarding any changes, whether through our website, Merchant Online, by email or otherwise.

Thus done and signed at _____ on _____

For: The Merchant

Full name

who warrants that they are duly authorised thereto

Witness

Witness name

Merchant signature

Merchant Information

Registered name	Knysna Municipality
Trading name	Knysna Municipality
Registered number	
VAT number	
Type of business	Government
Business address	5 Clyde street, Knysna
Postal address	5 Clyde street, Knysna
Website address	
Telephone number (Business)	
Email address	
Primary contact person during operating hours	Morne Michaels
Cellphone number	0609987137
Full names of first authorised signatory	Avitha Krishna Jagaysor
Identity/Passport number	7505160005087
Home address	
Email address	
Contact number	
Full names of second authorised signatory	
Identity/Passport number	
Home address	
Email address	
Contact number	

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Banking details		
Bank name	Standard Bank	
Branch name	Knysna	
Branch code	051001	
Account name	Knysna Municipality	
Account number		
Source of Funds	Profit for sales/Service	
Turn Over	50 000 000.00	
Supporting document: Proof of Bank Account ☒ Yes ☐ No		
Service Rep Code 44	Consultant Code 44	
Supporting documents: Verification of particulars		
For Individuals	☐ Yes ☐ No	
For Partnerships	☐ Yes ☐ No	
For Companies or Close Corporations	☐ Yes ☐ No	
For Trusts	☐ Yes ☐ No	
For other Legal Entities	☒ Yes ☐ No	
1 Are you or any person/s linked to the Entity, a public official in a position of authority? ("Definition" Foreign Prominent Public Officials (FPPOs) A FPPO is an individual who holds or has held – in the last twelve (12) months - a prominent public function in any foreign country for a period exceeding six (6) months.)		
☒ Yes ☐ No		
2 Are you or any person/s linked to the Entity, related to or associated to a public official in a position of authority? mandatory A PIP is an individual who holds or has held – in the last twelve (12) months - a specified position or function within the Republic of South Africa (RSA) for a period exceeding six (6) months.		
☒ Yes ☐ No		
3 What is the nature of the relationship or association? (conditional mandatory if the answer to question 2 is Yes)		
☐ Spouse/partner ☒ Yes ☐ No		
☐ Son/daughter		
☐ Parent		
☐ Sibling		
☐ Business partner		
☐ Close associate		
4 Who is the public official in a position of authority that you are related or associated to?		
☒ Yes ☐ No		
a Free text field to capture. Conditional		
Card types		
You understand and agree that you will have to enter into separate merchant agreements with the relevant providers in order to accept AmEx, Fleet, Diners Club and/or RCS Cards - a ticked box next to these types of Cards merely indicates that your POS device will be enabled to accept such Cards.		
Initial(s) _____		
☒ MasterCard	☒ Maestro	☒ VISA
☒ VISA Electron	☒ UnionPay	☒ Diners Club
☐ AmEx	☐ Fleet	☐ RCS
☐ Other (please specify) _____		
Initial Period	_____ months	

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Fees					
Cards	Merchant Commission				
	POS Transactions		Card not Present Transactions		
MasterCard/Visa debit Card	0.63%	% (excl. VAT)	% (excl. VAT)	☒	Initial(s)
MasterCard/Visa credit Card	1.59%	% (excl. VAT)	% (excl. VAT)	☒	Initial(s)
UPI debit Card		% (excl. VAT)	% (excl. VAT)	☐	Initial(s)
UPI credit Card		% (excl. VAT)	% (excl. VAT)	☐	Initial(s)
Garage		% (excl. VAT)	% (excl. VAT)	☐	Initial(s)
Other		% (excl. VAT)	% (excl. VAT)	☐	Initial(s)
International Fee	2.29%	% (excl. VAT)	% (excl. VAT)	☒	Initial(s)
Admin Fee	619.00	% (excl. VAT)	% (excl. VAT)	☒	Initial(s)
Minimum Merchant Commission	R (excl. VAT) per month				
Projected annual turnover (POS transactions)	R for the year ending 20				
Projected annual turnover (Card not Present transactions)	R for the year ending 20				
Termination Fee	R (Note: Amount quoted will override the default provisions in the Service Terms)				
Details of previous merchant agreements that you have entered into (including the names of the acquirer(s), the period of the agreement(s) and the reason(s) for terminating the agreement(s), if applicable)					

Fees		Quantity			
Terminal Rental	Standalone POS device		R 384.00	(excl. VAT) per Equipment per month	☒ Initial(s)
	Integrated POS device		R	(excl. VAT) per Equipment per month	☐ Initial(s)
	Mobile POS device		R 508.00	(excl. VAT) per Equipment per month	☒ Initial(s)
	POS device (Autoswitch Solution)		R	(excl. VAT) per Equipment per month	☐ Initial(s)
	PED (extended)		R	(excl. VAT) per Equipment per month	☐ Initial(s)
	BluMobi		R	(excl. VAT) per Equipment per month	☐ Initial(s)
	Other		R	(excl. VAT) per Equipment per month	☐ Initial(s)
Insurance	Standalone POS device		R	(excl. VAT) per Equipment per month	☐ Initial(s)
	Integrated POS device		R	(excl. VAT) per Equipment per month	☐ Initial(s)
	Mobile POS device		R	(excl. VAT) per Equipment per month	☐ Initial(s)
	POS device (Autoswitch Solution)		R	(excl. VAT) per Equipment per month	☐ Initial(s)
	PED (extended)		R	(excl. VAT) per Equipment per month	☐ Initial(s)
	BluMobi		R	(excl. VAT) per Equipment per month	☐ Initial(s)
	Other		R	(excl. VAT) per Equipment per month	☐ Initial(s)

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Fees (Continued)				
Replacement value	Standalone POS device	R 6900.00	(excl. VAT)	☒ Initial(s)
	Integrated POS device	R	(excl. VAT)	☐ Initial(s)
	Mobile POS device	R	(excl. VAT)	☐ Initial(s)
	POS device (Autoswitch Solution)	R	(excl. VAT)	☐ Initial(s)
	PED (extended)	R	(excl. VAT)	☐ Initial(s)
	BluMobi	R	(excl. VAT)	☐ Initial(s)
	Other	R	(excl. VAT)	☐ Initial(s)
Chargeback fee	R (excl. VAT) per Chargeback			
Administration Fee	R 619.00 (excl. VAT) once-off			
Merchant Online fee	R (excl. VAT) per month			
Other fee	R (excl. VAT)			
Support Model	☐ Onsite support ☐ Courier/remote support			
Security Package	R	(excl. VAT) per Security Package per month	☐	Initial(s)
Firewall and Security Package	R	(excl. VAT) per firewall and Security Package per month	☐	Initial(s)
Firewall, 3G failover device and Security Package	R	(excl. VAT) per firewall, 3G failover device and Security Package per month	☐	Initial(s)
Firewall, 8 Port Power over ethernet (POE) switch and Security Package	R	(excl. VAT) per firewall, 8 port POE switch and Security Package per month	☐	Initial(s)
Firewall, 8 Port Power over ethernet (POE) switch, 3G failover device and Security Package	R	per firewall, 8 port POE switch, 3G failover device and Security Package per month	☐	Initial(s)
Firewall, 24 Port Power over ethernet (POE) switch, 3G failover device and Security Package	R	(excl. VAT) per firewall, 24 port POE switch, 3G failover device and Security Package per month	☐	Initial(s)
General				
You agree that by ticking the box saying that you understand the applicable terms and conditions, we will deem you to be bound by such terms and conditions.				
You acknowledge that we may update any of our terms and conditions from time to time, with or without notice to you.				
By using our Merchant Services, you agree to our latest terms and conditions, which you may request from us at any time or access and review at our website www.standardbank.co.za or through Merchant Online.				
General terms and conditions				
Service Terms	Date	I agree that I have read and understood the terms and conditions	☒	Initial(s)
Schedules to General terms and conditions				
Equipment Rental Schedule	Date	I agree that I have read and understood the terms and conditions	☒	Initial(s)
Transaction type schedules				
POS Transaction	Date	I agree that I have read and understood the terms and conditions	☒	Initial(s)
E-commerce Transaction	Date	I agree that I have read and understood the terms and conditions	☐	Initial(s)
MOTO Transaction	Date	I agree that I have read and understood the terms and conditions	☐	Initial(s)
MasterPass-enabled Transaction	Date	I agree that I have read and understood the terms and conditions	☐	Initial(s)
BluMobi-enabled Transaction	Date	I agree that I have read and understood the terms and conditions	☐	Initial(s)
Other (please specify)	Date	I agree that I have read and understood the terms and conditions	☐	Initial(s)

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Transaction type schedules			
If we enable you for any of the below, you accept the following			
Offline Transactions or Manual Card Entry	Date	I agree that I accept the risk that such Transaction can be Charged back to me	☒ Initial(s)
Telephonic Authorisations	Date	I agree that I accept the risk that such Transaction can be Charged back to me	☒ Initial(s)
Transactions for which a Cardholder has given advance permission to charge their Card	Date	I agree that I accept the risk that such Transaction can be Charged back to me	☒ Initial(s)
Fallback (as defined in the Service Terms)	Date	I agree that I accept the risk that such Transaction can be Charged back to me	☐ Initial(s)
Refunds	Date	I accept and agree that I shall be bound by Standard Bank's rules and procedures for processing this Transaction type as updated from time to time	☐ Initial(s)
Cashback	Date	I accept and agree that I shall be bound by Standard Bank's rules and procedures for processing this Transaction type as updated from time to time	☐ Initial(s)

Merchant Online Registration	
I would like to have access to Merchant Online	
☒	First authorised signatory as per page 1
☐	Second authorised signatory as per page 1
Merchant signature	

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

For office use only		
Merchant Identification Number/s	Transaction Type Schedule	
	POS	
	E-commerce	
	MOTO	
	MasterPass	
	BluMobi	
	POS (Petroleum products)	
	Other	
	Merchant Category code	Transaction Type Schedule
POS		
E-commerce		
MOTO		
MasterPass		
BluMobi		
POS (Petroleum products)		
Other		
Service Provider		Transaction Type Schedule
E-commerce		
MOTO		
Integrated Merchant		
Consultant name		Glyn Langley
Facilities	☒ Yes	☐ No
Stock	☒ Yes	☐ No
Company Shareholders equity	☒ Yes	☐ No
Equipment	☒ Yes	☐ No
Website audit	☐ Yes	☐ No
KYC document verification	☒ Yes	☐ No
Beneficial owners and controlling entities		
Personal information		
Title		Initials
First name		Middlename
Surname		Surname (suffix)
Gender	☐ Male	☐ Female
Identity type		Identity number
Issuing country		
Percentage shareholding	%	
Business Information		
Business name		Business type
Registration type		Registration number
Registration date (YYYY-MM-DD)		
Percentage shareholding	%	

00171450 2019-03

Page 6 of 7

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING
AGENDA
21 JULY 2022

Beneficial owners and controlling entities	
Personal information	
Title	Initials
First name	Middlename
Surname	Surname (suffix)
Gender	☐ Male ☐ Female
Identity type	Identity number
Issuing country	
Percentage shareholding	%
Business Information	
Business name	Business type
Registration type	Registration number
Registration date (YYYY-MM-DD)	
Percentage shareholding	%
Beneficial owners and controlling entities	
Personal information	
Title	Initials
First name	Middlename
Surname	Surname (suffix)
Gender	☐ Male ☐ Female
Identity type	Identity number
Issuing country	
Percentage shareholding	%
Business Information	
Business name	Business type
Registration type	Registration number
Registration date (YYYY-MM-DD)	
Percentage shareholding	%
Marketing consent	
Ensure that radio buttons are selected on the following consents on Customer 1st	
☐ External Marketing	☐ Marketing Research
☐ Receive Marketing	☐ Share Customer Data

Publication: 12 May 2022

ANNEXURE C



Knysna
Municipality || Munisipaliteit || uMasipala
inclusive || innovative || inspired

NOTICE OF ENTERING INTO A NEW LONG TERM CONTRACT AGREEMENT

NOTICE IN TERMS OF SECTION (33) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT, 2003 (ACT 56 OF 2003) FOR A NEW LONG TERM CONTRACT AGREEMENT:

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section (33) (a) and (b) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) that it is the intention of the Knysna Municipality to enter in the following new long term contract:

TENDER NO	DESCRIPTION	SUPPLIER NAME	PERIOD (DURATION)
T69/2020/21	REQUEST FOR THE PROVISION OF BANKING SERVICES FOR A PERIOD OF 5 YEARS WITH EFFECT FROM 1 JULY 2022 UNTIL 30 JUNE 2027.	STANDARD BANK	01 JULY 2022 – 30 JUNE 2027 (5 YEARS)

Notice is hereby further given in terms of Section 21 and 21A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) that the local community and affected parties are invited to submit comments or representations on a new long term contract agreement.

OBJECTIVE STATEMENT

The primary objective of the Provision of Banking Services contract is to provide a comprehensive, innovative, high quality, value-added Commercial Banking Service to Knysna Municipality, which fully complies with section 7 to section 12 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 53 of 2006.

Furthermore, the contract makes provision for Cash Management Services, such as point-of-sale machines (also known as "Credit Card Machines") and Cash in Transit Services. The Service Provider is also responsible for the local economic development & social investments in Knysna Municipal area through the implementation of projects over the duration of the contract.

CLOSING DATE FOR COMMENTS

Written comments or representations on the new long term contract agreement can be submitted within 60 days from date of publication to **S Fourie** on sfourie@knysna.gov.za.

JOHAN JACOBS
ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER



www.knysna.gov.za

sna

ality || Munisipaliteit || uMasipala

e || innovative || inspired

TRACT AGREEMENT

IT: MUNICIPAL FINANCE TRACT AGREEMENT:

ernment: Municipal Finance
Municipality to enter in the

IE PERIOD (DURATION)

IK 01 JULY 2022
– 30 JUNE 2027
(5 YEARS)

ernment: Municipal Systems
ited to submit comments or

provide a comprehensive,
ia Municipality, which fully
ct, No. 53 of 2006.

h us point-of-sale machines
Provider is also responsible

for the local economic development & social investments in Knysna municipal area through the implementation of projects over the duration of the contract.

CLOSING DATE FOR COMMENTS

Written comments or representations on the new long term contract agreement can be submitted within 60 days from date of publication to **S Fourie** on sfourie@knysna.gov.za.

JOHAN JACOBS
ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER



www.knysna.gov.za

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL COUNCIL MEETING

AGENDA

21 JULY 2022



Knysna

Municipality Munisipaliteit uMasipala
inclusive • innovative • inspired

Collab. No.: 1137599

File Ref: T 69/2020/21

V.Nobatana

WESTERN CAPE PROVINCIAL TREASURY

11 Wale St, Cape Town City Centre

Cape Town

8000

Per electronic mail: Rodney.moolman@westerncape.gov.za.

ATTENTION: R. Moolman

Dear Sir,

TENDER 69/2020/21: REQUEST FOR THE PROVISION OF BANKING SERVICES FOR A PERIOD OF 5 YEARS WITH EFFECT FROM 01 JULY 2022 UNTIL 30 JUNE 2027.

The above matter refers.

This letter serves to inform the Provincial Treasury that tender **69/2020/21** has been awarded to **Standard Bank** who is the highest scoring bidder. The tender is awarded for the period starting from **01 July 2022** until **30 June 2027**.

Comments or representations on the new long term contract agreement can be submitted within 60 days from date of publication to **S Fourie** on telephone number 044 302 6328 or alternatively email to sfourie@knysna.gov.za.

Should you enquire any further information, kindly contact **Ms. F. Kruger** on telephone number 044 302 6229 or alternatively email to fkruiger@knysna.gov.za.

Yours faithfully,

AVITHA JAGAYSOR

ACTING CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

DATE 29/04/2022

Please address all correspondence to the Municipal Manager and quote the above reference
P O Box 21 • Knysna • 6570 • Tell: 044 302 6300 • Fax: 044 302 6333 • E-mail: knysna@knysna.gov.za



Collab. No.: 1137599
File Ref: T 69/2020/21
V.Nobatana

NATIONAL TREASURY OF SOUTH AFRICA
240 Madiba St
Pretoria Central
Pretoria
0002

Per electronic mail: willie.mathebula@treasury.gov.za.

ATTENTION: W. Mathebula

Dear Sir/Madam

TENDER 69/2020/21: REQUEST FOR THE PROVISION OF BANKING SERVICES FOR A PERIOD OF 5 YEARS WITH EFFECT FROM 01 JULY 2022 UNTIL 30 JUNE 2027.

The above matter refers.

This letter serves to inform the National Treasury that tender **69/2020/21** has been awarded to **Standard Bank** who is the highest scoring bidder. The tender is awarded for the period starting from **01 July 2022** until **30 June 2027**.

Comments or representations on the new long term contract agreement can be submitted within 60 days from date of publication to **S Fourie** on telephone number 044 302 6328 or alternatively email to sfourie@knysna.gov.za.

Should you enquire any further information, kindly contact **Ms. F. Kruger** on telephone number 044 302 6229 or alternatively email to fkruiger@knysna.gov.za.

Yours faithfully,


AVITHA JAGAYSOR
ACTING CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER
DATE 22/04/2022

Please address all correspondence to the Municipal Manager and quote the above reference
P O Box 21 • Knysna • 6570 • Tell: 044 302 6300 • Fax: 044 302 6333 • E-mail: knysna@knysna.gov.za

6.7

SC07/07/22 REPORT ON THE APPOINTMENT OF AN ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER

REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To recommend to Council the appointment of an Acting Municipal Manager.

BACKGROUND / AGTERGROND / DISCUSSION

Council at its meeting held on the 7th of June 2022, by majority vote resolved to appoint Mr. Raymond Esau as Acting Municipal Manager for a period of three months or until such time as the vacant Municipal Manager position is filled, whichever period comes first.

Subsequent to said resolution, a secondment agreement as per the provisions of Section 6 of the Public Administration Management Act was concluded between the Knysna Municipality and Breede Valley Municipality for the secondment of Mr Esau as Acting Municipal Manager.

Mr Esau gave notice of the termination of his secondment to the Knysna Municipality on the 11th of July 2022 and his last day in office was the 12th of July 2022.

In accordance with the resolution of Council dated 29 June 2022, the Executive Mayor appointed Mr Pravir Hariparsad as the Acting Municipal Manager for the period 13 July 2023 to 23 July 2023.

It is for the above reason, that Council must now consider the position of Acting Municipal Manager to commence duty on the 25th of July 2022.

The candidate must meet the following requirements:

- Bachelor Degree in Public Administration / Political Sciences / Social Sciences / Law or equivalent;
- Minimum of 5 years work related experience at senior management level;

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

SALARY PAYABLE TO ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER

RELEVANT LEGISLATION

LOCAL GOVERNMENT MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT

RECOMMENDATION OF THE ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER

That _____ be appointed as Acting Municipal Manager for a period of 3 months or until such time as the vacant position of Municipal Manager is filled, whichever period comes first.

APPENDIX

NONE

7. **ADJOURNMENT**

-oOo-